



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

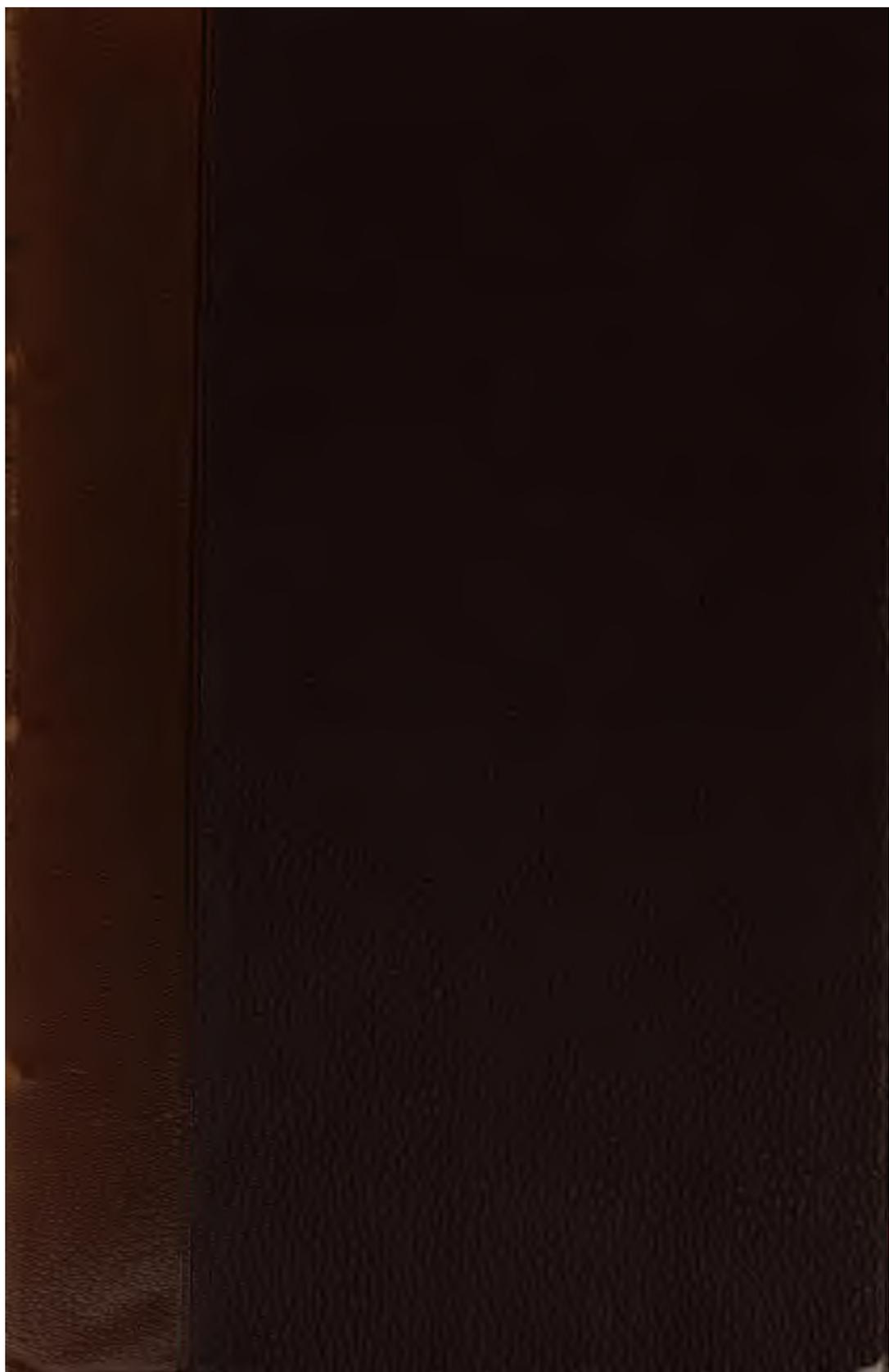
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

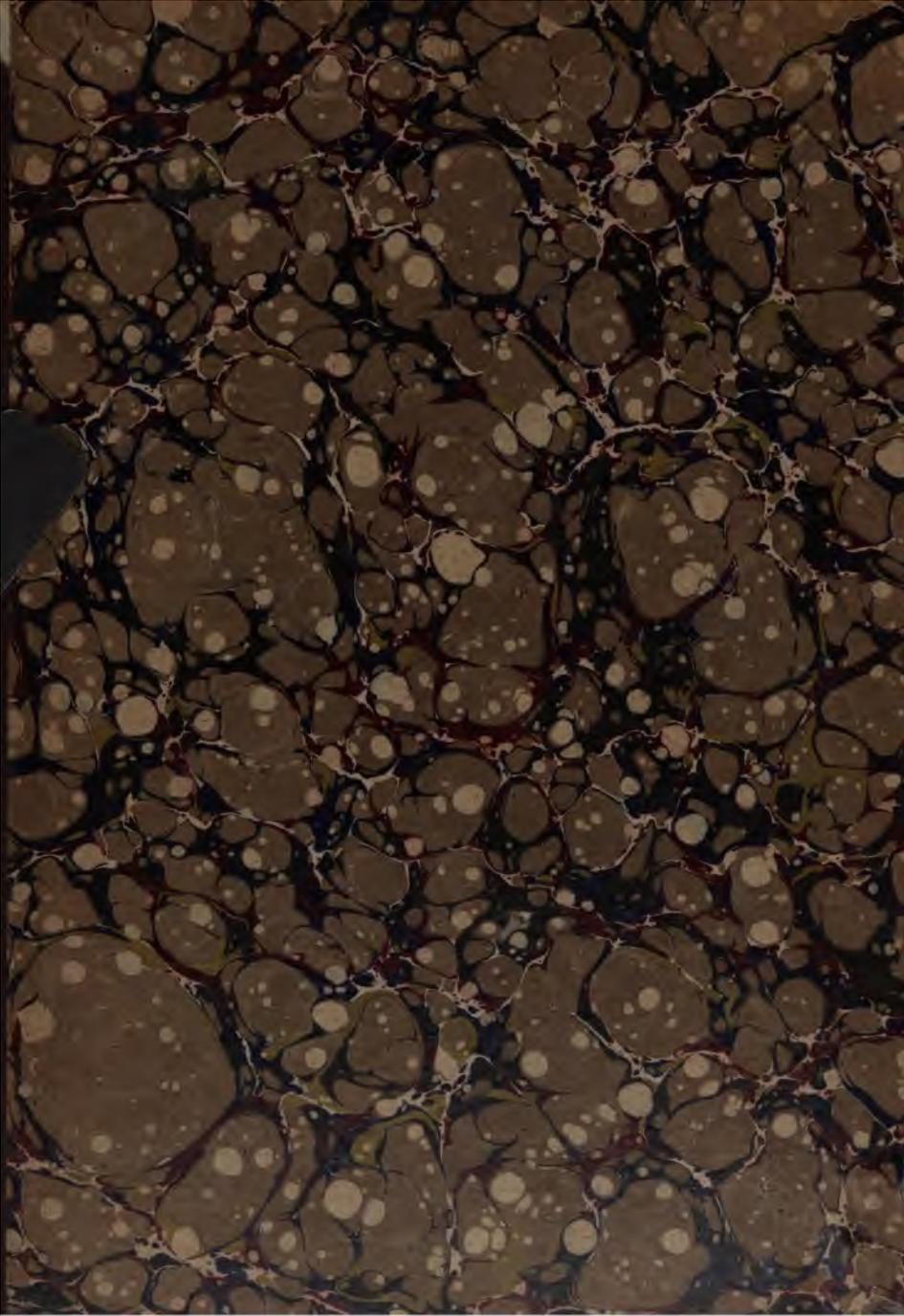
We also ask that you:

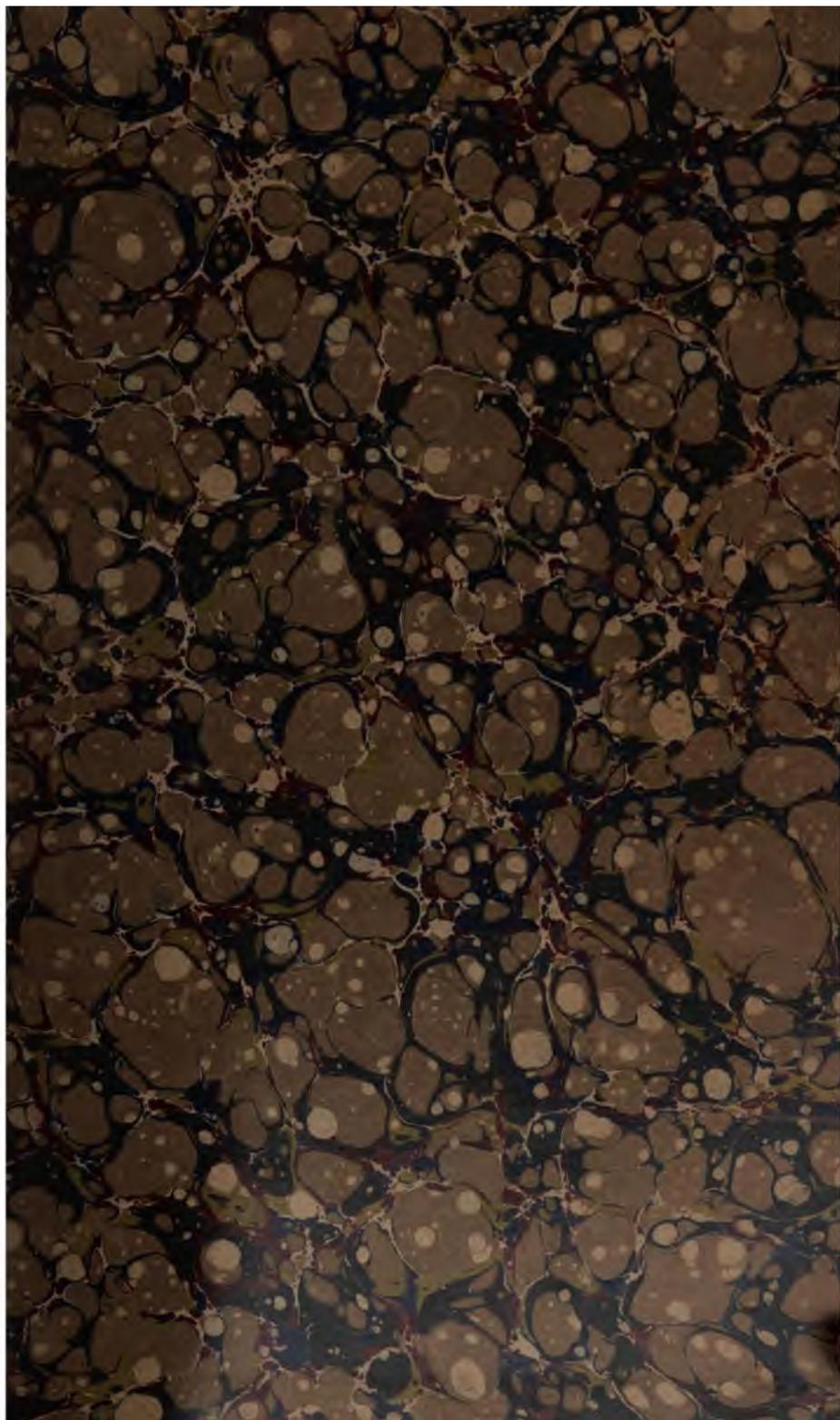
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







122



1





Carxton's  
Publius Virgilius Maro  
**Eneydos**

1490

ENGLISHT FROM THE FRENCH *LIURE DES ENEYDES*, 1483.

EDITED BY

THE LATE W. T. CULLEY, M.A., OXFORD,

AND

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., CAMB.,

HON. DR. PHIL. BERLIN,

WITH

A SKETCH OF THE OLD FRENCH *ROMAN D'ÉNÉAS*

BY

DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE,

DR. PHIL. BERLIN,

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1890.

YOUNG  
AND  
BROS.

Extra Series,

LVII.

R. CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

122443

## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE, BY THE LATE W. T. CULLEY ... ..	v
AFTERWORDS, BY F. J. FURNIVALL ... ..	xx
ON THE FRENCH PROSE <i>ENEYDES</i> AND THE OLD VERSE <i>ROMAN</i> <i>D'ÉNÉAS</i> BY DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE ... ..	xxiv
EXTRACTS FROM THE ITALIAN PROSE VERSION OF THE <i>ÆNEID</i> IN 1476 ... ..	xxix
CAXTON'S <i>PROLOGUE</i> ... ..	1
„ TABLE OF CONTENTS ... ..	5
HIS <b>ENEYDOS</b> ... ..	10
INDEX AND GLOSSARY, BY MR. THOMAS AUSTIN ... ..	167
COLLATION OF CAXTON'S ENGLISH WITH ITS FRENCH ORIGINAL AS SHOWN IN THE <i>LIURE DES ENEYDES</i> , 1483 ... ..	188



## PREFACE.<sup>1</sup>

THIS curious little book was printed by Caxton, and specially dedicated to Prince Arthur, eldest son of King Henry VII. It is a translation into English by Caxton himself of a French version of the 'Aeneid,' and is a folio, as usual without any title-page; but Caxton in his colophon at the end gives the date of the translation as June 22nd, 1490, that being probably the period at which he completed it. There are, according to Mr. Blades in his 'Biography and Typography of William Caxton,' eighteen or nineteen copies extant, of which three are in the British Museum, three at St. John's College, Oxford, one at Trinity College, Cambridge, one in the Hunterian Library, Glasgow, and the rest in private libraries. The first and eighth leaves out of a total of eighty-six are blank, but the first is not reckoned in the signature, and the Prologue begins on the second, signed **Aj**. The lines are spaced to an even length, measuring four and three-quarter inches, and thirty-one go to a full page. No other edition is known. Caxton enlight his *Eneydos* either from the French '*livre des eneydes*' printed at Lyons by Guillaume Le Roy on Sept. 30, 1483, or from a more correct MS. of it. A fairly full collation of Mr. Alfred Huth's copy of the French print has been made by Dr. Furnivall—misprints and all—and will be found at p. 188-214 below.

As to the great English printer and his other works nothing need here be said, but we may add a few words on the work before us. It begins with a Prologue by Caxton himself, and ends with a colophon of his own as well, in which he gives the date of the translation. The Prologue is amusing, especially for his perplexity as to the style of words to be used in his translation. No doubt the English language was changing very rapidly in Caxton's time, but in his Prologue he uses most plain and excellent English, quite readable at the present

<sup>1</sup> By Mr. Culley, with a few corrections on pages v—vii by me.—F. J. F.

day, and very different to that in which 'Piers Plowman,' for instance, was written, not so very much over a century before. The same can hardly be said of the translation, but that seems to be (to some extent) the fault of his original. From a remark of Caxton's in his Prologue, the French version appears to have been written by a priest, who says that he translated it out of Latin into French. On the whole, Caxton adhered faithfully to his original, as in the latter part of the Prologue he states he has done, but he often put two words for one, and the language of the 'Eneydos' is frequently turgid and exaggerated, epithets being heaped on epithets in a marvellous and bewildering manner, and the tautological repetition of words is wonderful: see in Capitulo x. 39/9, "grete assaultes, effortes and bataylles;" in Cap. xiv. 52/9, "thondres, lyghtnynges, choruscaycions and merveyllouse tourmentes;" Cap. xv. 59/19, "had construed, edified and made" (Fr. *construit et ediffie*). Though the book is not in a general way difficult to read, the construction is curious, as Caxton very often translates the French idiom literally,—as, by the bye, Lord Berners often does in his translation of the French Romances,—and he frequently uses the French words without rendering them into English at all. No better example of the former can be found than in Cap. xvi., p. 63-4, when Mercury addresses Aeneas as "Man effemynate wythout honour ravysshed in to dilectacion femynyne," or of the latter than the use (25/35) of "syncopysed" for fainted, or elsewhere (46/1) of "orages" for storms, and "suffoung" (87/26) for smoke or fumigate. It is needless to multiply examples which any reader can easily see for himself.

Though Caxton tells us that he translated his French original, the 'Eneydes,' most carefully into English, that French original was by no means a literal translation of Virgil's 'Aeneid,' but rather an extremely free paraphrase,—with importations from Boccaccio and other authors, omissions and abridgments,—not only telling the story of Aeneas in quite a different way to the 'Aeneid,' but occasionally giving an altogether different account. It is more or less interesting to trace these differences, and to do so will serve as a preliminary digest of the tale. Instead of being in twelve books like the 'Aeneid,' the 'Eneydos' is divided into sixty-five ill-arranged

chapters of varying length. Its story begins quite differently from the 'Aeneid,' the first book of which is occupied with the shipwreck of Aeneas, caused by Aeolus letting loose the winds at the instigation of Juno; the kind reception of him and his companions at Carthage by Dido, together with the promise made by Jupiter to Venus of Aeneas's future greatness in Italy; Venus's appearance to Aeneas after his shipwreck; her brief recital to him of Dido's story, and her changing Cupid into the form of Aeneas's son Ascanius to inspire Dido with love for Aeneas; while the second and third books are filled with Aeneas's recital to Dido of the story of the destruction of Troy, and of his six years' wanderings. In the 'Eneydos' (French, *les Eneydes*: Caxton turned this plural into a genitive singular), after a brief prologue by the unnamed author, the first subject handled is Troy, which is said to have been built by Priam. This is odd, as everywhere else Priam is stated to have been the last king of Troy. Here he is said to be son of Laomedon, and descended from Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, which is the old Greek tradition, but it is not mentioned in the 'Aeneid.' Then comes a notice of the siege of Troy by the Greeks under Agamemnon, when Priam,—that his family should not become extinct in case of defeat,—sends his son Polydorus to Plasmator (Polymestor), King of Tarce (Thrace), who, on the decline of Priam's fortune, murders Polydorus and buries him in the sand by the seashore. The first chapter ends by the burning of Troy by the Greeks, only the gate Stex being left. In the second Cap. the gate Stex takes fire, and Eneas flies, bearing his father Anchises, leading his son Yolus (Iulus), and accompanied by Creusa his wife. (No mention is made of Sinon and the wooden horse, Laocoon and the snakes, or the loss of Creusa, so particularly described by Aeneas to Dido.) Eneas and the Trojan refugees reach the port of Simois and put to sea, pass Anchandron (Antander) and the forest of Yde, and arrive in Trace, where they begin to build a city, and because the building goes on slowly they hold a sacrifice. This is on the spot where Polydorus is buried; and on Eneas attempting to cut down some of the bushes to crown his altar with, blood issues from them; and on his trying to tear them up, Polydorus speaks, tells his sad fate, and informs

Eneas that he must not remain there, but that the gods have ordained Italy as his future home. The third, fourth, and fifth chapters are occupied by this and the obsequies of Polydorus, after which the Trojans go to sea. All is described much as by Aeneas himself to Dido in Book iii. of the 'Aeneid,' but at very much greater length, and a considerable portion of the story as told by Virgil is here omitted, namely, in the first place, that which recounts, as related by Aeneas himself to Dido, his voyages to Delos and Crete, the oracle of Delos and the prophecy of the Trojan gods, the visit to the Strophades, the Harpies, and the prophecy of Celæno, though this is referred to long after in Cap. xxxiv., where it is attributed to Anchises. No mention is made either of how Aeneas finds Andromache in Epirus, one of the most touching scenes in the 'Aeneid,' of his interview with Helenus, of the arrival of the Trojans in Sicily, or of the death of Anchises, though Anchises is evidently considered as being dead when the Trojans arrive in Italy, and his tomb in Sicily is mentioned in Cap. xxx. Aeneas is not mentioned again till the tenth Cap., and in Cap. vi. we come to Dido, leaving Aeneas at sea, and we are told of the two different stories, one by Boccaccio, the other by Virgil. Boccaccio's story occupies Caps. vi., vii., viii. It does not differ seriously from Virgil's, though told at much greater length, up to the foundation of Carthage; in both we are told of Dido's royal birth, her marriage to Acerbas, otherwise Sichæus, the murder of the latter by her avaricious brother the King Pygmalion, her exodus with a body of followers and her husband's riches, her arrival in Libya, her purchase of land, and the founding of Carthage. The principal differences are, that Dido is said by Virgil to have been made aware by a vision of the murder of her husband, which Pygmalion had long concealed, and that Virgil says nothing of Dido's visit to Cyprus on her way to Libya, which is told at length in "Jhonn bhocace's" story, as quoted by the writer of the 'Eneydos'; but then Virgil gives Dido's antecedents briefly. The two accounts of Dido's death, however, differ *in toto* as to the cause, though not quite so as to the manner, for that taken from Boccaccio relates that a neighbouring king asked Dido in marriage, threatening destruction to Carthage if he were refused, and Dido having been inveigled by

her subjects into a statement that it was noble for a person to die for his country, to solve her difficulties ascends an altar and sacrifices herself in public. (Her self-murder as described in the 'Aeneid' is of course secret.) This description of Dido's life and death is taken from Boccaccio's 'Falles of Princes.' The Latin copy of this work in the Bodleian Library is entitled "Johannis Bocacii de Certaldis historiographi prologus in libros de casibus virorum illustrium incipit," and is dated in MS. "Vlmæ 1473." It is not divided into books or chapters, nor are the pages numbered, but our story begins on or about page 46, and is headed "de Dydone regina." An early printed translation in the Bodleian is thus entitled, "Here begyneth the boke calledde John bochas descrivinge the falle of princis princesses and other nobles trāslated ito Engllish by John ludgate mōke of the monastery of seint edmūdes Bury at the comādemēt of the worthy prince humfrey duke of Gloucestre beginnyng at adam and endinge with kinge john take prisoner in fraunce by prince Edwarde." R. Pynson 1494. Our story comes in the second book, and is headed "Howe Dido quene of Cartage slough hir silf for conservacyon of her chastitie." Wayland's later edition—(undated) beginning thus, "The Tragedies gathered by Jhon Bochas, of all such Princes as fell from theyr estates throughe the mutability of Fortune since the creacion of Adam until his time: wherin may be seen what vices bring menne to destruccion wyth notable warninges howe the like may be auoided. Translated into Englysh by John Lidgate, Monke of Burye. Imprinted at London by John Wayland, at the signe of the Sunne over against the Conduite in Fletestrete,"—gives the story at Book ii. Cap. xiii., "Howe Dydo quene of Cartage slough herself for conseruacion of her chastitie." The writer of the 'Eneydos' of course wrote from much earlier copies, probably manuscripts, but we seem to have no clue as to the period. The story given in the 'Eneydos' as Boccaccio's was taken by Boccaccio, or the authority Boccaccio followed, from Justin, who gives the story of Dido, otherwise Elissa, and the founding of Carthage, in the fourth, fifth and sixth chapters of Book xviii. of his 'Historiæ.' The facts are almost precisely the same as given by Boccaccio and quoted in the 'Eneydos,' but the terse Latin of Justin

contrasts strangely with the insufferable verbosity of the French writer, who exaggerates most monstrously the brief speeches of Dido as given by Justin. It may be remarked that Justin does not use the name Dido, but only Elissa; also that the writer of the 'Eneydos' seems to mistake Fenyce as applied to Dido as being really her name, like Elissa. Virgil, of course, when he speaks of her as Phœnissa in Book iv. of the 'Aeneid' merely refers to her race. Justin tells us that the African king who sought Elissa (Dido) in marriage was named Hiarbas, which name appears of course in the 'Aeneid.' The 'Eneydos' omits his name, and only tells us that he was King of the 'musitaynes or momydes.' This may be thus explained: Justin calls him King of the Maxitani, probably a variation of Mauritani, and corrupted by the French scribe or the authority he followed into 'musitaynes'; and Eustathius says that he was King of the Mazices, otherwise called Numidians, otherwise Nomades, the wandering tribes, which last appellation appears to have been mis-spelt as to the initial letter by the French author. The author of the 'Eneydos,' too, in comparing the two accounts, seems to think that Virgil must have been right and Boccaccio wrong, and wonders why the latter should tell a different tale from Virgil. Of course if there is any truth at all in the story of Dido and her founding Carthage, Justin's account is far the more likely to be correct. He says that Carthage was founded seventy-two years before Rome, *i. e.* in the year B.C. 825, according to common computation. Velleius Paternulus puts the interval at sixty-five years; Livy, as we gather from the epitome of his fifty-first book, at ninety-three (for he says that Carthage was destroyed in the seven-hundredth year after its foundation, which would place the latter in the year B.C. 846); Solinus at one hundred and twenty-nine; and Josephus apparently at about one hundred and fifty. Against this testimony we can scarcely set Appian's story of the great antiquity of Carthage, which probably is either a myth or refers to an earlier settlement, for it would seem that that enterprising people the Phœnicians had at least one settlement earlier than Carthage on the Libyan coast. All dates in these periods are more or less uncertain, but that commonly accepted for the destruction of Troy is B.C. 1184; and the seventh year of Aeneas's wanderings, which is

that in which he comes to Africa, would be 1177 ; so it is plain that Virgil relegates Dido to those remote ages merely to make an interesting incident in his own tale without the smallest regard to history—if indeed the legends of those early days can be called history.

In Cap. ix., after a eulogium on Dido's chastity, we return to our former story. Juno's implacable hatred of the Trojans impels her to persuade Yolus (Aeolus) and Neptunus to raise a dreadful storm around Aeneas's fleet. In the 'Aeneid' it is only Aeolus to whom Juno applies, and it is Neptune who, roused by the din, rebukes the winds and calms the storm. In Cap. x. the storm breaks on the Trojan fleet, apparently coming from Thrace, as no mention is made of the intervening events related by Aeneas to Dido, or of their visit to Sicily, and drives it shattered on the coast of Libya near Carthage, where Dido receives Aeneas and his shipwrecked comrades kindly. No mention is made of Aeneas's recital of his adventures contained in Books ii. and iii. of the 'Aeneid,' but yet here the stories of the 'Aeneid' and the 'Eneydos' unite, and they go along after this more or less side by side, with certain discrepancies, which it will be curious to observe. The fourth book of the 'Aeneid' is of course occupied with Dido's unhappy love for Aeneas, his departure, and her melancholy death. The corresponding chapters of the 'Eneydos' are the eleventh to the twenty-ninth, and are very long, verbose, and exaggerated. For instance, Dido's confession of her love to her sister, and the encouraging reply of the latter, are most lengthy and exaggerated paraphrases of their words as told in the 'Aeneid.' The events as told in the 'Eneydos' are pretty much the same as in the 'Aeneid,' but are very differently described. The description of the hunt is much exaggerated, and like that of a mediæval gathering ; and that of the storm is told at much greater length ; while the lamentation of the nymphs when Aeneas and Dido meet in the cave, one of the most picturesque pieces in the 'Aeneid,' is omitted. The account of Fame is much enlarged, and the prayer of Iarbas to Jupiter slightly extended. There is also a long account of the meeting of Mercury and Atlas, when the former is on his way to warn Aeneas that he must leave Carthage, which is very briefly noticed in the 'Aeneid.' Mnestheus, Sergestus, and Cloanthus are called Nestor, Sergeste, and

Cloant. In Cap. xviii. Dido's entreaty to Aeneas is given with much verbosity and repetition, and Aeneas in his reply, when he puts the responsibility of his departure on Apollo, is made to say, "the god Appollo of the citee of tymbre," whereas the epithet used in the 'Aeneid' is "Grynæus" (v. 345); Thymbraeus is, however, used as an epithet of Apollo in lib. iii. v. 85, which was perhaps in the French scribe's mind at the time. Dido's address to Aeneas, Caps. xix. and xx. ('Aeneid,' vv. 365-386), is again dreadfully exaggerated and elongated, as is the comparison of the Trojan sailors to ants, Cap. xxi, 'Aeneid,' v. 401. There is a curious mistake in the heading of Cap. xxii. which runs, "How eneas brake the oken tree for the grete love of Dido." It refers of course to the comparison of Aeneas to an ancient oak in a tempest, 'Aeneid,' v. 441; this is very fairly rendered in the 'Eneydos.' The same cannot be said of the description of the witch of Atlas and her incantations, briefly noticed in the 'Aeneid,' but given at immense length in the 'Eneydos,' and the same may be said of Dido's invocation of vengeance on the Trojans and prophecy of a future avenger, Cap. xxvii., 'Aeneid,' vv. 610-625. Dido's visions and delusions, too, are told at immense length compared with the original; and the comparison of her sufferings to those of Orestes in v. 471 is extended to many lines. The beautiful passage at the end of Book iv. of the 'Aeneid,' 693-705, where Juno sends Iris to cut the fatal lock and release Dido's struggling spirit, is transformed into a strange contest between Iris and Proserpine for the possession of Dido's soul, with a long description of Proserpine and her power over mortals, and a really ridiculous story about Proserpine's hair, nothing of which appears in the 'Aeneid,' and it would be difficult to say where the writer of the 'Eneydos' got hold of it. It looks as if he had read an edition of Virgil with copious notes on the superstition of Proserpine's cutting the fatal lock, and tacked them on to the story with his own additions and inventions! Iarbas appears in both Justin's story and Virgil's, and in both as a Moorish king and a suitor for Dido's hand; in the former he is a fierce suitor whose imperious conduct leads directly to Dido's death; in the latter he is merely "despectus Iarbas," despite his birth as son of Jove and Garamantis, and exercises little influence on the

tale. It is much the same where he appears in the 'Eneydos,' Cap. xv., etc. There he is said to be son of Jove and Nyuyse, goddess of fountains, and daughter of Eazymas. He is said, however, by Ovid ('Fasti,' iii. 553), and Silius Italicus ('de Bello Punico,' viii. 79), to have occupied Carthage forcibly after Aeneas's departure and Dido's death, when Anna fled and landed in Italy, where she was received by Aeneas then married to Lavinia, and finally became a goddess under the tital of Anna Perenna. Ovid in his 'Heroides' (vii. 125), represents Dido as in fear of Iarbas. In Marlow's tragedy of 'Dido, Queen of Carthage,' Iarbas, in despair, commits suicide along with Dido, and Anna, enamoured of Iarbas, does the same, but this is probably only the invention of the playwright.

After the fourth book, events are told in the 'Eneydos' in pretty much the same sequence as in the 'Aeneid,' but still there are considerable differences in places. The fifth book of the 'Aeneid' is occupied by Aeneas's being driven by a storm on the coast of Sicily, his kind reception as before by Acestes, a very long detail of the games at the tomb of Anchises, the attempt of the Trojan women to burn the ships, the founding of a new Troy for the aged and infirm and those who wish to go no farther, the departure for Italy, and the death of Palinurus. Cap. xxx. notices the storm and the arrival in Sicily very briefly, and only just mentions the games which are described at such length and so interestingly in the 'Aeneid.' Cap. xxxi. begins with a brief notice of the attempt to burn the ships, the saving of which is attributed to Ascanius, whereas in the 'Aeneid,' though Ascanius is said to be the first to arrive on the scene, it is Aeneas who saves them by his prayer to Jove, who answers by a thunderstorm sufficiently violent to quench the flames. Four ships are said to be burned in the 'Aeneid,' three in the 'Eneydos.' Cap. xxxi. then briefly notices the foundation of New Troy, afterwards called Acestre, after Acestes, king of the country. In the 'Aeneid' the place is simply called Acesta, and it is to stand in the place of Ilium to those who remain in it: it seems afterwards to have been called Segesta. By the bye, the 'Eneydos' merely says that Acestes was of Trojan lineage, and does not mention his being the son of the river-god Crinismus and a Trojan damsel, as stated in the 'Aeneid,' v. 38. After

briefly noticing the departure from Sicily and the death of Palinurus, Cap. xxxi. says the Trojans landed on an isle called Tulyola, where was a city called Thety, after a nephew of Eneas, who settled in it after conquering Italy. Here it says Dædalus took refuge when he flew from Crete, and here begins a long digression on the history of Dædalus, Minos of Crete, his wife (here called Pasyfa), the Labyrinth, Aegeus, Theseus, and Ariadne, here called Adryane, ending with the flight of Dædalus and the death of Icarus (here called 'sycarus'), only Dædalus at the end is said to have arrived in Sardinia. This occupies as well all Cap. xxxii., and this long story is all founded on a very few lines in the beginning of Book vi. of the 'Aeneid,' vv. 15—30, where Dædalus is briefly mentioned, and is said to have founded the temple of Apollo at Cumæ, and dedicated his wings there to the god. The sixth book of the 'Aeneid' begins with Aeneas's arrival at Cumæ. This is called in the 'Eneydos,' Cap. xxxii., the "yle of Eulyola," as in xxxi. Tulyola. This may have some connection with "Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris," 'Aen.' vi. 2, as Cumæ in Italy was founded by joint colonies from Chalcis in Eubœa and Cumæ in Asiatic Aeolia, led by Megasthenes and Hippocles respectively, and Eulyola may be intended to bear a resemblance to Euboicæ. The rest of the sixth book is entirely occupied by Aeneas's visit to the Cumæan Sibyl, and his descent into Avernus. The latter event is very briefly noticed by the writer of the 'Eneydos,' who expresses his disbelief in it. He evidently looks on the 'Aeneid' as in the main a true story, and thinks it marred by the introduction of such an improbable occurrence. His remarks on the matter in the beginning of Cap. xxxiii. are very amusing. The two last lines of Book vi. of the 'Aeneid' bring Aeneas from Cumæ to Caieta. Book vii. describes his arrival in the Tiber, and after an account of Latinus, his kingdom and family, and of Turnus, goes on to describe the fulfilment of Celæno's prophecy, the embassy to Latinus and its gracious reception, the evil influence of Juno on Amata and Turnus, the accidental wounding by Ascanius of Sylvia's deer, the consequent skirmish and commencement of hostilities, and winds up with a long account of Latin chiefs who rally round Turnus's standard. To this book correspond more

or less Caps. xxxiii.-ix. of the 'Eneydos,' but with many discrepancies. No mention is made of Juno, Alecto, or Amata. The few lines at v. 45 of Book vii. describing Latinus's descent are magnified into a sort of chronology or history of Italy from Latinus's predecessors to Julius Cæsar! This is in Cap. xxxiv.

There are said to have been seven Italian kings reigning for one hundred and fifty years up to the time of Aeneas's arrival, but only five are given, Janus, Saturnus (distinctly said not to be the father of Jupiter), Pyrrus, Faunus, and Latinus. Virgil mentions Latinus, Faunus, Picus, and Saturn. There are also said to be seven kings reigning after Romulus, but only the usual six are named, their names being wonderfully spelt. The period allotted to them is much the same as given by Livy and others, viz. two hundred and forty years. Aeneas lands (Cap. xxxiii.) at the mouth of the river Tonyre, and the fulfilment of the prophecy of Cælæno is here mentioned, though it had not been mentioned before in the 'Eneydos,' and is here attributed to Anchises, not to the Harpy. It is true that Aeneas on this occasion does say that Anchises had explained the mystery of the prophecy to him, which might lead to the error of attributing to him the prophecy itself. In Cap. xxxv. we are told, as in the 'Aeneid,' that Latinus called his capital Laurence (Laurens), from a laurel growing in the palace, but we are also told that it was first called Lamyra, from Lavynus, King Latinus's elder brother. This story is told by Servius, who calls it Lavinum, from Lavinus, but whence he got it is not known, and it looks like a confusion with the Lavinium founded afterwards by Aeneas in honour of Lavinia, daughter of Latinus. It is not in Virgil at all. In Cap. xxxvi. Ilioneus is called 'dyoneus.' Turnus (Cap. xxxiii.) is quaintly described as "a bachelor of ytalie—y<sup>t</sup> was moche preu and hardy." In Cap. xxxviii. is described the fray caused by Ascanius inadvertently wounding Sylvia's tame deer. Sylvia is here described as the daughter of Turnus, and the young man slain in the fray as son of Turnus; in the 'Aeneid,' Sylvia and the youth (Almo) are children of Tyrrheus, shepherd to Latinus; and Turnus's children, here mentioned as two sons and a fair daughter, do not appear at all in the 'Aeneid,' where Turnus is introduced as quite a young man. The

host gathered by Turnus as described at length in vv. 647—815, 'Aen.' Book vii. is mentioned very briefly in Cap. xxxix. as of lombardye, "to scane, and the valles of ytalie," and no one is named save Camilla, here called 'canulla,' and said to come from 'prouerne' (Privernum), and to be daughter of 'medabus' (Metabus).

Book viii. of the 'Aeneid' begins briefly with Turnus's embassy to Diomede to ask help, and then gives at length Aeneas's journey on a similar errand to Evander, an Arcadian settled at Mount Palatine on the Tiber, at the instigation of Father Tiber who appears to him in his sleep. Evander receives him kindly, tells him the story of Cacus, promises him his son Pallas with four hundred horse, and sends him on to the Tyrrhenes, who have just expelled their king Mezentius for his cruelty. It winds up with Venus giving Aeneas a splendid set of arms which she persuades Vulcan to forge for him, and on the shield is engraven the future story of Rome, much to Aeneas's astonishment. Caps. xl. and xli. of the 'Eneydos' correspond to this, but tell the tale briefly, omitting the story of Cacus and the expedition to the Tyrrhenes. Evander is said to be nephew of King Thalamus of Archade, to have left his native land on account of having killed his father by advice of his mother Vyceta, to have settled on mounte Palatyne on the river Tonyre, and to have a town called Palence, after King Palantyne of Archade. He is said to have a daughter, Palencia, and a son, Palas, whom he gives to Eneas with four thousand men. His wife is also mentioned as grieving over Palas's departure. Nothing of this appears in Virgil, where Evander's mother is Carmentis,—his wife from vv. 158, 159 of Book xi. is evidently dead,—and no daughter is spoken of: His city, Pallanteum, is named after an ancestor, Pallas: some historians say it was after a similarly named city in Arcadia, from whence he came. Elsewhere we find that he had two daughters, Rome and Dyna, but they are not mentioned in the 'Aeneid,' which seems to imply that Pallas was an only child. Evander's parting address to his son is very correctly translated in the 'Eneydos,' but no mention is made of Venus's gift to Aeneas.

The principal events of Book ix. are Turnus's attack on the Trojans, instigated by Juno, during Aeneas's absence, the burning

of the Trojan ships and their wonderful metamorphosis into sea-nymphs, the fierce conflict round the Trojan camp, and the sally of Nisus and Euryalus. This is told with no important variation except that we are not told that Turnus got inside the Trojan camp (ix. vv. 725—818), and Nisus (Nysus) and Euryalus (Eryalus) are represented as being mounted. The names are often wonderfully spelt; Volscens, who intercepts Nisus and Euryalus, is called Bolcus. Can the mis-spelling arise from a mistaken sound, as if the story had been written down from oral repetition, not copied from a book? Some other of the wonderful variations from the Latin names suggest the same idea. No mention is made of Juno's message by Iris to Turnus, or the metamorphosis of the Trojan ships, though their burning is described: similarly the Council of the Gods mentioned in the beginning of Book x. is omitted in Cap. xlviii, which corresponds to it. Such incidents, the scribe of the 'Eneydos' evidently thinks unworthy of a true story such as he is translating from Virgil. The spectral image of Aeneas which, by retreating, lures Turnus from the battle and on board the empty ship that carries him with the current to Ardea is attributed, not to Juno, as by Virgil, but to the Fiend! Here we may notice that Ardea is called 'darda,' and Daunus, Turnus's father, 'daryus.'

The events of the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth books are pretty faithfully followed in the 'Eneydos,' viz. Aeneas's return with Pallas and the Tyrrhenes under Tarchon, the battle, Ascanius's sally, the deaths of Pallas, Mazentius, and Lausus, the truce, the return of the embassy to Diomedes, Latinus's council, the second battle and death of Camilla, the arrangement for single combat between Aeneas and Turnus, the renewal of hostilities, the suicide of Amata, the single combat between Aeneas and Turnus, and the death of the latter. The story is however differently told in the 'Eneydos' in a few particulars. Aeneas's visit to the Tyrrhenes is not mentioned; nor is their army which returns with him, and is described at length in the 'Æneid,' Book x. vv. 165—212, mentioned either, except to say that Aeneas returns with "moche folke" from Palence, viz. thirty ships under King Carton; and the fact is mentioned that Carton's (Tarchon's) ship was too big ("to grete") to get into the haven.

Virgil's account is that it ran aground and came to pieces. The deaths of Lausus and Mezentius are very correctly taken from Virgil. Of course the meeting of Aeneas with his own ships in the shape of nymphs is ignored, as is the sending of Opis by Diana to avenge the death of Camilla, here called Canulla. Her slayer Aruns is called Anyus, and is said to be slain by a maid in revenge for her mistress's death. Chloreus, whom Camilla was pursuing when struck by Aruns, is called Cleonis, and is said to have been a bishop in Troy! In the 'Aeneid' he is "sacer Cybele—olimque sacerdos." Diana's long account of Camilla and her father to Opis, vv. 532-594, is also omitted. In Cap. lv., on the renewal of hostilities, Turnus makes "bussynes and trompettes to be blowen." This is a translation of

"Bello dat signum rauca cruentum  
Buccina."—'Aeneid,' lib. xi. v. 475.

In Cap. lviii. the Latin queen Amata, here called Amatha, is at last mentioned as endeavouring to dissuade Turnus from single combat with Aeneas, and her death is mentioned in Cap. lxi. The interference of the gods, which plays so important a part in Virgil's story, is still ignored by the scribe of the 'Eneydos,' though admitted previously in Book iv. Juturna's interference at the instigation of Juno (Book xii. v. 221) in the arrangements for the single combat is left out, and all the blame for the resumption of hostilities laid on Tolumnius, here called Tholomæus, "a deuynowre," nor is her appearance as Turnus's charioteer (v. 467) mentioned. Most of the fighting, however, is pretty faithfully copied from the 'Aeneid,' and so is the death of Turnus in Cap. lxii., which winds up immediately after Turnus dies with the entirely extraneous sentence—

"All thus was conquered all Lombardy and the pucelle Lauyne  
by the hande of eneas."

Here the story of the 'Aeneid' ends, but the 'Eneydos' contains three more chapters, giving a history of Aeneas and Lavinia, and the Alban kings that succeeded them. This requires little notice. Three Roman writers have left lists of the Alban kings, viz. Livy, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and, oddly enough, Ovid, in his 'Metamorphoses': Dionysius alone gives the length of their reigns; and all three accounts differ in the order of succession and names of these kings.

The account given in Cap. lxxv. of the 'Eneydos' differs from all the others both in order of succession and names of the kings, and gives the length of the reigns differently to Dionysius; moreover, the reigns as given in both fall far short of the four hundred and seven years given both in Caps. lxxv. and xxxiv. as the period from Aeneas to Romulus. As to the history of that period as given here it is impossible to offer any opinion, as no two historians give a similar account. As Livy says (lib. i. cap. 3), "quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?" It is curious to see the term Lombardy, belonging to a different place and a very different period, applied to the Latin kingdom, and the attempt to reconcile the chronology of the Alban period with that of contemporary states is interesting. According to the scribe of the 'Eneydos' the Israelitish Exodus from Egypt took place about one hundred and forty years before the time usually ascribed to it, and there is a similar difference as to King David; as to the date assigned to Homer, the scribe of the 'Eneydos' is perhaps as likely to be right as any one else. It ends very abruptly.

On the whole the 'Eneydos,' as englished by Caxton from the French *Eneydes*, is a romance mainly following the outlines of Virgil's story in the 'Aeneid,' but by no means a translation of it, and the writer of the French original seems to have possessed some historical information which he interpolates from time to time, by way of, in his opinion no doubt, improving the story. These interpolations we have in some measure endeavoured to trace. As to the date we know nothing, except that it must have been written later than Boccaccio's 'Fall of Princes,' and Boccaccio died in 1376. In being founded on an existing work, it differs from many of the early French Romances, which for the most part are either pure fable or founded on legends little better than mythical.<sup>1</sup> We are in equal ignorance as to the author, but from different little things in the tale, as well as what Caxton says in the beginning of his Prologue, the writer was probably an ecclesiastic.

<sup>1</sup> Like Virgil's 'Aeneid,' may we say?—F.

*AFTERWORDS BY F. J. FURNIVALL.*

OUR kind helper Mr. Culley unhappily died from a disease in the throat, before he could revise his Preface, written before—by the help of Prof. P. Meyer, Brunet's *Manuel*, 1814, and the Huth Catalogue—I had found out the wrongness of Mr. Blades's statement that no copy of the French original of the *Eneydos* was known. When Mr. Culley—who had always taken interest in the E. E. Text Soc.—told me that he had kept up his Oxford classics, I askt him to edit for us this Caxton's *Eneydos* which Mrs. A. Furnivall had copied for the Society. As I agreed to read it for him with Caxton's print, revise his side-notes when needed, and get the index and glossary made for him by Mr. T. Austin, Mr. Culley agreed to help us, and he saw the text through the press. When he came to London to be under his doctor, he was too ill to collate the English with its French original, and so I did it,<sup>1</sup> Mr. Alfred H. Huth continuing the kindness which his father always showd me, and for which I heartily thank him. Would that the Ashburnhams were like the Huths, Spencers, Crawfords, and the other generous owners who so freely grant the use of their treasures to us literary antiquaries!

As Dr. L. Kellner will treat thoroughly Caxton's syntax in his Introduction to our old printer's *Blanchardyn*—which I hope will go out with this *Eneydos*, for the text has all been long in type—I need do nothing more here than refer the reader to my collation of the English and French texts of the present version of Virgil's poem on pages 188-214 below. He will see that Caxton often keeps up the earlier English custom of using two equivalents for one French

<sup>1</sup> The misprints in the French text both amused and comforted me, so I left them, to show that Le Roy was more careless than Caxton.

word,<sup>1</sup> though he sometimes (but rarely) reverses the process, and puts only one English for two or more French.<sup>2</sup>

Dr. Kellner's contention, that though Caxton imported French words freely, he did not import French constructions, I met by citing Caxton's 'the his' (23/19) for the French *le sien*; <sup>3</sup> and I suppose that arrangements like 'the Iugemente that to hym was fortunat' (25/16), are due to French influence, *son iugement que luy estoit fortune*; but Dr. Kellner is no doubt right in the main. Still, I never felt how largely French construction has influenst English, till the often-by-me-sought source of our 'How do you do' turnd up one day in the old French

[“ COMMENT LE FAITES VOUS, comment vous portez-vous ? ]

Lors li dist la dame, *comment*

*Le faites-vous, biaux tres douc sire ?*

Roman du chastelain de Couci, v. 3488.

Il li demandent de lur pierre, .

*Et coment le fesait lur miere.*—Lai d'Haveloc, v. 562.

*Que fait* [How does] mes sires? est-il sains et haitiés ?

Roncevaux, p. 159.”

Hippeau. *Glossaire*, Pt. II, 1872, p. 170.

Since this, I've always felt humble when I've met a Frenchman; and if he'd claimd all England and English Literature as French, I

<sup>1</sup> sorowfulle and bywepte, *esplouree*, 19/1-2; chasse and hunte, *chacer*, 51/36; appareylled and couered, *couuerte*, 53/27; &c., &c.

<sup>2</sup> 'places' for *lieux et places* 26/32, 'maydens' for *puelles ou ieunes filles* 29/27, 'the owle' for *la voix de la frezaye aultrement dit cheueche* 80/14, 'techer' for *enseigneresse et doctriise* 85/5, 'kyng' for *roy et sire* 114/24, 'wente' for *vindrent & errerent* 123/28, 'wyses' for *facens & manieres* 123/55. See also *tue & occis pour sa grand forcenerie*, slayne, 153/2; *moult ire & courrouce*, sore anangred, 143/6; *aioustances ou appendances*, appurtenances, 164/25; &c., &c.

<sup>3</sup> On the other hand, he gives *hors du sens* its English equivalent of 'besyde hymself' 59/33, tho' he renders *forcenee* by 'mad and beside herself' 97/9-10. (A woman) *ensainte* is englisht 'wyth chyld' 117/5, *vers la bout de la nef* is 'vpon the forcastell' 116/26, and *parees* is 'made fayre' 83/6.

When Caxton thinks his literal englishing of the French may be misunderstood, as in describing Dido's moderate-sized nose, he enlarges *le nes moyen* into 'a meane noose, not to grete nor to lytell' 112/28. So also *epicus aguz* is renderd 'logges wyth sharpe yron atte the ende' 138/22-31.

should hardly have dared say that they belongd to us.<sup>1</sup> Who too would have thought that we owd 'mother country' to France? Yet there it is in the *Eneydes*, 'la douce terre mere,' p. 192 below, 29/4-5; and that Caxton actually left out the *mere*, and englisht 'the swete country' only!<sup>2</sup> However, we'll forgive him, for his delightful bit about the egges and eyren at the Kentish Foreland, p. 2-3, his praise of Skelton, p. 3-4, and his touch 'when we halowe ony solempnyte in the tyme of somer' (17/22), to be compared with the French, p. 189, col. 2. If only Caxton would have written us an account of the England of his time, how gladly we'd have done without his englisning one or two of his dull foreign books!

The other point on which I wisht information to be given in this edition, was, what is the relation of the prose *Eneydes* to the early verse *Roman d'Énéas*, and of that to Virgil's *Aeneid*. Luckily Prof. Paul Meyer reviewd in the last number of the *Romania* Dr. Salverda de Grave's Introduction to the edition of the *Roman* which he has been for some time preparing. And at my request Dr. de Grave has been kind enough to write us the short essay which follows, and for which we all thank him.

On pages xxix—xxxI I have added a few extracts from the Italian prose shortening of the *Aeneid*, translated (?) from the Greek of Athanasius in 1476. The student who wishes to follow the Middle-Age changes of Virgil<sup>3</sup> further, should read

1. 'Virgilio nel Medio Evo, per Domenico Comparetti, Livorno, 1872: Parte prima, Virgilio nella Tradiziona Letteraria fino a Dante; Parte seconda, Virgilio nella Legenda Popolare.' See the Table of Contents (*Indice*) at the end of Part II.

<sup>1</sup> Our good friend Prof. Paul Meyer is now writing an Essay in which he claims that in the early part of the 14th century, French had almost driven English out of England. He thinks it 'a very great pity' that his French did not wholly conquer, as then all Britain, America, India and our Colonies would have spoken French, and we should all have been saved the trouble of learning it. Chaucer, Shakspeare, Milton &c. would have written in French too (poor things!), and French would have been the ruling tongue of the world.

<sup>2</sup> Our old worthy's worst-looking rendering in his translation is 'tygres infernalle' for the French *tiges* stocks (? families, deities) of hell; but as Prof. P. Meyer doesn't acknowledge *tiges* as the right word here, Caxton probably found *tigres* in his original, which is occasionally better than the printed text.

<sup>3</sup> The man. For the *Aeneid*, see M. Parodi's book, p. xxvii, note <sup>1</sup>, below.

2. *Master Virgil.* The Author of the *Aeneid* as he Seemed in the Middle Ages. A Series of Studies by J. S. Tunison, 1889. (Robert Clarke & Co. \$2.00.)

'The Studies discuss the diabolism, the superstitions, and science of the middle ages, and the magical and prophetic character of the author of the *Aeneid*, from its rise in fables to its outcome in the legends that were generally accepted at the close of the mediæval epoch.'—*Lit. World*, Boston, U.S.A., 1889.

The English black-letter *Virgilius* of about 1520, which was in Laneham's or Captain Cox's famous Library, and which I sketcht in my Introduction to L.'s *Letter* of 1575 in the Ballad Society, was reprinted by Thoms in his 'Early Prose Romances,' Pickering, 1827. The old title is

'This Boke treateth of the Lyfe of Virgilius, and of his Deth, And Many Maruayles that he dyd in his Lyfe Tyme by Whychcraft and Nygramancye thorough the helpe of the Deuyls of Hell.' The colophon is 'Thus endethe the lyfe of Virgilius with many dyuers consaytes that he dyd. Emprynted in the cytie of Anwarpe By me Iohan Doesborcke dwellynge at the camerporte.' 4to, 30 leaves. *Bodleian* (Douce).—Hazlitt.—F. J. F.

3 St. George's Sq. Primrose Hill, N. W.  
May 24-5, 1889; 1.40 a.m.

ON  
THE *ENEYDES* AND THE *ROMAN D'ÉNÉAS*.

BY

DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE.

THE inquiry naturally arises, 'Did the author of Caxton's original, the French prose *Eneydes*, use any of the numerous Middle-Age versions of the *Aeneid*, or did he work—as he says he did—from Virgil's own poem?' The many changes that the French writer made in Virgil's story—see p. vii—xix above—favour the view that at least some of his alterations were due to former hands, but my searches for these have been hitherto in vain, and I doubt whether any future student will be more fortunate in discovering them, though I hope he may be.

Meantime, among the earlier versions of the *Aeneid* already known to us, the verse *Roman d'Énéas* presents itself in the first place: it is the oldest existing version of Virgil's poem in the vulgar tongue. Being occupied in preparing an edition of this Old-French romance, and having already published the results of my researches on its relations to Virgil,<sup>1</sup> I have been asked by Dr. Furnivall to add to the edition of Caxton's *Eneydos* some observations on the *Roman d'Énéas*, and to see whether any relation exists between it and Caxton's original, or if they are independent of one another. As to the latter question, if there is any connection between them, it is so remote that it is of very slight importance. However, I will say something of the *Roman d'Énéas*, because of the literary interest in comparing how the same matter is treated by a poet of the twelfth century and by one of his prose compatriots of three centuries later.

There is no doubt that the *Roman d'Énéas* (the author of which is unknown) was translated directly from the *Aeneid* of Virgil. The supposition of a school version in prose as the immediate original of

<sup>1</sup> Introduction à une édition critique du *Roman d'Énéas*. La Haye, 1888.

the Old-French romance is inadmissible. The two poems are so entirely alike, not only in the main lines of the narrative, but also in most of the particulars, that there is no need to separate the French romance from the great Latin poem. However, the translation is far from being literal. The various episodes of Aeneas's voyages and wars are to be found in it as well as in Virgil, but the manner in which they are told is completely different. Indeed, the poets and artists of the Middle Ages, instead of treating antiquity with the same respect as we do, try to adapt the adventures of classic heroes to the customs and usages of their own later age; to them the local colour was little; and so they regenerate Aeneas, and turn him into a 'chevalier' surrounded by his 'barons,' who fights in just the same way as the hero of a 'chanson de geste.'

This is the chief reason why the Old-French romances imitated from classical poems preserve such an individual character. Another reason is this, that the Old-French poets don't content themselves with the marvels they find in the original, but add to them still greater prodigies, and overload their translations with the description of marvellous tombs and magnificent costumes, which appear to us puerile, or at least misplaced in a masterpiece of antiquity.

The anonymous translator and converter of the *Aeneid* into the *Roman d'Énéas* is a great friend of such descriptions and interpolations. In my Introduction I have tried to find the sources whence he got the materials for his additions. Certainly not in the glosses of an *Aeneid* manuscript; for in no such manuscript did I find glosses that could be considered as having furnished material to the French writer. I believe, therefore, that he took them here and there, and I have pointed out three sets of sources that helped him: 1. the classic authors (Ovid, and perhaps Lucian and Statius); 2. the 'Bestiaires'—for instance, that of Philippe de Thaün;—3. the 'Chansons de geste.'

The beginning of the 'Roman' is different from the Latin: instead of throwing us *in medias res*, the French poet takes from the Second Book of the *Aeneid* the history of the destruction of Troy, and places it in the front of his translation. It has been said that this change was made in order to couple the *Roman de Troies*, by

Benoit de Sainte-More, with the *Roman d'Énéas*. However, this alteration of the beginning is common to many of the mediæval *Aeneid* translations, and it is probable that they all made that change for the same reason, namely, the irregularity of the proceeding of Virgil in not beginning *ab ovo*, and in presupposing as known to his readers particulars that he has not yet mentioned. The prose *Eneydes* too changes Virgil's beginning. Moreover, it not only consults the Second Book of the *Aeneid*, but it takes from the Third Book the account of Aeneas finding Polydorus's grave. The *Roman d'Énéas*, on the contrary, passes by the whole of Virgil's Third Book.

I will now enumerate the most important additions and changes of the *Roman d'Énéas* :

1. The judgment of Paris. The same episode is related in the Romance of Troy, with some differences.

2. The full description of the palace of Dido.

3. *Aen.* I. 656. Venus takes Ascanius to her, and gives his shape and figure to Cupid, who must excite Dido's love for Aeneas ; the *Roman d'Énéas*, on the contrary, says that Venus gives to Ascanius himself the power of inflaming Dido's heart.

4. The priestess of whom Dido speaks to her sister becomes a sorceress.

5. The description of the infernal regions is very different from the Latin.

6. The skill of the tame stag of Tyrus's daughter Silvia.

7. Long description of Camilla.

8. Accounts of the adultery of Venus and Mars : this episode was probably taken from the *Metamorphoses* of Ovid.

9. Turnus, having killed Pallas, takes a ring off his finger.

10. Description of Pallas's tomb.

11. Description of Camilla's tomb.

12. Love of Aeneas and Lavinia. This is undoubtedly the most important addition ; the love-scenes and monologues of this episode occupy nearly a sixth part of the whole romance. The addition is important for Old-French literature, because it brings the *Roman d'Énéas* near to Benoit's *Roman de Troies*, in which an analogous episode has been inserted.

These few observations will enable the readers of Caxton's translation to remark the difference between the manner of treating antique matters by the poet of the Old-French romance and that of the author of the prose *Eneydes*. The chief difference is this, that the candour, the spontaneity of the *Roman d'Énéas* have disappeared; this is also the principal reason why the prose *Eneydes* is infinitely less interesting for the history of literature than the Old-French poem.

The influence of the *Roman d'Énéas* on later Virgilian literature has not been so great as might be expected. M. Parodi, in his interesting studies on the Italian translations and versions of the *Aeneid*,<sup>1</sup> after having proved that only one translator used the *Roman d'Énéas*, has given a very probable reason for it, namely, that no translation could rival in popularity the *Aeneid* itself, and that therefore, whosoever occupied himself with the *Aeneid* went direct to the original.

After this digression I return to the question I placed in front of my little essay. I call the attention of the readers of Caxton to a version of the history of Aeneas that has been pointed out by M. Paul Meyer, in Vol. xiv. of the *Romania*, p. 36, &c. This version forms a part of a Treatise on Ancient History,<sup>2</sup> very popular in the Middle Ages, as is proved by the great number of its manuscripts that M. Meyer speaks of. This version offers an interesting coincidence with the *Eneydes*.

Turnus, after having killed Pallas, takes the belt, richly gilt, belonging to his vanquished enemy, and adorns himself with it (*Aen. X. 495*):

. . . . Et laevo pressit pede talia fatus  
Examinem, rapiens immania pondera baltei  
Impressumque nefas. . . .

In the Twelfth Book of the *Aeneid* (line 941) Aeneas has vanquished Turnus; he takes pity on him, and is near pardoning and

<sup>1</sup> I rifacimenti et le traduzioni Italiane dell' Eneidi di Virgilio, prima del Rinascimento. Studii di filologia romanza.

<sup>2</sup> It is a history of the World, from the Creation to Rome, but deals chiefly with the history of Troy.

sparing him ; but he sees Pallas's belt on the shoulder of his opposer ; this view excites his rage, and he kills Turnus :

. . . infelix humero quam adparuit alto  
Balteus, et notis fulserunt cingula bullis  
Pallantis pueri.

In the *Histoire Ancienne*, instead of the belt, it is the ring of Pallas which Turnus takes from him ; but, in the last episode, it is said that Eneas sees 'the girdle and the ring' of Pallas, worn by Turnus. How to explain this contradiction matters little, but it is remarkable that exactly the same terms are found in the *Eneydes* : on the occasion of Pallas's fight with Turnus, the author of the *Eneydes* mentions the 'ring,' p. 140 below, line 16 ; and in the episode of Aeneas's fight with Turnus he speaks of 'the girdle and the ring,' p. 162 below, l. 15.

Unless we take this coincidence to be fortuitous (which is very unlikely), it can only be explained by accepting a common version from which both the *Histoire Ancienne* and the *Eneydes* descend, or which both knew. Perhaps though the author of the *Eneydes* took the difference above-named from the *Histoire Ancienne* itself. Tracing back higher still, we find in the *Roman d'Énéas* the belt also changed for a ring ; only, in both episodes, the poet speaks only of a ring, and omits the girdle in the second. So we can say that the hypothetical version of the *Aeneid* we accepted for the *Histoire Ancienne* and the *Eneydes* is remotely related to the *Roman d'Énéas*.

As to the *Eneydes*, the only fact we can assert is this : it is possible that its author had before him the Latin poem itself, but he used at the same time a former translation or version of Virgil's work.<sup>1</sup>

Paris, May 20th, 1889.

<sup>1</sup> I do not find in the Italian translations, or in the Latin or Italian versions of the *Aeneid* spoken of by M. Parodi, one single particular that indicates a relation of any one of them to the *Eneydes*.

## THE ITALIAN PROSE VERSION OF 1476.

THIS little Italian Quarto—*a-m* in 8s, *n* in 6—contains the Italian Translator's *Prologus*<sup>1</sup> giving his reasons for setting forth the book, then a short sketch (9½ lines) of Eneas's person, &c. 'Qui parla la natione ele fatezze de Enea,' and naming 'Virgilio / il cui libro scriuere intendo,' followed by the Prologue of the Greek Athanasius's prose version of the *Aeneid*, which (I suppose) the Italian says he will translate:—

Questo e il prologo dil greco athanagio [a 3]

[C] Onciosiacossa che uirgilio, homo scientatissimo, poëta optimo / di natione mantuano di sangue / Non cossi / come di nobile uirtute Intendesse di compilare / adornare / et a laude de octauiano Augusto, secondo imperadore di Roma, Nepote di Iulio ciesare / E suo figliuolo adoptiuo et herede: Alcuno libro de la uita militare / Cioe de la scienza de le battaglie. Pero che de la due altre uite / le quale furono anzi che lhumana generationee<sup>2</sup> Tre generationi di gente furono in roma. Troiani da Enea. Greci da euandro, che fue darchadia. sabini dale donne che rapite romulo ala festo e per/cusio titio. Constricta per cupidine di potentia cum ferri spandesse sangue humano, cio fu lagiorgica e la buccolica de la uita pasturale / e de la uita agriculturnale. Aue astricto. scrisse questo libro de li magnifici facti e felice opere de Enea. dal quale il dicto Octauiano disciese. Il quale libro el greco Athanagio, de li greci doctore maiore: homo discreto e litterato, cum molta fatica recho deuersi in prosa. Lasciandone cierta parte senza la quale li parue che questo libro stare sufficientemente potesse. Et lui possia ad instantia dicta non molto leuemente di grammatica in lingua uolgare translatoe.

<sup>1</sup> On a 2, after the heading 'P. Maronis Virgilii Liber Eneidos feliciter Incipit.'

<sup>2</sup> Sign. a 3 back.

Compendium omnium librorum eneidos.

**P**rimus habet lybicam / ueniant ut Troes in urbem.  
<sup>1</sup> Edocet excidium Troiæ : clademque secundus.  
 Tertius a Troia uectos cauit equore Teucros. &c. &c.

Then a Compendium of the 1st Book on a 4; 4 lines of 'Principium quo usus est Virgilius. sed decisum fuit a Tuca. et Varro.' Then

[a 4 bk.] Sequitur verum principium.

**A**Rma uirumque cano : Troie *qui* primus ab oris  
 Italiam fato profugus [&c, 4 lines]

Quiui incomencia Virgilio, el quale narra le aspere bataglie  
 et li facti de Enea.

**D**Elle aspere bataglie / Io Virgilio in uersi narro / ei facti di  
 quello homo il quale fugito prima uenne de le *contrade* di  
 troia fatatamente in Italia / et alidi de lauina. Colui fue [a 5] molto  
 gittato *per terra et per mare*, per forza de li dei, per la *concordeuole* ira  
 de la crudele Iuno. E molte fatighe in bataglia patie. Infino chelli  
 edificoe la citade / e portoe li dei in Italia. Onde disciese il sangue  
 latino / e li padri dalbana / e lalta roma. O scienza recha nela mia  
 memoria la cagione quale deita fue offesa. e per che la regina de li dei  
 dolendosi chaccioe lhuomo chiaro per pietade auolgere *tante* fortune /  
 et entrasse in *tante* fatiche. oue furon cotante ire neli celestiali animi.

[Headings of the Chapters.]

- (I. 2) Qui nauicando perdi enea una naue per aspera fortuna.
- (I. 3) Come li troiani riuarono nel porto di libia. [a 6]
- (I. 4) Risponso che diede Ioue a Venus di facti de Enea. [a 6, bk]
- (I. 5) Come Venus aparue ad Enea nela selua. [a 7, bk]
- (I. 6) Come Venus narra a Enea la morte de Sicheo. e come dido  
 uene a carthagine. [a 8]
- (I. 7) Come uenus condusse Enea a cartagine doueli trouo  
 acompagni. [a 8, bk]

<sup>1</sup> The initials P and E change places in the original.

- (I. 8) Come Ilioneo parlo a Dido. [b 2]  
 (I. 9) Come Dido receuete itroiani. [b 2, bk]  
 (I. 10) Come Enea se manifesto a Dido. et offerseli richi doni. [b 3]  
 (I. 11) Come Dido si inamoro de Enea. [b 4]  
 .P. Maronis Virgilio Libri Primus Explicit. [b 5]

## Incipit Libra Secundus

[F] Vnera Dardonie narrat: fetusque secundo.  
 Conticuere omnes: tunc sic fortissimus heros . . . .

and so on to the end, finishing with this last Chapter and Colophon:

[*last Chapter, on n 4*]

Come Enea fue facto signore, e fecie alba, e la sua fine.

[F] Acte queste cosse, rifermato fue Enea signore di tutta la hereditade del Re dapo ala sua fine per lo Re medesimo. Et in laurenza stette Enea asuo uolere. e quando [n 4 bk] alui piaque di partirsi quella parte del regno elesse che lui uuole per lo suo habitare. doue hedificoe la grande Alba, citta nobilissima. Ne la quale regno molti anni. et in quelli tempi alla sua signoria peruenne la terra tutta di Latino / Hauendo elo finita la lunga etade. Si che tutta Italia ala sua ubidienza permaneua. Poi dapo la sua magnanimita essendo il suo excellentissimo corpo riceuto de la gran madre regno Ascanio / E poi regnorono apresso di lui li gran magnanimi significati ad enea dal suo padre Anchise nel deliso. Che come a lui disse cossi uenero magnificenti / exaltando piu et piu la infinita / et gloriosa fama de lo eternale Imperio. Et in questo tempo hedificata fue lalta Roma / per Romolo / e Remulo, suoi sucieessori. Da cui dapo molti anni disciese il nobile Iulio Ciesaro.

DEO GRATIAS AMEN.

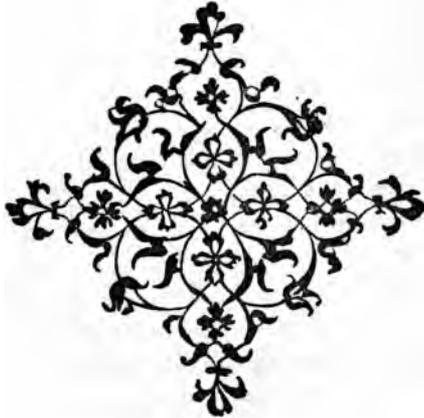
[Then follows the Colophon, and after it two pages of 'Publii Maronis Virgilio Epitaphia.']

[*Colophon: on n. 5*]

O uoi periti / et anche uoi non docti / che legiereti o uer ascit-  
 areti la nobile opera gia in uerso componuda per lo famosissimo Poeta  
 laureato .P. Marone Virgilio Mantuano, ad honore / et laude de  
 Octauiano Augusto secundo Imperatore de Romani: et da poi de  
 uerso in lingua uulgare reducta per lo litteratissimo greco Athanagio  
 per consolatione de Constantio figliuolo de Constantino Imperatore /  
 Veramente senza dubio alcuno remaneretì tutti lieti et contenti  
 neli animi uostri per la intelligentia de li eccellenti et mirabile facti  
 de Enea como ne la presente opera si contiene: non meno quanto  
 altra uulgar opera se potesse per consolatione legiere et audire:  
 La qual e stata impressa ne la famosa cittade de Vicencia. per  
 Hermanno Leuilapide da Colonia grande / ne Iano dil Signore  
 .M.CCCC.LXXVI. adi Marti .xii. Marcio.

Iam presens opus hoc mille Athanasius annis  
 Eneadum cecinit: lege dulcia carmina lector.

.P. B. C. O.



[Virgills *Aeneids* translated.<sup>1</sup>]

[CAXTON'S PROLOGUE.]

\* AFTER dyuerse werkes made / translated and  
achieued / hauyng noo werke in hande, I, sittynge in  
my studye where as laye many dyuerse paunflettis and  
4 bookys, happened that to my hande came a lytyl  
booke in frenshe, whiche late was translated oute of  
latyn by some noble clerke of fraunce, whiche booke is  
named Eneydos / made in latyn by that noble poete  
8 & grete clerke vyrgyle / whiche booke I sawe ouer  
and redde therin, How, after the generall destruccyon  
of the grete Troye, Eneas departed, berynge his olde  
fader anchises vpon his sholdres / his lityl son yolus on  
12 his honde, his wyfe wyth moche other people folow-  
ynge / and how he shypped and departed, wyth alle  
thystorye of his aduentures that he had er he cam to  
the achieuement of his conquest of ytalye, as all a longe  
16 shall be shewed in this present boke. In whiche booke  
I had grete playsyr, by cause of the fayr and honest  
termes & wordes in frenshe / whyche I neuer sawe  
to-fore lyke, ne none so playsaunt ne so wel ordred ;  
20 whiche booke, as me semed, sholde be moche requysyte  
to noble men to see, as wel for the eloquence as the  
historyes / How wel that many honderd yerys passed  
was the sayd booke of eneydos, wyth other werkes,  
24 made and lerned dayly in scolis, specyally in ytalye &  
other places / whiche historye the sayd vyrgyle made  
in metre / And whan I had aduysed me in this sayd  
boke, I delybered and concluded to translate it in-to

[\* Brit. Mus. C  
21. d. 24. sign.  
A ]

Caxton, having  
got hold of the  
French version  
of the 'Aeneid,'

telling Aeneas's  
escape from Troy

and his conquest  
of Italy,

was so pleased  
with it

that he resolv'd  
to translate it  
into English.

<sup>1</sup> This heading is in an 18th century hand.

englysshe, And forthwyth toke a penne & ynke, and  
 wrote a leef or tweyne / whyche I ouersawe agayn to  
 corecte it / And whan I sawe the fayr & straunge  
 termes therin / I doubted that it sholde not please 4  
 some gentylnen whiche late blamed me, sayeng *that*  
 in my translacyons I had ouer euryous termes whiche  
 coude not be vnderstande of comyn peple / and desired  
 me to vse olde and homely termes in my translacyons. 8  
 and \*fayn wolde I satysfye euery man / and so to doo,  
 toke an olde boke and redde therin / and certaynly the  
 englysshe was so rude and brood that I coude not wele  
 vnderstande it. And also my lorde abbot of west- 12  
 mynster ded do shewe to me late, certayn euydences  
 wryton in olde englysshe, for to reduce it in-to our  
 englysshe now vsid / And certaynly it was wretton in  
 suche wyse that it was more lyke to dutche than 16  
 englysshe; I coude not reduce ne brynge it to be  
 vnderstonden / And certaynly our langage now vsed  
 varyeth ferre from that whiche was vsed and spoken  
 whan I was borne / For we englysshe men / ben borne 20  
 vnder the domynacyon of the mone, whiche is neuer  
 stedfaste / but euer wauerynge / wexynge one season /  
 and waneth & dyscreaseth another season / And that  
 comyn englysshe that is spoken in one shyre varyeth 24  
 from a nother. In so moche that in my dayes hap-  
 pened that certayn marchauztes were in a shippe in  
 tamyse, for to haue sayled ouer the see into zelande /  
 and for lacke of wynde, thei taryed atte forlond, and 28  
 wente to lande for to refreshe them; And one of them  
 named sheffelde, a mercer, cam in-to an hows and axed  
 for mete; and specyally he axyd after eggys; And the  
 goode wyf answerde, that she coude speke no frenshe. 32  
 And the marchaunt was angry, for he also coude speke  
 no frenshe, but wolde haue hadde egges / and she  
 vnderstode hym not / And thenne at laste a nother  
 sayd that he wolde haue eyren / then the good wyf 36

Caxton blamed  
for his over-  
curious terms.

[\* sign. A.J, back]

The Abbot of  
Westminster  
askt Caxton to  
turn Old English  
into Modern,

but he couldn't.

Englishmen are  
always changing.

One shire's  
speech differs  
form another.

Mr. Sheffield  
askt for Egges at  
the Foreland,

but couldn't get  
'em till they were  
called Eyren.

said that she vnderstod hym wel / Loo, what sholde  
 a man in thyse dayes now wryte, egges or eyren /  
 certaynly it is harde to playse euery man / by cause of  
 4 dyuersite & chaunge of langage. For in these dayes  
 euery man that is in ony reputacyon in his countre,  
 wyth vtter his commynycacyon and maters in suche  
 maners & termes / that fewe men shafl vnderstonde  
 8 theym / And som ho<sup>n</sup>nest and grete clerkes haue ben  
 wyth me, and desired me to wryte the moste curyous  
 termes that I coude fynde / And thus bytwene playn  
 rude / & curyous, I stande abashed. but in my Iudge-  
 12 mente / the comyn termes that be dayli vsed, ben  
 lyghter to be vnderstonde than the olde and auneyent  
 englysshe / And for as moche as this present booke is  
 not for a rude vplondysshe man to laboure therin / ne  
 16 rede it / but onely for a clerke & a noble gentylman  
 that feleth and vnderstondeth in faytes of armes, in  
 loue, & in noble chyualrye / Therfor in a meane  
 bytwene bothe, I haue reduced & translated this sayd  
 20 booke in to our englysshe, not ouer rude ne curyous,  
 but in suche termes as shafl be vnderstanden, by goddys  
 grace, accordyng to my cople. And yf ony man wyth  
 enter-mete in redyng of hit, and fyndeth suche termes  
 24 that he can not vnderstande, late hym goo rede and  
 lerne vyrgyth / or the pystles of ouyde / and ther he  
 shafl see and vnderstonde lyghtly agh / Yf he haue a  
 good redar & enformer / For this booke is not for  
 28 euery rude and <sup>1</sup> vnconnyng man to see / but to clerkys  
 and very gentylmen that vnderstande gentylnes and  
 scyence ¶ Thenne I praye alle theym that shafl rede  
 in this lytyl treatys, to holde me for excused for the  
 32 translatyng of hit. For I knowleche my selfe ignorant  
 of connyng to enpryse on me so hie and noble a  
 werke / But I praye mayster Iohn Skelton, late created  
 poete laureate in the vnyuersite of oxenforde, to ouersee

All men of  
 consequence use  
 words that few  
 others can  
 understand.

[\* sign. A ij]

Caxton ende-  
 vours to use  
 moderate and  
 readable terms.

This book is only  
 for clerks and  
 gentlemen.

John Skelton  
 poet laureate.

<sup>1</sup> orig. dna

4 SKELTON'S TRANSLATIONS. DEDICATION TO PRINCE ARTHUR.

Caxton prays  
Skelton to  
correct his trans-  
lation.

[\*A ij, back]

Skelton's learn-  
ing.

Caxton's  
Dedication to  
Prince Arthur.

and correcte this sayd booke, And taddresse and  
expowne where as shaſſe be founde faulte to theym  
that shaſſe requyre it. For hym, I knowe for suffycyent  
to expowne and englysshe euery dyffyculte that is 4  
therin / For he hath late translated the epystlys of  
TuHe / and the boke of dyodorus syculus,<sup>1</sup> and diuerse  
other werkes oute of latyn in-to englysshe, not in rude  
\*and olde langage, but in pollysshed and ornate termes 8  
craftely, as he that hath redde vyrigyle / ouyde, tullye,  
and all the other noble poetes and oratours / to me  
vnknown: And also he hath redde the ix. muses, and  
vnderstande theyr musicaffe scyences, and to whom of 12  
theym eche scyence is appropred. I suppose he hath  
dronken of Elycons weſſ. Then I praye hym, & suche  
other, to correcte, adde or mynysshe where as he or  
they shaſſe fynde faulte / For I haue but folowed my 16  
cotype in frenshe as nygh as me is possyble / And yf  
ony worde be sayd therin weſſ / I am glad; and yf  
otherwyse, I submytte my sayd boke to theyr correc-  
tyon / Whiche boke I presente vnto the hye born my 20  
tocomynge natureſſ & souerayn lord, Arthur, by the  
grace of god, Prynce of Walys, Duc of Cornewayſſ, &  
Erle of Chester, fyrst bygoten sone and heyer vnto our  
most dradde naturaſſ & souerayn lorde, & most crysten 24  
kyng / Henry the .vij. by the grace of god, kyng of  
Englonde and of Fraunce, & lord of Iretonde / bysech-  
ing his noble grace to receyue it in thanke of me, his  
moste humble subget & seruauant / And I shaſſe praye 28  
vnto almyghty god for his prosperous encreasyng in  
vertue / wysedom / and humanyte, that he may be egal  
wyth the most renommed of alle his noble progeny-  
tours ¶ And so to lyue in this present lyf / that after 32  
this transitorye lyfe he and we alle may come to  
euerlastyng lyf in heuen / Amen :

<sup>1</sup> The MS. of this translation is in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. It has long been copied for the Early English Text Society, but still needs an Editor.—F.

## [TABLE OF CONTENTS.]

\* ¶ Here foloweth the table of this present boke [\*leaf A 8]

How the ryche kynge Pryamus edifyed the grete cyte of troye. <i>capitulo</i>	primo [p. 10]
How the cyte was cruelly sette a fyre & flamme / And how Eneas, armed, bare his fader oute of the same cyte. <i>cap.</i>	ij [p. 14]
How Eneas sacryfyced to his goddys in the place where Polydorus had be slayn. <i>cap.</i>	iiij. [p. 17]
How Eneas, in makynge the forsayd sacryfyce, hewe y <sup>e</sup> tronke of a tree, oute of the whiche yssued bloode. And how polydorus declared the sygnyfycacyon of the sayd myracle, and the wyHe of the goddys. <i>capitulo</i>	iiij. [p. 17]
Thobsequyes of Polydorus. <i>cap.</i>	v. [p. 21]
Here begynneth the historye how dydo departed from her country. <i>cap.</i>	vi. [p. 22]
How dydo arryued <sup>1</sup> in Lybye, a strange contrey, & bought as moche lande or grounde as she myght conteyne wyth y <sup>e</sup> space of an hide of an oxe / in whiche she buylded and edefyed the cyte of Cartage / <i>ca.</i>	vij. [p. 30]
How a kynge, neyghbour to Cartage, dyd demaunde to wif the fayr dydo / quene of Cartage. y <sup>e</sup> whiche, for the loue of her late husbonde, had leuer to slee her selfe than to take the sayd kynge. <i>cap.</i>	viii. [p. 33]
A comendacyon to dydo. <i>cap.</i>	ix. [p. 36]
How Iuno, for tempesshe thoost of eneas whiche wold goo into ytalye, prayd y <sup>e</sup> goddes of wyndis / that	

<sup>1</sup> *orig.* arryued

## THE TABLE OF THIS PRESENT BOKE.

euerych bi him selfe sholde make concussyon & torment in thayer. ca.	x. [p. 39]
How dydo counselled wyth her suster Anne. cap <sup>o</sup>	xj <sup>o</sup> . [p. 41]
Thansuers of anne to hir suster dydo. ca.	xij <sup>o</sup> . [p. 43]
How Eneas, after grete fortunes of the see, arruyed in cartage. And how dydo, for his swete be- hauoir & fayr spekyng, was esprysed of his loue. capytulo	xij [p. 46]
[* leaf A 8, back] * How the goddes accorded the maryage of Eneas to dydo. capitulo	xiii [p. 49]
Of the gret tempest & storme at maryage of theym. ca.	xv <sup>o</sup> . [p. 52]
How yarbas complayned hym to Iubyter, of Eneas, that edyfied the cyte of Cartage / And how Iubyter sent sodaynly Mercuryus toward Eneas, for to make hym to retorne in-to the contree of ytalye. cap <sup>o</sup> .	xvj [p. 60]
How dydo, knowynge the departyng of Eneas, ranne thorough the cyte of Cartage, as a woman dysperate and from her selfe. capitulo	[x]vij <sup>o</sup> . [p. 65]
How dydo sorowfully bewayled the departyng of Eneas, bi swete & amyable wordes. ca.	xvij [p. 66]
How dydo, aht in a rage, complayned her to Eneas and to the goddys. ca.	xix <sup>o</sup> . [p. 69]
How dido, wyth grete cursynges, gaaf leue to Eneas. capytulo	xx <sup>o</sup> . [p. 72]
How dydo fyl doun in a swone / and how she was borne awaye by her wymen / and also how dyligently the nauye of Eneas was made redy for to goo in to ytalye. ca.	xxj [p. 73]
How Eneas brake the ooken tree of the grete loue of dydo. capytulo	xxij <sup>o</sup> . [p. 77]
Of the wordes of dydo to her suster Anne. ca.	xxiiij <sup>o</sup> . [p. 84]
How dydo, in grete bewaylynges, prayd her suster to make a grete fyre in a place most secrete in her	

palays, for to brenn y <sup>e</sup> harnoyes and raymentes of eneas / and how by dyuerse sortes she supposed to haue destroyed hym. ca.	xxiiij [p. 86]
How dydo made her lamentacyons repreuyng the periurement of laomedon. ca /	xxv [p. 90]
of y <sup>e</sup> vysion <i>that</i> eneas had for to depart towarde ytalye. <i>capitulo.</i>	xxvj [p. 92]
How Eneas encyted the patrons & maystres of his shyppes / for to departe. cap <sup>o</sup> .	xxvij <sup>o</sup> . [p. 95]
* How dydo, full of grete rage, & dyspourueyd of wytte, slewe hirselve wyth the swerde of Eneas / & how be it <i>that</i> to-fore is made mencyon of this occysion, It was no thyng but for to shewe the dyuercyte of fortune / And here thexecusion of the dede is shewed. <i>capitulo</i>	xxviiij [p. 105]
Of the beaute of dydo. <i>capitulo</i>	xxix [p. 111]
How Eneas sayled / and how by tempest he aryued in Secyle. <i>capitulo /</i>	xxx <sup>o</sup> . [p. 114]
How eneas toke y <sup>e</sup> see for to seke y <sup>e</sup> regyon of ytalye. ca.	xxx[j] [p. 115]
How kyng Egeus lete falle hym selfe in-to the see for the deth of his sone Theseus. cap <sup>o</sup> .	xxxij [p. 119]
How Eneas arryued in ytalye / ca.	xxxiiij [p. 120]
Here it is shewed how many kynges had ben in ytalye, to-fore that Eneas came thyder fyrste. ca <sup>o</sup> .	xxxliij [p. 121]
How Eneas byganne to bylde his fortresse vpon the ryuer <sup>1</sup> of tonyre. <i>capitulo</i>	xxxv [p. 122]
How Eneas sente his messagers towarde kyng latyne. <i>capitulo</i>	xxxvj [p. 123]
How kyng latynus made grete Ioye and good chere to the messagers of Eneas. <i>capitulo</i>	xxxvij [p. 125]
how kyng latyn sent certayn presentis to eneas. ca.	xxxviiij [p. 126]

[\* leaf A 4]

<sup>1</sup> *orig.* thyre-uer

## THE TABLE OF THIS PRESENT BOKE.

How Turnus sente for his folke, for to chace and dryue Eneas oute of his lande. cap°	xxxix°. [p. 129]
How Eneas wente to seke socours of the kyng Euander / cap°.	xl°. [p. 130]
How grete a sorowe was made whan Eneas and Palas departed from palence. cap°.	xlij°. [p. 131]
How Turnus com tofore the castell of Eneas for to assaulte hym / cap°.	xliij°. [p. 132]
How Vysus and Eryalus made theym redy to entre vpon the hoost of Turnus / cap°.	xliij°. [p. 133]
How Vysus and Eryalus entred into the tentis of Tur <sup>*</sup> nus hooste, and made grete slaughter and de- struccyon : capitulo	xliiiij°. [p. 134]
How the two felawes loste eche other in the forest / whan the knyghtes of laurence chased theym / cap°.	xlv°. [p. 135]
How bolcus slewe Eryalus / & how Vysus his felaw slewe bolcus. Of the deth of the sayd Visus / And how the hedes of the sayd two felawys, Eryalus and Vysus, were broughte vpon two speres a-fore the fortresse of Eneas : capitulo.	xlvj°. [p. 136]
How thassaulte was grete atte gate of the castel. ca.	xlvij°. [p. 138]
How Eneas cam ayen from palence wyth moche folke for to socoure his sone & his peple ayenst Turnus. ca.	xlviiij [p. 139]
How Eneas fought Turnus aHe aboute the batayHe, for to slee hym for the deth of palas. cap°.	xlix°. [p. 140]
How Eneas smote Merencyus wyth his spere in his thie a grete strooke. cap°.	L°. [p. 142]
How Merencyus made grete sorowe whan he sawe his sone deed. cap°.	lij°. [p. 143]
How Eneas sente the body of Palas in-to the shippe, and sente it to his fader. cap°.	liij°. [p. 145]
Of the messagers that Turnus had sent to diomedes. ca.	liij [p. 146]

[\*leaf A 4, back]

How kyng latyn counsellid for to make peas wyth Eneas. cap°.	liiij [p. 148]	
How Eneas cam to-fore the cyte of laurence. ca	lv°. [p. 150]	
How the quene Camula was slayn in y° bataylle. ca.	lvj [p. 152]	
How Turnus cam to y° felde, & his folke wyth hym. ca.	lvij°. [p. 153]	
How the Couenaunt of the batayll was made bytwene Eneas & Turnus. cap°.	lviii°. [p. 155]	
How Tholomeus made the bataylle to bygynne ayen, grete & horryble. cap°.	lix°. [p. 157]	
How Turnus dyd grete damage to eneas folke. ca.	lx°. [p. 158]	
* How the quene Amatha hanged her selfe by desperacion. capitulo	lxj°. [p. 160]	[* sign. A iij.]
How Eneas and Turnus fought, body ayenste body, in a felde, one ayenste that other. capitulo	lxij°. [p. 161]	
How Eneas wedded Lauyne / And hadde the royalme of ytalye. capitulo	lxiiij°. [p. 162]	
How kynge Latyne deceassed / And Eneas soone after hym / And how Ascanius was callid Iulyus: capitulo	lxiiiij°. [p. 163]	
How Ascaunis helde the royalme of ytalye after the deth of Eneas his fader. capitulo	lxv°. [p. 164]	

Explicit

## [FRENCH TRANSLATOR'S PROLOGUE.]

[\* sign. B.]

Prologue of  
the French  
Translator.

**T**O the honour of god almyghty / and to the  
glorious vyrgyne Marye, moder of alle grace /  
and to the vtylyte & prouffyt of all the  
policye mondayne, this present booke, com- 4  
pyled by virgyle, ryght subtyl and Ingenyous oratour  
& poete / Intytuled Eneydos, hath be translated oute  
of latyn in-to comyn langage / In whiche may alle  
valyaunt prynces and other nobles see many valorous 8  
fayttes of armes. And also this present boke is neces-  
sarye to alle cytezens & habytaunts in townes and  
castellis / for they shal see, How somtyme troye the  
graunte / and many other places stronge and inex- 12  
pugnable,<sup>1</sup> haue ben be-sieged sharpely & assayled,  
And also coragously and valyauntly defended / and  
the sayd boke is atte this present tyme moche neces-  
sarye / for to enstructe smale and grete, for euerych 16  
in his ryght / to kepe & defende / For a thyng more  
noble is to dye / than vylanously to be subdued /

¶ How the ryght puyssant kyng pryamus  
edyfyed the grete cyte of Troye 20

*Capitulum primum.*Troy, the finest  
city of Asia.

**F**Or to here / opene / and declare the matere of  
whiche here-after shall-be made mencyon / It  
behoueth to presuppouse that Troye, the grete 24  
capytall cyte / and the excellentest of alle the cytees of  
the countre & regyon of Asye, was constructe and

<sup>1</sup> orig. inexpugnable

edefyed by the ryght puyssaunt & renommed kyng  
 Pryamus, sone of laomedon, descended of thauncyen  
 stocke of Dardanns<sup>1</sup> by many degrees / whiche was  
 4 sone of Iubyter & of Electra his wyf, after the fycions<sup>2</sup>  
 poetyque / And the fyrste orygynaff begynnyng of  
 the genealogye of kynges. And the sayd Troye was  
 enuyronned<sup>3</sup> in fourme of sieg / and of excidyon, by  
 8 Agamenon, kyng in grece, brother of menelaus / whiche  
 was husbonde to helayne. \*The whiche agamenon,  
 assembled and accompanied wyth many kynges, dukes /  
 erles / and grete quantyte of other princes & grekes  
 12 innumerable, hadde the magystracyon and vnyuersaß  
 gouernauce of alle thexcersite and hoost to-fore  
 Troye :

CAP. I.  
 Descent of Priam  
 from Jupiter.

Troy, the chief  
 city of Asia, was  
 founded by  
 Priam, and

besieged by the  
 Greeks under  
 Agamemnon.

[\* B J, back]

16 **D**Vryng the sayd sieg / Pryame habounded in  
 lygnage of one & other sexe so renommed of  
 beaulte, wysedome, and prudomme / scyence,  
 prowesse, valyaunze, prophecye / and other vertuous  
 propriytes / that alle the worlde coude not ynough  
 20 meruayße / How god and fortune hadde emprysed to  
 endowe a mortal man wyth dowayres so hie & ver-  
 tuous / But the prudence of pryame, knowyng to-fore /  
 that the aduenements and aduersitees of warre be  
 24 doubtful, and vnder the honde of fortune / the whiche,  
 after his mutabylite, gyueth vycторыe / To that one  
 encreacyng honour, glorye / tryumphe / and gladnesse /  
 And to that other she gyueth to be subgette to the  
 28 face of the ryght bloody swerde, in grete effusion of  
 blood & dymuncion of prowesse and of theyr gene-  
 alogye the mutable captuyte of theyr prosperyte &  
 aduersite or euyl fortune :

Priam's large family.

32 **P**Ryame thenne wyß teshewe & helpe for thynges  
 doubtful for to come, to that ende that his  
 Royalme shaft not departe oute of his honde  
 ne fro his blood / Yf it so happened that he and his

Priam's prudence.

<sup>1</sup> ? for Dardanus    <sup>2</sup> orig. fycitious    <sup>3</sup> orig. enuyronned

## CAP. I.

Priam's son  
Polydore sent  
away, during the  
siege.

Departure of  
Polydore.

chylidren were ouerthrowen fro his name by force of swerde or of the siege, Firste he dyd do departe one of his sones named polydorus, the xiiij sone, & fyrste of his name, In hopynge that to hym / his name & 4 vengeance, yf it were nede, sholde be kept.

**P**olidorus thenne was sente wyth a grete multytude of noble companye, full of yougthe & of stronge corage, wyth rychesse ynough of golde and of syluer / 8 money / tresour \*and Iewellis / vnto a kynge named plasmator, kynge of tarce / whiche, enduryng the good fortune, shewed hym right socourable to the sayd kynge pryame / In offerynge hym selfe to socoure hym 12 yf he had nede in alle poyntes, in whiche the sayd pryame wolde require hym. But the prosperous fortune of the kynge pryam torned in-to aduerse. The said plasmator chaungyng his wyHe / and alle thamyte 16 whiche longe tyme hadde endured, & promysed to holde to the sayd kynge Pryame, as ye shaH here after.

[\* sign. B ij]

He goes to King  
Plasmator of  
Tarce.

**N**ow thenne plasmator receyued Polidorus so magnyfycatly, & wyth soo grete honoure, that by 20 wrytyng it maye not be recyted, ne the thynges descryued / And after whan Pryam was subdued, and putte vnder the sharpe domynacyon of the grekes, In somoche that they had slayne thenne some of the sones 24 of the sayd pryame, and many kynges to hym alyed / And that into the cyte many were wyth-drawn for to gyue to the sayd pryam ayde & comferte, and the sayd troians myserable semed better to lose, and indygent 28 of force, than to haue apparence of victoryus glorye. And thys comen to the knowleche of plasmator, thoughte in his mynde, and conspyred the deth of the sayd polydorus / And in fayte, the said plasmator 32 broughte the sayd polydorus vpon the Ryuage of the see, which was sondy / and a place secrete ynough fro the syghte of men / in whiche place the sayd plasmator slewe polydorus wyth a darte whiche he bare. The 36

On the decline of  
the affairs of  
Troy, Plasmator  
murders Poly-  
dore, and buries  
him in the sand  
by the seashore.

whiche, so traytoursly slayn, was by the sayd plasmator  
 buried in the same place wythin the sonde. ¶ Vpon  
 whom was so moche sonde layde / that vpon poly-  
 4 dorus semed to be a lityl hiffe or montycle / And  
 aHe this was doon by the sayd plasmator, to thende  
 that his rychesse, whiche was brought to hym for the  
 gouernaunce of y<sup>e</sup> said polydorus / sholde \*abyde wyth  
 8 hym for to accomplyshe his auaryce Insacyable. And  
 syth he sawe that the force and strengthe of the  
 troyians was thenne soo perturbed by the pryckyng  
 of fortune, that it semed to hym / that for the cause of  
 12 this excessyue occysion / lityl damage and hurte myght  
 come to hym :

CAP. I.

Plasmator takes  
Polydore's gold.

[\* B ij, back]

**B**ut thenne, whan the noble cyte of Asye was  
 broyhed and brente by the subtyl accyon of the  
 16 fyre putte in-to it by the grekes, In so grete largenesse,  
 that for the thicke tenebrosite of the blacke smoke  
 whych the place hadde embraced and yssued oute, The  
 sterres of the heuen hadde wythholden theyr clere  
 20 illustracyons, And had no faculte ne power by theyr  
 naturel lyghte to enlumyne the sayd place / And  
 that none eye of ony persone coude perceyue ony  
 thyng / but aHe onely by the damageous clereness  
 24 of the fyre deuourynge the pompe of Troye. ¶ Now  
 was that pyetous cyte / somtyme example in aHe  
 goode vertues aboue aHe other cytees of the worlde,  
 aHe brent, and putte in desolacyon suffretous / Abydyng  
 28 onely one of the yates of the same town, named in theyr  
 langage the yate stex, whiche was made soe maysterly /  
 that the Ingenyous subtylte of maistres of masonrye  
 carpentrye / that of all y<sup>e</sup> countreye of Asie it passed  
 32 aHe other in efforte and strengthe ¶ It was made of  
 soo hye and excellent ourage :

Troy burnt by  
the Greeks.One gate alone  
remains un-  
destroyed.

CAP. II. ¶ How the cyte was cruelly sette a fyre,  
and on a flamm; And how Eneas, armed,  
bare his fader oute of the same cyte.

¶ capitulo. ij.º 4

**B**Y the same yate stex, thenne sette in fyre and  
flamme, And smokyng the totaH desolacyon  
of the sayd plase of Troye, lyke as the goddes  
and fortune hadde enterprysed to destroye soo arty- 8  
fycyaH a werke vnto the laste stone and foundemente  
of so hye a place / \*And by horryble and cruel  
indygnacyon to throwe down / destroye, and confounde  
the pompouse and proude noblenes of thynhabytants 12  
of Troye / and also theyr possessyons and hauoyr,  
cyuyles and other / And vnder the tenebres and  
derkenes, departed Eneas, armed clerly at aH pieces  
in the facyon of a cote armour vpon his harnoys / 16  
The despoyle of a ryght horryble and moche cruel  
lyon, Whiche the said Eneas hadde kyHed and slayne.  
And the sayd eneas bare vpon his sholdres his fader  
Anchises / the whiche thenne, by olde age and lyuyng 20  
many yeres, his bloode was wexen colde soo moche,  
that he myghte not walke ne helpe him selfe by  
moeyng / And thus Anchises, trussed vpon the  
sholdres of his sone eneas, helde a coffre weH rychely 24  
adournd wyth many precyous stones in facyon and  
manere of a shryne, In the whiche were the goddes of  
Troye, and grete and diuerce relykes / whiche were the  
thynges / In whiche the famylye of Troye / the people 28  
and comynalte of Asie, hadde fixed theyr socoures /  
and thalegement of theyr anguysshous heuynesses.  
¶ And Eneas, thus charged wyth his fader whome he  
bare wyth magnanymyte of courage, as sayd is / 32  
broughte his sone yolus by the ryght honde / beyng  
of the age of xij yere, soo fayr and so weHle com-  
posed, that it maye leefuHly be sayd that nature

[\*sign. B ij]

Flight of Aeneas,  
his wife Creusa,  
his son Yolus,  
and others, from  
Troy;

Aeneas carrying  
his father,  
Anchises, who

bore the gods of  
Troy.

The beauty of  
Yolus.

hadde doon her deuoyr, and holpen to the procreacyon  
of such a fygure for a patrone of mankynde. CAP. II.  
¶ What shaft I saye more of Anchises and yolus, lyke  
4 as sayd is / ensiewed creusa his wyf, vncuriously  
aourned / Nothyng appertenaunt to thestate Royall / Distress of  
Creusa.  
hir vysage mate by frequente sources of grete teeris /  
And hir heyr, whiche by manuel artyfyces hadde  
8 dyligently be enryched, lete theym hangyng in-  
dyfferently and alle rufflyd on alle partyes, wythout ony  
hope of amendemente / It sholde be an \*harde thyng [\* B 11j, back]  
to many one, to putte in forgetyng her swete firste  
12 lyf, and now her deploracyon / It is a greuouse thyng  
to me to passe ouer so lyghtly the lamentable circum-  
staunces of her sorowful heuynesses in soo fewe  
wordis / Now here after we shaft saye consequently  
16 that / that comynalte, and confusion of people alle  
bywepte / noble / vnnoble people, men, wymmen and  
children fleeynge, ensiwed Eneas, soo berynge his fader  
as sayd ys. It were a thyng inhumayne to beholde  
20 theym wythoute pyte / but yet more pyetous to telle it  
lyke as it was doon in dede / This companye vnhappy  
yssued oute of a ryght goode and habundaunte place  
of all thynges concupysible to thappetyte of theyr  
24 desire / And so moche incertayne, after this dolourous  
exceyle, in what regyon myghte happen the ende of  
theyr maleurouse and vnhappy destynees.  
Reflections on  
their ill-fortune.  
**T**His noble companye troian, somtyme in reste / and  
28 now vacabonde and fugytyf by the feeldes dar-  
danike, came and aryued in a porte of the see named  
simois / and there, ryght pencyf, entred into the see,  
and by troblous reuolucyons of the vnndes or wawes  
32 were broughte into the Ile of Anchandron, and passed  
thorough the foreste of yde, whiche is in the sayd cuntrye  
of troye / And here we shaft finyssh to speke of the  
sorowful and tedyous fleyng of the poure meschaunte  
36 and myserable troians / whiche hyder-to hadde folowed  
Aeneas and his  
company sail  
from the Simois.

16 AENEAS BEGINS TO BUILD A CITY, & HOLDS A SACRIFICE. [CH. II.]

CAP. II.

They arrive in  
Thrace, at the

Eneas / Eneas, by force of oores, and of the wawes of  
the see / arryued in the Royallme and countrey of  
Trace / lyke as the power of wynde, after the dysposi-  
cyon of his destenye, In-to the said place hadde broughte 4  
hym.

place where  
Polydore had  
been murdered,

[\* sign. B iii]

and begin to  
build a city.

It progresses  
slowly,

so they hold a  
feast and sacri-  
fice.

In the whiche place of Trace, Polydorus hadde be  
vylaynously slayn by Plasmator, kyng of the same  
Regyon of Trace. ¶ In this countrey of Trace, Eneas, 8  
whiche hadde \*grete tresours of the rychesse of Troye /  
beganne to edyfye a cyte named Eneade, takynge it of  
his name. Neuertheles, by cause that Eneas sawe the  
cyte by him bygonne, come not by the dyligence and 12  
operacyon of the werkemen to his perfeccyon / And  
that the sayd operacyon and dyffycyle werke myghte  
not in so shorte space of tyme to come to suche auause-  
mente and perfectyon / wythoute the dyligence, fauour / 16  
and goode wyHe of his goddys / the whiche, though  
they hadde ben horryble and cruel, and wythoute pyte  
to the troians to-fore the confusion and vtter dystruc-  
tyon of theyr noble and honorable cyte / Neverthelesse, 20  
in this caas partyculer, they shewde theym selfe fauour-  
able ynough / And entendynge to gyue comforte, ayde  
and counseyl, to thendementes and engynes of the  
werkmen, whiche the cyte Eneyde bylded and edified, 24  
And therfor wolde and dysposed Eneas to halowe a  
daye prefyxed in makynge sacrifyces to his goddis /  
after the solempnyte in suche a caas by the troians  
accustumed. And he hym selfe, as prynce and example 28  
of his people slewe a white bulle as crystall, to-fore the  
face of his goddys / And of the bloode that yssued  
of the same, wyth herte deuoute bysprange<sup>1</sup> ryghte  
humbly, and by grete loue and ardour of dylection, the 32  
hostel vpon the whiche the goddis were sette :

<sup>1</sup> orig. besprinkled

¶ How Eneas sacryfied to his goddis in CAP. III.  
 the place where Polydorus had be slayn :  
 Capitulo. iij<sup>o</sup>:

4 **N**OW, peraventure, it happened that Eneas made  
 the celebracyon of the sacrifice to-fore sayd, in  
 the selfe place / where as Polydorus hadde be slayne  
 and buryed in the sande / by the see syde, By the in-  
 8 humanyte and wyckednesse of Plasmator / In whiche  
 place there hadde be accumyled, or heped, of sonde a  
 lytyl hyHe or mounctyle / vpon whiche \* by the space  
 of tyme / aboute eyghte or ix. yere, were yssued oute of  
 12 the erthe smalle busshes or lytyH trees, by humyditie  
 and hete, depely euoted in the erthe, and vpon the  
 lytyl hylle growen on heyghte, the whiche trees were  
 named in frenshe murtyHers cornyHers. And on the  
 16 side of the hiHe was an hye plotte, so nyghe that it  
 shadowed by grete space the place where as was made  
 the sayd sacryfyce : Thoo trees apperceyued by Eneas  
 came thider in entencyon to cutte and hewe doun some  
 20 of the bowes and braunches, for to apparayHe / and make  
 fayr the place of his sacrefyce / Lyke as we englysshe  
 men doo whan we halowe ony solempnyte in the tyme  
 of somer / In strowynge wyth herbes, and settinge vp  
 24 of grene trees and bowes, in the chirches and chappellis  
 for to refreshe the people there assembled, by cause of  
 the fest & solempnyte there to be halowed

The sacrifice was  
 held on the spot  
 where Polydore  
 was buried.

[\* B iij, back]

Aeneas goes to  
 cut boughs to  
 ornament his  
 altar.

Part Caxton : see  
 p. 189, col. 2.

The English  
 custom of setting  
 up trees and  
 boughs in  
 churches in  
 summer.

¶ How Eneas, in makynge the forsayd  
 28 sacrifice, hewe the troncke of a tree / oute  
 of the whiche yssued bloode : And how  
 Polidorus declared the sygnificacyon and  
 the maner of the sayd myracle, and the  
 32 wyHe of the goddys. Capitulum iij

## CAP. IV.

**E**Neas thenne, by ardeur of grete deuocyon, and for affection that he hadde humbly to halowe this festyuyte, as sayd is / toke an axe cuttyng on bothe sides, And as I suppose, it was after the facion of a glayue or guysarme / wyth whiche he hewe and smote doun wyth grete myghte those trees, for to arraye and make fayr the sayd aulter. The whiche trees, soo cutte and entamed by the sayd Eneas, yssued oute in an habondaunte cours a source of blacke bloode droppynge doun to the erthe / And on the same axe, in manere of grete dropes of bloode ; by whiche \* shewynge, Eneas was gretly abasshed and dredefuH, merueyHyng what thyng that myghte sygnyfy. And for to haue knowleche of this myracle and of alle the faytte therof, The sayd Eneas knelyd doun on bothe his knees, bi grete humylyacyon of herte and<sup>1</sup> deuoute affectyon, his hondes Ioyned, to-fore the sayd aulter, in makynge requeste vnto the troian goddys and to the goddys of the forestes, that they, by theyr diuynne and ineffable inspyracyon, wolde gyue to hym knowleche of this materyalle vysion / The whiche prayer ended, and wythoute hauynge ansuer of the goddys troians by hym adoured and callid on / After, by courage more haultayn, wythoute ony proude thoughte / purposed in hym selfe to arache or plucke vp a gretter tree whiche was there, whiche empesshed and letted hym / by force, vygour / and naturaHe myghte, wythoute socoure of ony instrumente artifycyalle. And for to demeane this to effecte / Eneas sette thenne one knee vpon the sonde, and that other ayenste the branche growen and comen oute of the lytyH hylle where as was buryed Polydorus / And on that other side he toke the braunches of the sayd tree, and by grete myghte and bodyli strengthe / enforced his puyssaunce for to arache and plucke vp the same tree. Duryng the whiche efforte, was herde

Blood issuing from trees as he cuts them

[\* leaf B 5] alarms Aeneas.

He prays for explanation, but receives no answer,

so endeavours to pull one tree up by the roots.

<sup>1</sup> orig. aud

a voys feble, as of a persone aſſe ſorowfull and by-  
 wepte / and nyghe aſſe fayſed and deed. The whiche  
 ſayd, "alas, Eneeaſ ! this is but lytyll prowesse to the,  
 4 to proue and excersice thy robuſte puyſſaunce ayenſte  
 a body pryued frome hiſ lyf / or vpon a deed corpe to  
 take vengeance ſoo Inuſtyle / And by cauſe, my ryghte  
 dere brother and my goode frende, I, very ſorowfull  
 8 whiche ſo moche haue loued the whan the lyf was in  
 me, and that the naturel hete of blood humayn com-  
 forte my membris, & made \*theym vegytalle wyth  
 ſencyble moeuyngeſ / I ſwere to the, by the goddiſ  
 12 whom thou ſerueſt / & whom thou now in profounde  
 deuocyon haſt requyred, that thou ceae to trauayſe  
 and pouſiwe me deed : For herof I make the certayn /  
 that I am Polydorus, ſone of Pryame, kyng of Troye,  
 16 he lyuinge / whiche haue ben by cruel deth and trayſon,  
 hidde & couerde vnder holy amyte, putte oute of thiſ  
 worlde by plasmator, kyng of thiſ countree and  
 Regyon / For the aueryce Inſacyable whiche was in  
 20 hym, And that had hardyneſſe to commyſe and doo  
 thiſ cryme ſoo moche deffamed, and full of ſo excecrable  
 cruelte arrettyd / O curſid and false deceyuable aueryce /  
 whiche blyndeth the volunteeſ humayn / and maketh  
 24 by hiſ ſubtyl arte the ryche men ſuffretouſ and poure ;  
 and ferther for to gete rycheſſe, to commyſe cryme and  
 homyſide by dampnable treaſon / And I, Polydorus,<sup>1</sup>  
 ferthermore ſhewe and manyfeſte to the / that the  
 28 haboundaunce of bloode whiche thou haſte ſeen yſſue  
 oute of the treeſ / which woldeſte haue cutte and  
 plucked vp / iſ not orygynally of thyſe treeſ / but the  
 ſayd treeſ haue taken theyr foundemente and firſte  
 32 begynnynge of theyr rote in my body ; and by that  
 moyen iſ the ſayd bloode largely comen, and hath  
 arouſed the erthe, and yſſued oute of my body, and  
 nowher eſſiſ / And for thiſ cauſe I the exhorte and

CAP. IV.

Polydore then  
speaks from his  
grave.

[\* B 5, back]

Tells them who  
he is,and that the  
blood from the  
trees iſ hiſ.<sup>1</sup> orig. Plydorus

## CAP. IV.

Polydore  
reminds Aeneas  
of his marriage  
with his sister,

counceyHe / that thou ne defoyHe nomore thyn hondes  
wyth my bloode. And holde it by cause of my suster  
crusa, the whiche was gyuen to the for wyf, of my  
parentis and frendes, in maryage / 4

**A**Nd by cause that thou, Eneas, haste bygonne to  
edyfye and bylde a newe cytee in this Royalme  
of Trace, in the perfection of the same thou procedyng,  
hast now, vpon y<sup>e</sup> grete materyaH foundements, made 8  
basteHes of werke & ouerage maynyfyke : but y<sup>e</sup> wyH  
of the goddis haue ordeyned \*and concluded by a  
counseyl emonge theym selfe, that this lande shaH not  
receyue ne socoure the / But shaHe be chased and 12  
fugytyf fro Troye / but bi the sentence irreuocable of  
theym / is destenyed to the / the swete countrey of  
ytalye, ful of fruytes / for there to be releued, And to  
comforte myserable heuynesse whiche thou haste longe 16  
suffred, by cause of thyne exyle / Soo departe thou  
thenne fro this londe, maculate, and full of fylthe and  
ordure, by the bloody faytte vppon me doon by the false  
and cruel Plasmator, kynge of thys Regyon / And goo 20  
thou in-to the countrey whiche is ordeyned for the and  
thyne, by the prouidence, benyuolence, and prouysion  
of the goddis."

[\* leaf B 6]

and tells him he  
must not stay  
there, but that  
he was destined  
by the gods to go  
to Italy.

**S**O moche Polydorus hadde opened and declared 24  
to Eneas the secrete of his vysions / that eneas  
was surprysed wyth drede Inestymable, aHe in a  
traunce, And soo abode a longe tyme ynough, lyke a  
corps wythoute entendemente / And wythoute party- 28  
cypacyon of sensityf moeuynge. And for tymorysite,  
and thynge not acustumed, merucyllous & Insolute,  
as sayd is, his tonge abode & clyued to the palate  
of his mouuth in suche manere / that duryng the 32  
langorous tyme that polidorus tolde this vysion  
myserable, It was inpossyble to hym to excercyse  
thoffyce of his tongue to hym destynat by nature /  
neuertheles, after that nature hadde stablysshed his 36

Aeneas is struck  
dumb with  
astonishment.

wytte and spyritte, and giuen to eche of theym  
 faculte & power to excersice theyr offyce and wordes /  
 The sayd Eneas ordeyned that the cause<sup>1</sup> of Polydorus,  
 4 yssued of his bloode and genealogye, sholde be restored  
 and halowed honours funerall / And to his goddis  
 make sacryfyces apperteynyng for to gete the grace  
 of theym / that they might rendre theym selfe  
 8 benygne, merciful / debonayr / and propyce vnto the  
 helthe of polydorus

CAP. IV.

[<sup>1</sup> for corpse]On recovering  
Aeneas resolves  
to perform  
funeral rites to  
Polydore.

\* ¶ Thobsequyes of Polidorus.

[\* B 6, back]

## Capitulum V.

12 **F**Or the obsiqyues funerall of Polydorus to bryng  
 to effecte, so was the altur establysshed for to  
 halowe the sacryfyce / And therupon putte & sette  
 the goddes of troye / which were of colour sangueyn  
 16 & reed; and eneas, & his felaushyppe chosen by hym  
 for to make and exhibete the sayd sacrefyce, weren  
 alle generallly symple, & enuyronned wyth bendes  
 of his whiche enuyronned vnder the throte, mountynge  
 20 vppe to the temples bytwene their frontes & eres, vnto  
 the toppe of the heed / And vpon theyr hedes they  
 had chapelettis of braunches of cypresse, whiche grewe  
 nygh the montycle or lityl hythe where as Polydorus  
 24 was buryed / whiche is a tree sacred and ordeyned  
 to the ende that, by the vchemente odour and swete  
 smette of the same tree, maye surmounte the infecte  
 odour of the caroynes of the dede bodyes / And the  
 28 wymmen of Troye whiche had folowed Eneas whan  
 he departed fro troye, were tofore the sayd altur with  
 oute apparayll, ne wythoute retchyng ought by theym  
 selfe in any wyse. For the sayd wymmen were alle  
 32 dyssheuelled, or bare the heed, makyng meruelogus  
 synacles, as theyr custume was in that tyme in that  
 countre also, and semed better, wymmen oute of theyr  
 wyttes, than porueyd of countenance or constauce.

CAP. V.

Aeneas sacrifices  
in honour of  
Polydore.Costume of the  
sacrificers.

## CAP. V.

The cymphs or buckets used in sacrifice.

**F**or y<sup>e</sup> *consommacion* of the said sacrifice, eneaſ ordeyned to take many cymphes, *that* ben vessels ordeyned for to make ſuche sacrifice, & ben in maner of lityl bokettis, or lytyl ſhippes, of a ſtrange ſtone, & 4 of dyuerſe colours / as iaſpre, porphire / of whiche ſome were full of blood of beſtis ſacrefyed, & other full of mylke clere & clene / the whiche veſſellis, in habundaunce of deuocion, they cam about y<sup>e</sup> ſayd 8 montyele or lityl hill of polidorus / in recomendyng y<sup>e</sup> ſayd polidorus to \* the debonnayr clemence and merciful iuſtyce of the goddis.

[\* leaf B 7]

**T**henne Eneas and all his ſequelle made theym 12 redy for to accompliſhe & leue the ſayd countrey of Traſe, by the admonement of the ſayd Polydorus, ſone of pryame, kynge of Troye / mounted vpon the ſee. And was there long and many<sup>1</sup> dayes / 16 Soo thenne we ſhall leue to ſpeke of Eneas / And ſhall retorne to ſpeke of dydo / And firſte to ſhewe the difference of Iohn bochace and of vrygyle, to putte in bryef the falle of the ſayd dydo recounted 20 by bochace / and after by the ſayd vrygyle.

Aeneas and his companions go to ſea.

Dido.

Difference between Virgil's and Boccaccio's account of her.

¶ Here bigynneth thistorye, how dydo departed from y<sup>e</sup> countrey. ¶ ca . . vj<sup>o</sup>

## CAP. VI.

**T**hat other daye, in paſſyng tyme, I redde the fall 24 of noblyſ / of who mIhoñ bochace hath ſpoken, & in bryef, y<sup>e</sup> aduentures of fortune harde & dyuerſly excecrable / & in all deſtructyue of theyr perſonis / honoures / goodes / and chyuaunches; of whom the 28 ſomme haue ben cauſe of ther harme & euyl, & of the deſtruccion of whiche ſome be yet. and how be it that thei ben pourueyed moche more *that* it apperteyneth to theym, ſeen theyr ſcyence, prowesſe, vaihyantye or 32 ſeruyce after theſtate & their vocacion, in the whiche eche ought to holde and be content / like as ſaith

Boccaccio's Fall of Noblyſ.

<sup>1</sup> orig. maury

thapostle, wythout doying grief or any nuyssaunce / CAP: VI  
 ne to bere *dommage*, ne myssaye ony other / this not-  
 wystondyng, alwaye they be in awayte / & delite  
 4 themselfe to seche often tymes meanes for to grieue,  
 & to saye wordes detractiues / wherof foloweth y<sup>e</sup> Boccaccio's Fall  
 perdycion of mochè peple, & of them selfe in the of Noblys.  
 ende / whiche therin haue medeled ¶ And after  
 8 certayne space I hadde been in beholdyng the  
 peryllous aduentures / and fortunes ryghte sorowfulle /  
 of many kynges, prynces, or knyghtes, and many  
 other / I fonde the fahe of dydo, somtyme quene and  
 12 foundresse of the noble cyte \* of cartage; the whiche [\* B 7, back]  
 in redyng, I was abashed, and had grete merueylle /  
 how bochace, whiche is an auctour so gretly renommed,  
 hath transposed, or atte leste dyuersified, the fahe  
 16 and caas otherwyse than vrygyle hath in his fourth His account of  
 booke. of Eneydos / In whiche he hath not rendred Dido.  
 the reason / or made ony decysion, to approue better  
 the his than that other. And yf ony wolde excuse  
 20 hym, and saye that he hadde doon hit for better to  
 kepe thonour of wymmen, And wolde not treate ne  
 saye thyng of theym dyshoneste, but that myghte  
 be to theyr auauuncement, ¶ This reason hath noo  
 24 place: For he hath putte in many places other grete  
 fahes, ouermoche infamous, of some quenes and ladyes /  
 and hath not suffyced to hym to speke atte in  
 generall, but hath made expresse chapytres / In  
 28 blamyng the complexions of theym; By the whiche Boccaccio often  
 partyculerly he sheweth the dyssolucyons and peruerse shows the per-  
 condycyons that ben in the sexe femynyne / And for uerse conditions  
 to shewe euydently vpon the sayd caas and falle, the of the sex femi-  
 32 dyfference whiche is of vrygyle and of bocace, I haue nine.  
 enterprysed to shewe atte a longe the texte of vrygyle /  
 The causes and occasions of the laste extynctyon, and  
 dolourous deth and despyte of the recommee of dydo,  
 36 otherwyse callyd or named Elysse or Fenyce ¶ But Dido also called  
 Elysse or  
 Fenyce.

CAP. VI. fyrste and to-fore, for better, and to vnderstande the mater, I haue purposed to recyte here the caas / and falle, after the oppynyon of Iohn bocace, whiche sayth as here after shall ensiewe and folowe :—

**Y**F In ony maner fayth oughte to be adiousted vnto the wrytynges and dyctes of olde and auneyente cronycles or historyers / Or to theyr letters, cronykes and historyes / Vnneth maye men fynde ony 8 of soo grete langage ¶ And dygne to yeue magnyfyence / \*and somoche deuyne renomnee / as to the hye name of Fenyce / whereof the rayson maye be this / how be it that thautour putte not precysely 12 dedycte wythoute texte / by cause that the Fenyces were the fyrst Inuentours of carecteris dyfferencyng that one fro that other, of whiche were fourmed lettres for to write & redyng in remembarunce perpetual, y<sup>e</sup> 16 thynges that they desireden to late be knowen to theyr frendis / or otherwyse for the conseruacyon of theyr dedes / fayttes, & scyences / to thende that they myghte reduyce in souenauance or remembraunce, by 20 thynspection and lecture of theyr wrytyngys, that whiche by lengthe of tyme, & debylyte of entendement, sholde be wythdrawen / Or otherwyse sholde haue be forgotten it, and put in oublyauance, that the fenyces 24 fonde to note wyth rede colour or ynke fyrste the sayd lettres / of whiche our bokes ben gretely decorate, socoured & made fayr. We wryte the grete and fyrste capyta<sup>h</sup> lettres of our volumes, bookes and chapytres, 28 wyth the taynture of reed coloure :

**T**He name thenne, and Royalme of Fenyce, hath be moche hiely decored by meruey<sup>h</sup>ous artes / and myryfyke / In ioyouse preysynge and laude wherof, 32 the clerenes and fame of his ourrages hath ben dyuulged & shewed vnto the laste clymate of londes habited wyth lynnage roya<sup>h</sup>e ¶ Oute of the whiche Fenyce and prosapye auneyenne / as it is to byleue by 36

[\* leaf B 8]

The name of Fenyce.

Letters invented by the Phoenicians,

who first made red initials for decoration of books.

Dido, daughter of Belus, King of Phoenicia, and sister of his

theyr wrytyngys / yssued a kynge named Belus / After CAP. VI.  
 the dethe of whome / one his sone, named pygmaleon, successor Pyg-  
 succeeded hym / And obteyned the Royallme of the malion, is  
 4 Fenyces ¶ He hadde also a daughter named Elysse, married to  
 whiche afterwarde was named dydo, & was maryed to Sycheus or  
 one named Acerbe / otherwyse called Sychee (his vnclie Acerbas of Tyre,  
 was preest of hercules), honoured wel in the royaume of  
 8 thy\*re, and the grettest of alle the countreye after [\* B 8, back]  
 the kyng of the same / This gentylman was moche  
 fayr to byholde / yonge / & playsaunt, of grete reuer-  
 ence / ryght honorable emonge them of the countre / of  
 12 grete audacyte / and of name magnyfyque, ryght moche to whom she  
 byloued of Elysse / Thenne his wyf, whiche thenne is tenderly  
 he loued also moche of fyne loue wythout fayntasie, attached.  
 whiche sone after fayled by his deth anguysshous,  
 16 wherof thenne it happed after the Iugement that  
 hym was fortunat / that he was so bienewrous that he  
 was emonge all other esteemed to be most in Ioye &  
 gladnes, considering the beaute and bounte of dydo  
 20 his wyf, And also of grete rychesses / of whiche Wealth of  
 Acerbe, otherwyse callid Sychee, was moche endowed, Sycheus.  
 & hadde preemynence in ryght grete habundaunce :  
**B**y the couetyse of whiche goodes & rychesses /  
 24 pygmalyon, brother of Elysse, and kynge of the Pygmalion  
 countrey, was sore esprysed / For whiche cause the  
 deth was conspyred of the fayr Sychee, the sayd  
 pygmalyon thynkyng in hymselfe to doo slee hym,  
 28 And by this moyen he sholde attayne to thende of his  
 desire & wyll insacyable and full of couetyse, And  
 soo to hym selfe he sholde alle vsurpe his grete &  
 Innumerable rychesses / and lyke as he thought / he  
 32 dyd / and dyd doo slee Acerbe or Sychee / Thenne murders  
 dydo, his swete & amyable spouse & wyf, bare Sycheus for his  
 it moche inpacyentli and sorowfully / & in suche riches.  
 anguysshe of herte / that she swowned, syncopysed,  
 36 & syghed / And oute of her fayr swete eyen / &

## CAP. VI.

Dido mourns  
grievously for  
Sychæus,

[\* sign. C.]

and thinks of  
leaving Tyre on  
account of the  
covetousness of  
Pygmalion.

tendre, flowed teeris assyduatly and contynuehly, that they better seemed two grete sources wellynge vp grete affluence of teerys, whiche ranne down by hir fayr & freshe vysage / And thus the sayd dydo suffred 4 grete payne for the grete and harde syghynges & heuynesses, by cause of y<sup>e</sup> grete, horri[b]yle / nephande / & \*detestable cryme, perpetred and commysed in the persone of sychee, her swete and late amyable husbonde / 8 longe tyme demeaned she suche clamours wythoute ony hope euer otherwyse to lyue ; And alway she considerynge the causes of the sayd cryme / and the couetyse of her sayd brother pygmalyon / And that 12 many tymes by dremes and other admonestements was ofte tymes incyted and counseyHed to seche some place sure and secrete / And thenne of thobeyssaunce of the sayd pygmalyon / for the surete of hir persone, 16 she comened wyth the prynces of the same contrey, & specyally wyth the pryncipall whiche hadde be frendes of Sychee, late hir husbonde / and shewed to theym the causes by the whiche she hadde conceyued this 20 grete hate ayenste her brother pygmalyon / whom she drewe to her part and side, and were content to doo alle that / whiche by hir sholde be aduysed / for to wythstande the cursed enterpryse of hir sayd broder, 24 whiche had concluded in him selfe, and to-fore thought / Thenne sone after a wyke, Elysse faynyng that she ne myghte no lenger duette in the hous of Acerbe, late her husbonde, by cause that she was ouermuche moleste 28 and greued by recordyng continual in rememarbunche pietous of the swete mayntene and semblauce of the sayd Sychee, her preteryte husbonde, But she incyted, frequented ofte the places in whiche she had firste seen 32 her true frende and loue sichee / And therfore wyth alle the hauoyr and other goodis of the sayd Acerbe that he possessed in his lyfe, ryght gladly she wolde dispose hir self to goo vnto the Royame of fenyce, the 36

countrey of her nayssaunce and byrthe, vnto pygmalion  
 hir brother / whiche, whan he herde of it, was moche  
 Ioyous / supposynge<sup>1</sup> by that moyen to come to his  
 4 insacyable and cursyd anaryce / for to haue all the  
 rychesses & other goodes<sup>2</sup> to-fore sayd. Forthwyth  
 \* the sayd pygmalyon sente vnto his suster dydo a flote  
 of shyppes, weH manned and garnysshed, for to brynge  
 8 wyth her the goodes and rychesses of the sayd Royame  
 of Thir, in-to fenyce vnto hym / But dydo / by other  
 barate, as she then hadde ordeyned / and that alwaye  
 thoughte to eschewe and gaynstonde the fraude of hir  
 12 sayd broder, toke and hydde priuely in a certeyn  
 place of hir shippe alle the grete tresours & hauoyrs  
 of hir sayd somtyme husbonde sichee. And in the  
 place where they were, she sette many sakes full of  
 16 brasse & coper, the whiche, alle manifestely or openly  
 in the presence of alle hir people, whiche supposed  
 thenne / that it hadde ben the tresour of her late  
 husbonde / And dyd it to be taken from thens, and to  
 20 carye and bere hit to the shippe at euyne, wyth thoo  
 people whiche to-fore is made mencyon / And the  
 messagers of the sayd kynge pygmalyon, whiche were  
 comen to fetche hir / mounted vpon the sayd shyppes  
 24 for to goo in-to fenyce. And whan they were weH on  
 the waye oute of the lande, in the hye see, she com-  
 maunded to caste oute the sakes of brasse and coper /  
 where they in the ship hadde supposed that it hadde  
 28 ben the tresours that she broughte wyth her; And  
 that doon, she sayd to theym, wepyng, these incitatyf  
 wordes :

"Dere felawes and frendes of our nauye / I doubt  
 32 nothyng but that ye haue the wyH for taccomplyshe  
 that whiche I commaunde you / wythoute to aske or  
 wyH to knowe any wyse this whiche ye haue doon /  
 But for to saye & telle to you the cause whiche haue

CAP. VI.  
 Dido proposes to  
 go to Phoenicia  
 to her brother,

[\* C ], back  
 who sends her a  
 fleet.

She puts on  
 board many bags  
 of sham money,  
 and sails, and

then throws  
 overboard the  
 bags.

She addresses  
 her men.

<sup>1</sup> *orig.* supposyuge.

<sup>2</sup> *orig.* grodes.

CAP. VI. moeued me thus to doo, I haue moche lieuer to haue  
 loste aße the riches of Acerbe, late my frende &  
 husbond, the whiche ye haue now drowned wythin the  
 bely of the see / than I sholde delyuer theym in-to 4  
 the handes of the ryght cruel kynge Pygmalyon, my  
 brother; for the whiche rychesses to haue<sup>1</sup> of me /  
 after that he \*hath taken the lyf awaye fro my swete  
 and true husbonde, he hath sente you hider for to 8  
 brynge me to hym wyth his shippes / And therefore  
 thynke verryli that it behoueth you presently to doo  
 and holde me companye, or ehs deye / or flee from  
 hym / ye haue<sup>2</sup> knowen ynoughe his grete and cursid 12  
 auaryce, And how he hath doo slee Acerbe or Syche,  
 my late husbonde, for to haue of him his tresours.  
 Wherfor I doubte not that now, after the rychesses  
 loste, yf we goo to hym / he shaß be soo surprysed 16  
 wyth angre and furyouse woodnes / whan he shaß  
 see hym selfe soo deceyued & put fro his entente, that  
 he shaß moche sore tormente vs / and at thende put  
 vs to dethe; the whiche, sith that he hath wythdrawen 20  
 & taken awaye hym / whiche was aße my wele / I  
 shaße take it in gree & gladly. But I haue compassyon  
 of you, whiche in this caas haue no culpe ne blame /  
 of the grieuous paynes & myserable tormentes of 24  
 whiche he shaß make you to haue by afflyctyon / And  
 therefore late vs treate by one acorde / yf ye wyße  
 flee from the countrey of my brother wyth me / and  
 eschewe his gret furour / I shaß abandoune my lyf 28  
 wyth you, my good cytezeyns, whiche be here in  
 dangeour of myserable deth / And offre my selfe to  
 brynge & conducte you in-to some other place of  
 surete, where as we shaß lyue more at our ease, in 32  
 places of Ioyous dwelþyng, wythoute to haue more  
 drede of hym / ne of the grete doubte & fere of his  
 cruel tyrannye" / thus were moeued & attyred by thex-

[\* sign. C ij]

Dido advises her  
 men to seek a  
 refuge elsewhere  
 with her,

to avoid Pygma-  
 lion's anger if  
 they go empty-  
 handed to him.

She offers to  
 guide them to  
 some other  
 place.

<sup>1</sup> orig. hane.<sup>2</sup> orig. hane.

hortacyon of dydo, & her swete monicyons and pyetous  
 prayers / aHe the maronnens, of one accorde wyth aHe  
 the other, in the shippe How wel it was to theym  
 4 moche harde a thyng to habandoune & leue the swete  
 countrey of theyr natiuyte / AHe that notwyth-  
 standyng, they accorded & greed to doo aH hir wyH /  
 & the prores or forship whiche lay toward the countre  
 8 of thir, \*toured anone towarde the Royame of Cypre,  
 for to goo in-to that countrey / There fonde they  
 the preste of Iubyter, wyth his wyf and aHe his  
 meyne, vaticynaunte or prophecyeng thynges moche  
 12 merueyllous, in pronostycacyon righte happy of their  
 fleeynge and voyage; the whiche, wyth his wyf and  
 meynage, wente anone wyth theym, and not knowynge  
 in-to what countrey, for to soiourne and passe forthe  
 16 theyr yongthe, in some place of peas and of surete for  
 to abide. Also to thende that their name perysshe not  
 wythoute remembraunce for faulte of lygnee / And a  
 while they abode in the countree / whiche were well  
 20 pleased wyth theyr conuersacyon, and maryages of  
 theyr doughters to theym, in eschewynge to faHe in-to  
 olde age, not socoured wyth children & maynage /  
 whiche sholde yssue of theyr lygnage for tenhabyte  
 24 the countrey, and maintene theyr name and remem-  
 braunce perpetuel / And in conclusion, they decended  
 from their shippes to the lande, and at the ryuage of  
 the same they toke indede lxx maydens, and anone  
 28 putte theym in-to their shippes, the whiche, after the  
 custome ancycen of the cypriens thider comen, receyued  
 for to wyne y<sup>e</sup> duete of maryage wyth men of aHe  
 countreys and nacyons that thider came fro aHe  
 32 partyes / And syth after, made festes and sacryfices to  
 venus the goddesse. For after duryng their maryage /  
 to be obserued, holden and kepte chaste aHe the tyme  
 of theyr lyf, as yf they offred to the sayd venus theyr  
 36 laste sacryfices & obsequyes for to goo oute fro hir

CAP. VI.

Dido's men all  
agree to go with  
her.[\* C ij, back]  
They land in  
Cyprus,take on board  
70 maidens,and sacrifice to  
Venus.

CAP. VI. subiectyon, and to be from her exempted from thence forthon :

CAP. VII. ¶ How dydo arryued in Lybye, a straunge countrey, and boughte as moche londe or 4 grounde / as she myghte conteyne wythin the space of the hide of an oxe. in whiche she buylded and edyfyed the cyte of Cartage / Capitulum vij. 8

[\* sign. C 111]

Dido arrives in Africa, and buys as much land as can be contained by an ox hide.

Her people and the natives become friendly.

\* **A**Nd from thens departed dydo, wyth alle hir nauye, in passynge the see ; and alwaye wythdrawynge fro the sayd londe of fenycce, arryued vpon the Ryuage of affryque for to repayre hir shyppes / 12 And there boughte of thynhabitauntis of the same countrey, as moche lande or grounde / as she myghte enuyronne wyth the hide of an oxe / whiche dyd doo corroye well, and after dyd doo cutte hit soo in a 16 thonge so smalle and longe, that she enuyronned moche more quantyce of the grounde of the sayd countrey than the Inhabytantes sellars supposed sholde euer haue ben. In the sayd place, duryng the tyme that dydo and her 20 felawshyppe, whiche by longe tyme hadde ben in grete trauayle vpon the see / whyche moche hadde greued theym, and throwen theym in mani dyuerse countreys, were thenne vnder the proteccyon and swete reconsily- 24 acyon & rest / they dyd doo repayre theyr nauyre / & sette it wyth / grete peyne, alle in poynte, wyth alle thynges to theym necessarye. Thenne thenhabytauns and theyr neyghbours by / began to treate wyth theym 28 curtoysly, and ofte vysited theym, wythoute to doo to theym ony grief / moleste, or thyng that oughte to dysplease theym / but wyth all gre and frendlynnes, wythoute puttyng on theym lothlynnes as straungers. 32 They of the countree byganne to holde parlyamente wyth theym, and toke amytyes & alyauce wyth theym /

& admynystred to theym marchaundyces, and dyd aHe  
 other thynges whiche is acustomed to be doon bytwene  
 neyghbours and good frendes: Thenne dydo & hir  
 4 barons, seeyng the fruytful dysposicyon and bounte of  
 the sayd place, semed to theym that they oughte to  
 make an ende of their fuyte or fleeynge / and anone  
 elysse or dydo, to theym dyscouerde the fraude that she  
 8 had don / & shewed wherfore she had throwen in-to  
 the see the sakes a-forsayd, ful of brasse & coper / se-  
 \* mynge that hit had ben the tresour of Sychee, her late  
 husbonde / whiche thenne she shewed to theym, wherof  
 12 then they were moche Ioyous, & gretly encoraged wyth  
 goode hope / & concluded anone to buylde & edefye  
 a newe cyte there / And caste & toke the foundement  
 for to make a cyte there / and there they abode aft to  
 16 gyder / And in soo makyng, they fonde wythin the  
 grounde, in diggyng to make the foundementes, the hed  
 of an horse, whiche gaaf to theym hardynes / courage  
 & destyne to preysinge of the place to be propyce and  
 20 acceptable, the whiche was thenne purposed to be closed  
 & enuyronned wyth waHis autentyke / And the cyte  
 was named, as some saye, Cartage, by cause that the  
 cyrcuyte of the place was enuyronned wyth the thonge  
 24 of a skynne or hyde, as to-fore is sayd. And the  
 castelH of the toun was named biose, takyng his name  
 of the hide of an oxe / whiche they hof Tir called  
 burse :

28 **T**HIS cyte in shorte espace, for the commodityees of  
 the same, and situacyon plentyuous, was strongly  
 enhabited wyth moche folke & peple / Of whom dydo  
 was lady & quene, and gaaf to theym lawes & manere  
 32 of luyng, and gouernaunce of goode maners / &  
 admynystred entiere iustyce to hir subgettis / in hir  
 housholde & menaige / she mayntened her ryght  
 honestly / And the purpose of hir holy chastite, she  
 36 enterteined & kepte wythoute to breke it / thus thenne

CAP. VII.

Dido shows her  
 people that she  
 had deceived  
 them, and still  
 has her hus-  
 band's treasure.  
 [\* C ij, back]

They found a  
 city,

called Carthage,  
 and its castle is  
 called Biose.

Derivation of the  
 names.

Dido is Queen of  
 Carthage.

## CAP. VII.

Carthage  
flourishes  
greatly.

[\*sign. C IIIJ]

Fortune never  
allows pros-  
perity to con-  
tinue long.

The King of the  
Musiaynes or  
Momydes desires  
her in marriage  
with threats.

elysse, presidente as quene ouer aH the people / cam to  
hir entente desired / & in stede of wepynges, vnmesur-  
able sorowe whiche she had suffrid, & had ben in gret  
afflyction in Thir, for the nephande deth of hir sayd 4  
somytyme husbond / she was in *that* place, cartage, wel  
adorned of vertues / wherof thenne hir good fame &  
renomee florysshynge, shone & resplendysshed merueyl-  
lously in the countreys circumiacent & neyghbours, in 8  
suche wy\*se that they whiche had lyued after the  
maner of that countree, whiche was all dissonaunt &  
dishoneste in regarde of *that* of dydo, toke the guyse /  
the facons / & the industries of the cartagons, in 12  
leuyng their auneyent customes / whiche anon after  
vanysshed awaye as thei neuer had be vsed / But this  
notwythstandynge, fortune inpaceyente, whiche maye  
not suffre the pe[r]sone longe to dwelle prosperous / ne 16  
good werkes wythout enuye / sette & imposed vnder  
the feet of the righte chaste quene, thyng slypper &  
lubrik, for to make hir to ouerthrowe, & to brynge hir  
in-to exyle lacrymable fro the place where hir glorie & 20  
exaltacion ought to be replenysshed, encreased, &  
manifested. for lyke as euery daye the beaulte, chastyte  
& prudence augmented vnto all nacions straungers ferre  
& nyghe / and the delectable name of hir cyte grewe 24  
& reysed in praysing / A certayn kyng of the musi-  
taynes or momydes, neyghbour to that countrey, was  
right feruently esprised in y<sup>e</sup> loue of this quene, thenne  
beyng wydowe / as sayd is, of hir firste husbonde sychee / 28  
and sente to some prynces of that cyte, whom he  
requyred to haue this quene dydo in maryage / sayenge  
by grete menaces, yf he had her not / that he sholde  
reduce that cyte into ruyne, & sholde put aH the people 32  
therof in-to exyle / This thyng, seenge the sayd prynces,  
& knowyng the ferme purpos permanable, whiche y<sup>e</sup>  
quene had to enterteine hir pudeyque chastyte in  
perpetuaH wydowhed / durst not at y<sup>e</sup> firste manifeste 36

the petycion & desire of the sayd kyng, but by subtyl  
 meanes *entendyng* to drawe from hir som wordes  
 seruyng to theyr intencion / & vpon the whiche they  
 4 myghte fynde foundement & rayson indycatyf for to  
 moeue therto the sayd dydo / they reported to hir *that*  
 the kyng, for to lede a lyfe more honeste / demaunded  
 them for to haue some prynce of thyre or thyrayn / for  
 8 tenstruete hym in doctrynes & good ma<sup>n</sup>ers & con-  
 dycyons, to lyue after the manere of theyr countre,  
 whiche to hym semed more honest & aggreable than  
 his owne / whiche for to doo they knew no man con-  
 12 uenyent & propyce, for so moche that none of the  
 countrey, but yf he were constreyned, wolde leue his  
 owne londe for to goo vnto suche a kyng, that vsed  
 so vyle / terryble & straunge lyf; And alwaye, yf ther  
 16 wente none to hym / he menaced and thretenyd to make  
 warre & fyght wyth theym, wherof myght falle other  
 aunger & grete peryl to their newe cyte. The whiche  
 prynces, the quene repleued / shewyng to theym that,  
 20 for one man onely, ought not be cause to lose all thother,  
 & to habandoune theyr countrey & lyf accustomed, and  
 to vse suche as beestes sauge doo / as werkes synystre  
 & barbaies / "O right good cytezeyns, yf it happened  
 24 that one muste deye for the salute & wele of your  
 countrey, be ye not *concluded* so to doo & suffre / For  
 he is right vnhappy, that for his partyculer wele wyth  
 leue y<sup>e</sup> publike & comyn wele / & contrary wyse, he is  
 28 blessyd that Ieopardeth hym to the deth for y<sup>e</sup> comen  
 wele of his countrey:"

CAP. VII.

Dido's nobles  
 misrepresent the  
 King of the  
 Musitaynes to  
 her.

[\* C liij, back]

Dido reproves  
 them, and

answers that  
 the man who  
 gives his life for  
 the public good  
 is blest.

¶ How a kyng, neyghbour to cartage, dyde  
 demaunde to wyfe the fayr dydo, quene  
 32 of<sup>1</sup> Cartage, the whiche, for the loue of hir

<sup>1</sup> orig. yf:

CAP. VIII. late husbond, had lieuer to slee her selfe,  
than to take the sayd kynge.

## Capitulo. viij

Dido's nobles  
then tell her  
she is sought in  
marriage by a  
neighbouring  
king, and they  
desire her  
consent.

Her grief.

[\* leaf C 5]

She demands 3  
months' delay,

and fortifies  
Carthage.

She curses her  
beauty.

And thenne seeyng the sayd wordes seruyng right 4  
wel to theyr purpoos, & to hir preiudyce /  
Notefyden vnto the quene / how the sayd kyng had  
requyred her in maryage / and had made to theym the  
sayd menaces / in caas that they wolde not soo accorde 8  
to hym. The whiche knowleche to be achieued in the  
sentence by her pronouced, And that she her selfe  
was cause of her perdicyon, byganne moche strongly  
in flegyble lamentacyon to caffe longe by dolour and 12  
\* excessyue sorowe, the swete name of Acerbe hir  
preterit husbond / But in the ende they hadde deter-  
mynded, consyderyng that hit myghte be none other  
wyse, but she muste promyse to make this maryage / 16  
the whiche she accorded to theym, and helde for  
greable / And demaunded Induces and space of thre  
monethes, In whiche tyme she sholde doo her  
dyligence for to accomplysshe aHe theyr wythes / In 20  
this tyme duryng, as it maye be presupposed, yf ony  
deffence was in the cyte whiche was not sette and  
ordeyned in couenable fortyfycacyon / She dyde it  
incontynente to be sette in poynt. And after this, she 24  
blamed longe her beaulte, in cursyng it by grete  
execracyon, wyth the grete enuye that fortune hadde  
vpon her, and the Ioyous aduentures, and prosperous,  
whiche were in late tyme comen to her / So that the 28  
grete playsaunce whiche she hadde taken with the  
swete reste of her thoughte / in whiche that she had  
repelled thauaryce of hir brother, by her weH happy  
fleeing,<sup>1</sup> and her noble cyte edyfied newely / whiche 32  
thenne was accomplysshid, & wyth grete people en-  
habyted, aHe subgette and obeyssaunt vnto the lawes

<sup>1</sup> orig. fleeyng

of her seynorye / thenne conuerted and chaunged in- CAP. VIII.  
to grete anguysshe myserable. After whan the terme  
of thre monethis approched, the lady whiche was fatte  
4 ayen in lacrymous and playnynge sorowes whiche she She is in great  
sorrow, and  
makes a large  
funeral pile,  
had hadde in tyme passed for the deth of Sychee, her  
somytyme husbonde, Dyde doo hewe doun and gader  
to gyder a ryght grete multytude of bussches and woode /  
8 for to make a cruel fyre terryble and merueyllous in  
the hieste place of the cyte / and faynynge to mak  
sacryfyce in the pyetous commemoracyon playsaunte to  
the pryue goddys for the laste obsequyes of the funeratte  
12 seruyce of Acerbe or Sychee, her sayd husbonde, In  
payenge the extreme tribute \*of remembraunce ytera- [\* leaf C 5, back]  
tyue / ne other wyse in ony maner the fagottis or  
woode clouen and broken / toke the swerde in hir  
16 honde, & mounted vp aſte on hie vpon the woode redy  
for to sette on fire, in the presence of aſt the peple.  
byholdyng by grete admyracyon what she wold doo,  
bigan to say: "my ryght good citezeyns, after your  
20 ordynance I goo to the man ;" that is to saye, that she  
was disposed to goo and marye her to the kyng for-  
named / & sodaynly aſt attones she lete her selfe falle  
vpon the poynt of the swerde / whiche termyned &  
24 ended in that hour hir lyf. Thenne for the deth, & hir  
innocente blood whiche maculate & bysprange aſt  
theym that stode by, she extyrped aſt thynges sinystre to avoid marriage  
and save her  
people.  
whiche had mowe torne in preiudyce of the cyte &  
28 peple of cartage, for the reffuse of y<sup>e</sup> same maryage /  
yf any wolde haue gaynsayd it / The whiche thyng  
seenge, they of cartage consideryng the charge soo cruel  
whiche the sayd sorowful lady had suffred for to kepe  
32 hir cyte & the cytezeyns vnhurt & exempt from  
oppressyons of y<sup>e</sup> peple barbaryke / in whom they  
were subcombed by cause of the sayd mariage, yf ony  
had be made / maden grete wepynges & right long  
36 lamentacions in lacrymous playntis, syghynges, by-

## CAP. VIII.

Dido is greatly  
lamented, and  
afterwards wor-  
shipped as a  
goddess.

waylenges, & other sorowfull wordes. Thence all the  
peple were concluded & brought to, by cause of the  
deth of theyr quene dydo / bywayHyng & halowyng  
funeraH exequyes contynuel by many dayes / longe 4  
tyme after bi grete waiHynges, in pyetous remembraunce  
of theyr ryght goode quene / whom they callyd from  
thenne forth on moder of theyr countrey / & enforced  
theym to attribute all honours humaynes & deuynes 8  
by manere of the cruelte of hir deth / whiche hath  
broughte thynges welte fortunèd to the prosperous lyf  
of hir cytezyns, was by theym in pyetous commemo-  
racyon recompensèd / And after that they hadde ryght 12  
affectuously \*recommaunded her vnto the souerayn  
goddis, and inferyours / that she myghte be blessyd as  
longe as cartage sholde abyde inuyncyble / And they  
shold make temples & aultres dedyed & halowed in hir 16  
name / In whiche she sholde be embraced & honowred  
as a goddesse.

[\* leaf C 6]

Thus says  
Boccaccio.

¶ A comendacyon to dydo : *Capitulum ix*

Praise or  
eulogium on  
Dido dying to  
save her country.

O the fortytude viryle of wymmen, or loos & pryce 20  
of chastyte femynye, digne & worthi of honour,  
celebreed & magnyfyed in grete loange & preysynge,  
wythoute ende perpetuel. thou louest, & haste lieuer to  
submyse to fortune aduenturous of deth cruel, for to 24  
kepe thy pudyke chastyte vnhurte, wythoute ony  
spotte / than to rendre or yelde thy selfe in applicacion  
of lyf perysshable to dyshonoure, ne to make foul the  
holy purpose of thy castymonye / by thuntrue note of 28  
lubryke & slypper luxurye / O quene / ryght venerable,  
wyth one onely stroke / thou haste wyHed to termyne  
and fynyshe thy labours mortall / By whiche thou  
hast gotten fame & renommee eternal of the grete kyng 32  
barbaryn / by whom he is repressed fro his lybidynous  
desire / the countrey is in surety, delyuerd from  
batayHe by thy ryght dolorouse deth, whiche hathe

- quenched the playsaunt fygure of thy grete beaulte. by thy fruytful deth, & placable to thenhabytants of thy noble cyte, hast destyked the blood resplendysshant
- 4 yssuyng alle oute of thy breste chast & not corrupte, in tytlye flourysshynge of thy loange / preysynge / & good renomnee / of whom the spyrite, by thy lyf fynysshed so moche made fair wyth sorow myrifyke,
- 8 was translated to the sieges & contrees therto ordeyned after thi demerites / To the, thenne, in all affection crayntyue, I addresse my thoughte deprecatyue / Yf in ony wyse that haste strengthe or puyssaunce towarde
- 12 the goddys of hyghe magestye in theyr pryue mansyon, whyche for \*the, wylle some thyng doo / that it maye playse the to entende to the correction of the maners lubryke / Inconstaunte and euyl, of our matrones
- 16 in pudike and folyshe / and to rendre theym from theyr lacyuyte, in-to pudike / mystike, and shamefaste chastyte / and in-to benygne & uery obedyence, so moche that they abyde wyth the / in thy name and
- 20 fame venerable / The whiche, wythoute ende knowyng eternelly, we maye see by thy merytes thoneste of chaste clenness maternelle to be augmented & growe in honour.
- 24 **T**He whiche caas here presupposed, is in accordaunce ynoughe, whiche speketh of the lygnage and maryage of dydo / Of the deth also perpetred by pygalyon, kynge of Thir, in the persone of Sychee, firste husbonde of the sayd Elysse or dydo. And after, of her departynge / of the maner of doynge. How after she bare away the tresours of her somtyme husbonde Acerbe. and of her comynge in-to Lybye, vpon the
- 32 ryuage of the see in the place where she byganne firste to edyfy Cartage, And of the fortunes aduenturouse whiche happened in that soo makynge, that byfelle to her and to theym of theyr companye ¶ But for to
- 36 shewe the difference that I fynde of the deth of the

CAP. IX.

Eulogium on Dido.

Prayer to Dido in heaven

[\* leaf C 6, back]

to reform the evil manners of modern matrones

Boccaccio's and Virgil's stories are the same up to the founding of Carthage.

CAP. IX.      sayd dydo / I shaſſ reherce here after now in a nother  
 Virgil's version      maner, whiche is to be presupposed was moued of the  
 of Dido's story.      grete hate & euil wyſſ that Iuno the goddesse conceyued  
 Persecution of      ayenst parys / his frendis, parents / & alyes. and by 4  
 Aeneas on his      cause of ouer sodayn iugement *that* he made / whan he  
 voyage by Juno,      gaaf thapple to *venus*, as the moste fayrest of theym  
 on account of      aſſ / & to him holden & moost dere. bycause of whiche  
 Paris's judg-      hate / whan eneas, sone of *venus*, & nygh kynnesman 8  
 ment.      of paris wold departe from troye / after the sieg of  
 [\* leaf C 7]      y<sup>e</sup> same, for to goo into the conquest of the prouynce of  
 She engages      ytaly, to hym promysed by the goddis at request of his  
 Aeolus and Nep-      moder; & Iuno, y<sup>e</sup> ryght noble \*goddesse, wyſſynge 12  
 tune to raise a      tempesse and lette his gooyng / dyd doo caſſe and  
 storm to hinder      assemble yolus and Neptunus, goddis of the wyndes  
 Aeneas's voyage,      and of the see, prayenge & exhortynge theym moche  
      swetely, that it myghte playse eche of theym to putte 16  
      theym in payne, & doo theyr deuoyr, to empesse the  
      goynge of the sayd enterpryse, and makyng to breke  
      and destroye aſſe the nauye, in plonyng vnder the  
      water and paretys ayenst the roches, for hastely to 20  
      drowne and destroye aſſe the hooste of Enee, the sone  
      of *venus*, whiche enforced hym to make werre in the  
      goode Royalme of ytalye, whiche was in his desire  
      pryncypally aboute aſſe other. In whiche thynge soo 24  
 promising them      doynge, she wolde rewarde theym wyth suche guerdons  
 rewards.      as apperteyneth to grete and his goddys to be sty-  
      pended / and shaſſ doo honoure to theyr frendes / and  
      treatte theyr lygnage and veray alyes / and socoure 28  
      theym wyth aſſe hir myghte / whiche that the goddys  
      hadde graunted to hir right gladly. And they made  
      theyr preperacyon, eueryche in his regyon / for to warre  
      vpon Eneas :

¶ How Iuno, for tempesthe thooste of Eneas  
 whiche wolde haue goon in to ytalye /  
 prayd the goddys of wyndes / that  
 4 eueryche by hym selfe sholde make con-  
 cussyon and tormente in the ayer.

## Capitulo x°

**E**Neas thenne sailynge bi the see, was recounted  
 8 by yolus, whiche smote wythin the sayhes grete  
 assaultes, effortes & batayhes in many maners / And  
 made to come the foure windes to gyder / one ayenst  
 another, wyth all theyr sequele / Of whom was sur-  
 12 pryed all the nauye, and terryble troubled ¶ There  
 myghte ye see sayles rente, Cordes and ropes broken,  
 And crampons of yron wrythen a sondre and plucked  
 oute. the shyppes \* & vassayhes lyfte vppe highe in the [<sup>\* leaf C 7, back</sup>  
 16 ayer / and after plunged in the see in such wyse that  
 neuer was seen suche a merueyhe / On that other syde  
 cam vpon theym Neptunus wyth all his vorages, & raised by Yolus  
 and Neptune.  
 20 in the botome of the see, his grete guHe or throte wyde  
 opene / redy to swolowe & to deuoure all the thooste,  
 cryenge & brayenge vnder the shippes, tempestes  
 horrible of the woode see / oute of whome yssued in-to  
 24 thayer on hie a clowde, and after decended impetuously  
 vpon the flote, whiche semed somtyme alle to be  
 drowned & couerde wyth water / And anone after, they  
 were lyfte vp on hie wyth the wawes / whiche sodaynly  
 28 braken & departed / that alle the nauye descended  
 nyghe to the bottom of the see / whiche were anone  
 recuyelled by other wawes, & remysed in a momente vp  
 on highe / and separed & transported in-to dyuerse  
 32 places, And in dyuerse wyses were tormented wyth-  
 oute hope of socours / Longe tyme dured this  
 Violence of the  
 storm described.

CAP. X.      troublous tormente / whiche caused grete fere & drede vnto the countreys nygh neyghbours, & also ferre of. This assemblee, the whiche after grete losse & perdicyon, as well of Anchises, fader of Eneas, as 4  
 other dyuerse / and also fortunes whiche longe be to recyte, passed / The nauye arryued almoste afte to broken vpon the coste of the see of lybye, nygh the sayd place of Cartage / whiche Elysse dyd doo edyfie / by 8  
 grete and subtyll moyens, of the whiche I passe ouer / And in descendynge and comynge a lande in to that countrey, was reculed and receyued by dydo, And opteyned her grace for to soiourne for to refresshe alle 12  
 his people and his nauie ¶ In whiche doynge, he toke grete acqueyntaunce / and ofte repayed vnto the palays / and wyth the ladyes byhaued him soo queyntli swete and curtoys / plesaunte and amyable, \*fayr and 16  
 well byspoken / merueyllous hardy in fayttes / a grete enterpryser, loued of alle men, & preysed of his people / he was moche noble / and a ryght fayr persone. by cause wherof, dydo toke grete playsir in his con- 20  
 uersacyon / and deuysed wyth him moche gladely / wherof folowed that she was greuously hurte wyth the darte of loue / And the wounde nourysshed by longe tyme embraced wyth the swete assemble inuyncible in 24  
 hyr stomacke, considerynge the grete vertues of whiche his persone was decorate / his noblenes & honour of the peple of Troye / his grete beaulte & swete langage / whiche she enprynted in her remembraunce / 28  
 that her membres refuseden the swete reste of slepe / And kepte this thoughte in her selfe by ryght longe tyme, in suche a wyse / that in a mornynge / after that the lyghte of the daye rebouted & putte a backe the 32  
 shadowe of the nyghte aboute the lampe / and the sonne rysen for to shyne on the erthe,

Anchises is lost in the storm.

Aeneas's fleet, sadly shattered, arrives on the coast of Lybia.

[\* leaf C 8]

The strangers are kindly received by Dido, who becomes enamoured of Aeneas.

His beauty and noble qualities are here described.

¶ How dydo counseyllid wyth hir suster      CAP. XI.  
anne :    Capitulum xj

4 **T**His lady bythoughte herselfe, and purposed to dys-  
coure and manyfeste her faytte vnto one hir suster,  
whiche was named in that tyme Anne, sayenge to hir  
in this manere / “ Anne, my suster and frende, I am in  
ryght gret thoughte strongly troubled and incyted /  
8 by dremes admonested, whiche excyte my courage  
tenquire the maners & lygnage of this man thus  
valyaunt / strong / & puyssaunt / whiche deliteth hym  
strongly to speke / in deuysing the hie fayttes of  
12 armes & perillys daungerous whiche he sayth to haue  
passed / ne-weli hither comyn to soiourne in our  
countreys. I am so persuaded of grete admonestments  
that all my entædement is obfusked / endullyd and  
16 rauysshed / I byleue certaynly that the man of whome  
I speke to you ys nyghe kynne and parent of y<sup>e</sup>  
goddis / or that verytable by one comyn assentmente  
\*they haue assembled theym selfe to destyne his berth  
20 in delyuerynge and gyuyng to hym allone alle the  
highe vertuose yeftes, whiche nature hath of custume  
partyculerly to yeue to dyuerse creatures / and maye  
be supposed that she hath produced hym in excellent  
24 dygnyte, for to make one fayer chief werke / to  
thexemployre of alle other / For they whiche ben  
borne of basse parentage, ben ouer moche ferdeful &  
couerte in theyr fayttes / and drede theym fleynge,  
28 and kepe theym oute of the palayces & courtes of grete  
lordes / And yf it happen theym to entre, anone they  
retourne or hide theym in corners vnder the tapytes, or  
byhinde the grete fote of the yate, for to yssue and goo  
32 oute first wythoute makyng ony bruyt or medlynge, ne  
seche nothyng but thyssue for to flee, yf there were  
ony medlee / ne neuer by theym was there ony  
valyanne proued, as it is sayd / But god forbede that

Dido confesses  
her love to her  
sister Anna.

She thinks that  
Aeneas must be  
of diuine birth.

[\* leaf C 8, back]

She describes  
those of base  
lineage.

## CAP. XI.

it may be sayd of Eneas, that fortune, vaynquysshour of grete batayhes, comynge to the chief of alle enterpryses, to haue reproche by ony of our sayd wordes / For yf it  
 [1 for if that it] that<sup>1</sup> ne were that I haue purposed fermely in my 4  
 No one since Sycheus's death courage to abyde and be in wydowhede alle the tyme of my lyf / after the deth dolourouse & cursid of my somtyme husbonde Sychee, whiche bare awaye my firste loue wyth hym / whan he was leyde vnder 8 therthe, by thenuyous remors & greuous remembraunce of my passed maryage, wherin I haue had so many goodes of honour and curtosie, of whome the remembraunce sleeth me & scourgeth me alway / I sholde 12 lyghtly haue consented to thallyaunce of this man. Anne, I confesse for trouth that, sith the myserable deth of Sycheus, & wycked to saye, commysed in the hous of my broder / of whiche the goddys be alle 16 maculate / This man onely hath molyfyed my wyttes, and perturbed the corage of myn opynyon firste, and  
 has moved her heart but Aeneas, [\* sign. D ]] hathe \*reduced to remembraunce the delycyouse traces of myn auneynt loue. But not for that / I desire and 20 wysse that erste thabysme of thobscure erthe swolowe me / or the grete fader almyghty to plonge and submerge me vnder the botomes of the depe palusshe infernalhe, rather than to my pudyque chastyte sholde 24 be doon by me ony wronge ne vyolence / nor that thy ryght I sholde contrarye nor breke, for no thyng that euer can happe to me by no maner wyse in thys worlde /  
 but she will still be faithful to her old love. Alas, he that me spoused firste / hath my loue entierly 28 wyth hym / wherof inreuocable a yefte I doo make to hym ; soo byseche I hym to kepe hit wele wythin his graue vnder the colde marbyl stone, and not to be separated from his soule." This requeste, sighynge, made 32 she to hym / and tendrely wepyng, called ayen the olde sorowe, whiche smote and wounded her to the herte, so moche that the bosome of that sorowful lady was cntyerly Replenysshed alle wyth teeres : 36

¶ Thansuer of Anne to hir suster dydo CAP. XII.  
Capitulum xij

**T**HAN Anne, her benygne suster / hauynge pyte of  
 4 her sorowe, consideringe the waye salutary to Anna encourages  
Dido's love for  
Aeneas, and  
 reuerte soone her sorow in-to gladnesse / sayd to hir in  
 this manere. "O suster, more loued of me than the  
 lyghte iHumyned wyth grete bryghtnes / How haste  
 8 thou determyned to lyue alone, consumyng thyn  
 yongthe in perpetuaH heuynesse? Remembre the of  
 the swete dysportynges. the grete consolacions and  
 IoyfuH playsures wherby the children reioysshenn their  
 12 moders / the swete kysshynge and the fayr pase-tyme  
 that they take therat / Also the ioye and consolacyon  
 that the men do on-to theyr swete spouses. putte awaye  
 this sorowe / thees lamentacyons, thees grete sighynges  
 16 and sorowful teeres; take ayen corage, and make thy  
 selfe ferme wyth hope / Troweste thou that the bones  
 of Sycheus, or his tombe / the \*shadowe of his soule. [\* sign. D J back]  
 take payne, or care, to kepe thy loue / thynke it not no-  
 20 more than the sperkeH yssuyng oute of the fyre wyth  
 the smoke / whiche is soone reduced and broughte to  
 noughte, wythout to haue ony vygoure more, ne other  
 puyssaunte, to make fyre, lyghte, nor flamme / Lyke assures her that  
her present  
action can be of  
no concern to  
Sycheus now.  
 24 wyse whan the soule of Sycheus was oute of the body,  
 and from hym separed / aHe his werkes and wordly  
 voluptees were extyncted and broughte to nought / Nor  
 wyth hym remayneth nother free arbytre or wyHe of  
 28 goode or euyl / care ne solycytude of thy loue / And  
 yf thou wylte lyue in sorowe & heuynesse, or that  
 otherwyse were / that thou dydeste marye / and  
 woldeste vse thy dayes in maryage, aHe is to hym as  
 32 ryght noughte / and no thyng there nys that coude  
 lette hym, or doo hym ony socours / but onely the

CAP. XII. meryttes of the werkes by hym made, conuersynge in  
 this worlde / Nor noughte for somoche, that thou  
 makest callynge, complayntes, shighynge / and lament-  
 acyons full of reuthes noyous, vpon a dampnable mynde 4  
 and folysshe remembraunce of thynges that ben impos-  
 syble. thou canste not drawe nor brynge oute of the  
 infernaHe mansions the soules of whome the shadowes,  
 or otherwyse the ashes / ben wythin the tombes 8  
 separed from the bones, for to reuyue and putte hem  
 ayen in-to the bodyes longe syn destroyed & conuerted  
 in-to poulder / Syth that it is so / and also of that  
 other side, that neuer man, how grete a lorde that he 12  
 were, kyng Yarbass, pygmalyon of thyre / they of  
 libye / many other of Affryque, the ryche countrey that  
 noryssheth soo many prynces / myghte neuer moeue thy  
 courage to be byloued of the, And that to this man 16  
 whiche is so moche renommed / preu and valyaunt,  
 thy wytte is enclined in swete loue, wythoute ony  
 contraryete of free wyHe that ther vnto admonesteth  
 the, wyH thou commytte & \* vndresette thy lyberal 20  
 arbytre to thynges Impossyble, Repulsynge ayenst the  
 incitacyons moeued by natureH dylection, whiche  
 commen of thy self, with out ony othre induction?  
 Hast thou proposed to moeue werre ayenst thy persone / 24  
 gaynsayng thyn owne wiHe / inclined to the loue  
 desyred / In plaisaunt Remembraunce of suche a prince  
 puyssaunt, dygne of this meryte / Haue in mynde and  
 recordaunce the setuacyon of thy cyte, newly fowunded 28  
 in this lande emong the most crueH folke of the worlde.  
 thou hast at the one syde the citees and the people  
 getules / whiche ben folke insuperable, Ryght daunger-  
 ouse in batayHes, and inuyncible in armes / atte the 32  
 other syde ben the myrondes, that are folke without  
 Rule and without mesure / And than the Cirte regyon  
 and the deserte countrey, whiche is all inhabited by  
 defawte of folkes flodes or ryuers that shulde tempre 36

No one can  
 restore the dead  
 to life.

If no other king  
 or prince have  
 ever moved her  
 before, why  
 should Dido  
 resist this  
 inclination?

[\* sign. D ij]

Then her defence-  
 less situation,

the erthe that is all drye, and as ded for thurst / After, CAP. XII.  
 is the people of Barches, all furiose and vagaunt In her dangerous  
 the countrees, Hauynge noo certaine mansyon to dwelle neighbours.  
 4 Inne / And more, there is the Region of thire, wherfrom  
 we haue wythdrawen and brought furtyuely all this  
 people that we haue / Whiche shaft mowe of lyght  
 aryse, and make werre ayenst the, with the helpe of thy  
 8 germayn Pygmalyon, whiche the wolde haue frusted  
 of the grete tresours & Rychesses that he awayteth to  
 haue of thy somtyme husbände Sychee / Thynke in  
 thy self, who shaft mowe the deffende, a woman all  
 12 alone / ayenst somoche folke, without eny other helpe  
 of *somm* prynce puyssaunt? In certayne I byleue  
 truly *that* the goddes in their destynacyes haue fauour-  
 16 transporte in-to this regyon y<sup>e</sup> ryche nauye of troye /  
 thynke, my suster, what shalbe of thy cyte, & in what  
 domynacion \* puyssaunte shaft thy Royame be, by What a defence  
 would the Trojan  
 alliance be!  
 the alyaunce of one soo grete a maryage / Consyderynge [\* sign. D ij back]  
 20 the glorye and honour of Cartage, whan she shaft be  
 Ioyned wyth the troians / and by theym defended /  
 Where is he that shaft be soo myghty for to vnder-  
 take to make warre ayenste the, thus alyed / take  
 24 agayne courage, ryght welbyloued suster, & putte oute  
 of thy remembraunce y<sup>e</sup> fortunes passed / crye mercy Let Dido try to  
 vnto the goddis, yf by ony wyse afore this thou hast concillate the  
 gods,  
 offended them / prayng them that it wolde playse  
 28 them to be vnto y<sup>e</sup> <sup>1</sup> fauorable to the perfourmyng of  
 this alyaunce / atyse & drawe them by sacrifyces /  
 Requestes & oblacyons of herte contryte, & carefuht  
 thoughte; & be desirous to serue them, all thynges  
 32 layde a side, in that / whiche thou shalt mowe knowe  
 vnto them agreeable. Aduyse for to fynde the  
 meanes to make Eneas to abyde / deuysynge vnto hym, and persuade  
 Aeneas to  
 stay.  
 that he oughte to doo soo / Seynge and considerynge

<sup>1</sup> thee

CAP. XII. the wynter that is alle dystempred, the grete orages, Anna shows Dido how the stormy season is approaching. the sygne of Oryon that rendreth the watres to be proude and crnelle / Also the shippes that ben atte crased of the grete tornementes that haue hurte theym 4 here byfore, saylyng in the see, The influences of the heuens so spytefuH / & dyuerse contradycion moeuable, one apposite ayenst another, causynge dyuersite perturbatyffe in the lowe elementes / whiche myghte be 8 cause of his destruction, yf he vndertoke ony vyage atte this tyme, passinge the see from one lande to a nother / By these Raysons, and other that by the desirous affectyon of thy wyHe shalle be vnto the aduysed and 12 shewed, to the perfectyon of thys thyng, thou shalte mowe peruerte the oppynyon of Eneas for to seiourne in this countrey, that byfore was alle determyned for to goo." The whiche \*thynges, & other persuasions 16 seruynge to the mater whiche enflamed the corage of Elysse, esprysed wyth brennyng loue towarde Enee / gauē a stedfast hope to her sorowfuH thoughte, leuynge by dyspense abstractyue / her first vowes of chastyte 20 promysed /

[\* sign. D iij]

Dido thinks of abandoning her vow of celibacy.

¶ How Eneas, aftrē grete fortunys of the see, arryued in cartage; And How dydo, for his swete behauoure and fayre 24 spekyng, was esprised of his loue.

Capitulo / xiiij.

**B**Othe togidre of one assente, wente the two sustres<sup>1</sup> fore named, to the synagoges and temples, where 28 bifore the alters thei offred sacrifices with grete supplycacyons and prayers / and slewe sheep weders for to doo sacrefyces destynated vnto the noble goddesse Ceres, to Appolyn, and to Bachus / and specyally vnto 32 Juno, the goddesse of wedlocke / whiche is lady / mas-

The sisters, Dido and Anna, sacrifice to Ceres, Juno, &amp;c.

<sup>1</sup> orig. sus-sustres

tresse, and wardeyne, of the connexes or bondes amini-      CAP. XIII.  
 cules / to whome they offred in pacifique Immolacion a  
 white cowe, by-twix the hornes of the whiche / Dydo, Dido pours the  
 holy oil between  
 the white cow's  
 horns.  
 4 by grete deuocyon, shedde the fyole fulle of the holi  
 libacion / makynge the consecracion ouer the sacryfyce,  
 there dedied and doon in diuerse wise, by solemnyte  
 merueyHouse, aftre the custome that was vsed at that  
 8 tyme / Dydo wyth her suster Anne<sup>1</sup> went In to the  
 temples and symulacres, knelynge before the awters,  
 makynge Requestes and prayers, and aftre loked In to  
 the entraylles Interiores of the bestes there slayne /  
 12 For to fuldo the sacryfyce, In delyuerynge and  
 sechyng / aftre the moeuyng of them / the comynge  
 of the future maryage / But what ouerserche nedeth  
 more to be enquered / wherof thys folyssahe thoughte  
 16 cometh to the woman thus a-tysed wyth \*the swete [\* sign. D ij bk]  
 flamme of loue esprised in-to the mary and synewes, Her love for  
 Aeneas has  
 struck to her  
 heart's root.  
 whiche inseparably goeth thrughe the bones, as depe as  
 the veray hertys roote / To goo sekyng wythyn the  
 20 symulacres the consentynge of lyght whyche is alrede  
 determyned for to be accomplysshed. Thys lady hathe  
 norysshed pryuely in her thoughte the wounde of  
 ambycouse desyre / whyche is so procured that she  
 24 can not hyde it noo lenger / She is graffed and  
 myserably sette wauynge and tournynge here and  
 there wythin her cyte, embrassed and take wyth loue  
 insacyable in contynueHe thoughte / As a personne  
 28 furyouse, lyke as an hynde that is rought to the herte  
 wyth an arowe / goeth rennyng by the forestes and  
 mountaynes / Thynkyng vpon her sore onely / wyth-  
 oute to conceyue ne comprehende the wele of her  
 32 abydyng / Aftre, wyth Eneas / goeth thys lady She shows him  
 the treasures of  
 her town.  
 deuysynge thrughe the towne, to shewe hym the grete  
 rychesses that she hath broughte from the partyes of  
 Thyre, asketh hym his aduyse of the edyfyces of

<sup>1</sup> orig. Aune

## CAP. XIII.

*Dido strives to entertain Aeneas in every way she can think of.*

[\* sign. D iiij]

*She is madly in love with him.*

At intervals,

*she nurses Ascanius.*

Cartage, cherysheth and enterteyneth hym to her power in alle thynge that she thynketh to be playsaunt and agreable vnto hym / and atte last, she yet spekyng, her speche deffayheth alle sodeynly, and can not kepe 4 purpos ne countenance, as a persone transported from her vndrestandyng, and ouertake wyth oure grete loue inestymable / Of it that other parte, she doeth make grete appareythes for to feeste Eneas ryghte highly in 8 dyuersities of metes entermedled wyth some Ioyous dysportes, playsaunte, and in syghte aggreable. After she taketh a delectacyon in his talkyng playsaunte / requyryng hym that, for her loue / he wyll recounte 12 some grete \*fayttes or other aduentures that he hath seen in hys tyme in the werre of Troye ; And taketh her Ioye and consolacyon in his swete wordes and drawyng / that atysen and enterteyne her in a con- 16 tynualle thoughte towarde hym / Soo that after theyr departyng from eche other, that tyme the mone obscure comyng in his ordre / supprymeth the lyghte of the sonne, and the sterres launchyng theyr bryghte spark- 20 eles, excyte the appetyte of slepe / The lady that alone entreth to her chaumbre / tryste and pencyfulle, leuyng her bedde reste, syttyng vpon tapysserye werke / or other parte, alle solitarie and desolate, as 24 a thyng habandoned / Desiryng the presence of Eneas by Imagynacyon impraynted wyth-in the fauntasme of her entendement, Her semeth that she seeth hym there presente, heringe after his wordes 28 playsaunte / And deuysyng wyth hym / and there she passeth ouer a parte of the nyghte in suche medytacyons and contynueff thoughtes.

¶ And emonge, she taketh in her lappe Ascanius, 32 the sone of Eneas, otherwyse callyd Yolus, and holdeth hym bytwyxe her armes / byholdeth / kysseth and colleth hym, Consideryng the beaultye. and grete delectacyon of the fadre, In whiche she is rauysshed 36

by the representynge of his sone: And no thyng there ys soo gretely greuable, but that it is alle ynoughe facyHe vnto her to be experymented for the entre-  
 4 teynngge of her loue, wherinne she myghte be deceuyed for the grete serche that she doeth wythoute ceasse for to eschew alle thynges that in this caas myghte be nocible and contrarye to her :

8 \* **A** Nd for by cause of the whiche forsayd occupacyon [<sup>\* sign. D liij,</sup> <sup>back]</sup>  
 or contynuelte thoughte wherinne she is Inex-  
 plycable occupied, as transported and rauysshed, AHe  
 the werkes and doynge of Dydo are taryed, and lefte  
 12 in the astate of Imperfection. The werkes of the grete  
 yates / toures, and othre edyfyces that were begonne  
 for the perfectyon of Cartage, be lefte wythout eny  
 more werkyng, alle Imperfyt : the exercyse of armes is  
 16 dyscontynued ; the noble men were robuste and rude,  
 wythout exersice of fayttes of werre ; The brydges /  
 poortes and passages ben lefte wythoute ward / And  
 the defences ben voyde and<sup>1</sup> emptye wythoute entre-  
 20 teynngge / redy to receyue the enmyes wythoute ony  
 contradycyon : AHe werkes ceassen and appyeren  
 interrupte for defaulte of conductours / The stones  
 of the walles that are bygonne, whiche appyeren alle  
 24 awry sette, croked, bowed, and counterfette / by cause  
 thei be not fully made and poliished. Shewynge theyr  
 teeth to threte and byte in to the other stonys redy to  
 be masonned / whiche oughte to haue be contynued and  
 28 loyned, to perfourme the enterprise thus lefte as alle to-  
 cutte and perysshed. The grasse groweth faste, and  
 roteth on theyr heddes / theyr teeth ben spredde wyth  
 mosse all to-tourne / rusty and fulle of lothliness.  
 32 The grete edyfyces are lefte vncouered in dyuerse  
 places / And shortely, alle falleth in-to ruyne, by cause  
 of her grete furoure.

and neglects  
everything ;

the works are  
stopped,

the city left  
defenceless,

and grass grows  
over the unfin-  
ished buildings.

¶ But Iuno, the noble goddess, wedded wyff and

<sup>1</sup> orig. add

CAP. XIV. spouse of Iubyter, seeynge that the goode renomme of Elysse myghte notte contryste ayenste her grete desire embrasid wyth the swete flamme of loue / Considerynge also that the \*goodely and grete chere of Dydo myghte 4 be cause<sup>1</sup> to make Eneas to abyde in Cartago / wythoute to passe eny ferther towarde ytalye / wolde speke to the goddesse Venus for to doo conuencyon of Eneas wyth the sayd Dydo / and thenne byganne to saye 8 vnto her, by a maner of derysion, the wordes herinne wrytten / " Certes, Venus, thou and thy sone Cupydo are gretely to be praysed, and ye shaÿl doo a grete conqueste, whereof ye shaÿl be hadde in perpetueÿ 12 renomme / yf a woman myghte be by you two vaynquysshed, wherof the motyue that hath attysed you to that / & the cause whi ye haue ynoughe induced elysse to condescende to the loue of eneas, ys, 16 to my semyng, come for the drede that ye haue of the tyrauntes, and of theym of affryque / & also of theym of the highe walles of our cytee of cartage For the wyhyche drede to pease, ye wyÿl doo alyauce wyth 20 theym by meanes of the maryage of dydo wyth eneas, whiche thyng myght be broughte to effecte / so that ye wyÿl be fauorable and gracyous towarde eneas, wythoute to bere hym fro hens forthe eny moleste or 24 lettyng / And for aÿe debates to accorde and pease / and to bryng aÿe noyes atte an ende, I gyue myn assente to a peas eternaÿe, for the constructyon and makynge of the sayd maryage as ye doo desire ; to the 28 whiche shaÿe mowe dydo easly acorde duryng this / that the grete furour enflammed wyth brennyng desire of loue esprysed wythin her sinewes / perse y<sup>e</sup> bones of her presently ; & thenne, of one comyn assent, 32 we, Iuno and venus, goddesses, shaÿl haue aÿe the domynacyon & gouernemente entierly of these two peoples / that is to wytte, of the troians, in soo moche as toucheth

[\* leaf D 5]

Juno, perceiuing  
Dido's love, and  
not wishing  
Aeneas to go to  
Italy,

proposes  
to Venus the  
marriage of Dido  
and Aeneas,

which will put  
a stop to all  
differences.

and give the two  
goddesses entire  
control over  
Carthage,

<sup>1</sup> orig. cause

- theym of Eneas, that shalle be taken in dowayr to Dydo for her maryage, and lyke wyse them of Thyre, that are comyn \*wyth Elysse, shaſſe thenne be subgette vnto
- 4 Enee, the whiche we shaſſe Ioyne togydre; And of theym two, we shaſſe make aſſe one people / Whereof Cartage shaſſe be peopled, and also the countrey :”
- 8 **T**He whiche thynges thus sayd / Venus, that doubted lest Iuno wolde accorde the forsayd maryage, to the entente that Eneas sholde abyde in Cartage for this cause, and sholde leue the enterpryse by hym made, to goo and conquere the royalme of Ytalye / that Iuno
- 12 sayd that she hadde in her gouernaunce / was well gladde, feynynge to vnderstonde otherwyse the entencion of the sayd Iuno, wheronto she purueyd weſſe afterwarde; And aunsuerde vnto her, sayenge / “ he that
- 16 wolde gaynsaye this alyaunce / and wyth the, Iuno, to stryue, for to lette thy deliberacyon / sholde weſſ be oute of his wytte. Yf thou woldeste accomplysse by effecte, this that thou maynteneste be thy wordes / but
- 20 I am not weſſ certayne / yf Iubyter, the puyssante god / that hath / the dysposicyons of aſſe thynges in his hande / shaſſe be contente that the tyryns and the troians shaſſe people in comyn this cyte of Cartage
- 24 wythoute some deuysion; And also yf our maryage and alyaunce for to speke, shaſſe be vnto hym aggreable / And by cause thenne, that vnto the, Iuno, that arte his wyffe and felawe, apperteyneth more better than to
- 28 ony other to knowe of hym hys playsure, Thou shalt vndertake this charge, yf hit playse the to goo wythout taryeng, and I shaſſ folowe the aſſ of nyghe /” Wherof Iuno, takynge in hande the conduytte of this werke /
- 32 was wel content / & sayd in this manere: “ \*syth that I haue taken the charg of this werke, I wol tette and shewe clerly howe the thyng shaſſe mowe be broughte aboute. Eneas, and dydo sore taken wyth his loue, haue
- 36 purposed for to goo chase and hunte the wilde bestes,

CAP. XIV.

and the two nations,

[\* leaf D 5, back]

Trojan and Tyrian, that shall inhabit it.

Venus's cautious answer.

She does not express disapproval, but thinks Jupiter should be consulted, which she advises Juno to do.

Juno undertakes

[\* leaf D 6]

to manage the matter.

CAP. XV. incontinēt that the sonne, makyngē to morowe hys  
 rysyngē, shal haue transmused hys shynyngē bemes for  
 to IHustre clere aſte the erthe / And whan they shal be  
 to the vtir-mooſt of the game, weſte chaffed aſte the 4  
 beſtes, I ſhaſte ſodaynly make the ayer to wexe obſcure,  
 and aſte blacke replonyſſhed with hayle / rayne, and  
 horryble tempeſte by the ayer, and by the erthe wyndes  
 and grete orages / I ſhaſt girde aſte the heuens wyth 8  
 thondres, lyghtnynges choruscacyous<sup>1</sup> and merueyHouse  
 tourmentes that ſhaſte rayne the countrey ouer ryghte  
 Impetuouſly, ſo that aſte the ayer ſhaſte ſeme to be  
 couered wyth the nyght fulle blak and obſcure / Thenne 12  
 ſhaſte aſte the hunters flee awaye, and othre, fro the  
 ſayde chasſhe, wyth ſo grete haſte that they ſhaſte not  
 wene to fynde ſone ynoughe a place for to be in ſauete /  
 And by thys manere I ſhaſte doo that the duke Eneas 16  
 and Dydo fleyngē the wedryngē, ſhaſte rendre hemſelf  
 bothe togydre aſte alone, as by veraye deſtynacye, and  
 by rencountre of aduenture, vnder a grete hyſte, withyn  
 a caue atte the ende of the foreſt / And there they 20  
 ſhaſte fynde me, Iuno, that am lady of the maryages,  
 and doo couple them two wyth my ſone hyemen, whiche  
 is named the god of weddyngē / And / therfore, yf I  
 wyſt that thou, venus, were not of accorde fo[r] the 24  
 maryag of eneas to dydo, I ſhulde make hym fyrſt to  
 departe wythout eny reſpyte /”

Aeneas and Dido shall propose a hunt early next day.

Juno will raise a tempest and disperse the hunters,

so that Aeneas and Dido shall meet together in a cave,

unless Venus were unwilling, in which case Aeneas had better go at once.

¶ Of the grete tempeſt and ſtorne<sup>2</sup> atte  
 maryage of theym / 28

¶ Capitulo Decimoquinto

[\* If D 6, back]

\* VEnus was thenne weſte contente, wythoute ony  
 contradycyon / and byganne to laughe ſtrongly  
 of the perfytte begylyngē that Iuno hade fonnde ſoo 32  
 ſoone for to accompliſſhe this maryage / Wherof ſhe

Venus does not contradict, but laughs at Juno's

<sup>1</sup> (?) for choruscacyons

<sup>2</sup> orig. storne

was syn after welHe deceyued, by cause that she made it  
to couertely and close, wythoute testymonage / and  
wythoute the knowleche of Iubyter : The whiche  
4 enterprise thus made / after that the sprynge of the  
daye and the poynte of the sonne hadde putte awaye  
the nyghte tenebrose, the brackener hadde dystournd  
the herte in to his busshe, and caste his trayne / The  
8 hunters wyHe that men spredde and sette the deffences,  
putte theym in grete appareyHe for to goo to the woode /  
where as sholde be the chasse / Assembled theyr ren-  
nyng houndes, two and two togyder / and chose theym  
12 one from the other, for to assorte theym beste in the  
pathes ; Some wyth the brackenere, for to be atte the  
reysynge of the becest, for to renne after ; The other  
for to be sette atte the relese ; and the other for to  
16 entermedle and redresse theyr brackes, retches, and  
bloode houndes, for to take the beste better wyth force.  
Toke theyr staues, and theyr hornes, and other thynges  
necessarye for to full make and accomplysse the better  
20 a fayr dysporte in huntynge, behouynge to a chasse  
royaHe ¶ And after, of a nother parte, the barons, the  
knyghtes and esquyers of the noble quene Dydo, dyde  
putte theym in araye, and came there to the palayse  
24 aHe redy, waytyng that she sholde come oute for to  
moute vpon her fayr palfrey, whiche, wyth other for  
her ladyes and gentyH women, was in the courte aHe  
preste, appareylled and couered wyth a grete cloth of  
28 purple, gnawynng his bytte garnysshed wyth botones of  
golde, \*aHe charged wyth the scume of the horse. And  
soone yssued oute the lady, moche nobly accompanied,  
that hadde a grete maunteHe of veluet cramoyin, pour-  
32 fyHed rounde aboute wyth brawdrye, moche enryched  
wyth precyous stones, after the custome and manere of  
that tyme / Her herys bounden wyth thredes of golde /  
and her ryche gyrdeH, that appyered moche precyous,  
36 aHe a-boue her raymentes / She hadde also a fayr

CAP. XV.

design, which afterwards fails, because Jupiter had not been consulted.

Preparations for the hunt :

arrangements those of a later mediæval character.

Assembling of the hunting party at the palace,

[\* leaf D 7]

Dido and her horse both richly apparellled in similar fashion.

CAP. XV.      tarcays, couered wyth fyne cloth of damaske, aHe fuHe  
of arowes / and therwythaHe the bowe for to shoote to  
the wylde beestes, and otherwyse atte her playsaunce.  
Thus appoynted / she mounted on horsebacke for to 4  
goo to the sayd chasse, wyth hir barons, knyghtes, and  
her gentyH women / and also the lytyHe Yolus or  
ascanyus, that hadde putte hym selfe in poynte for to  
conduytte the quene wyth his fadre Eneas / the whiche, 8  
wyth a ryght grete and fayer companye ridynge afore  
the lady, appyered aboue aH the other, wythout ony  
comparyson, the moste fayre / Lyke as the beaulte of  
the god Appollo, that is, the sonne, doeth appyere and 12  
shewe vpon the flode of Exanco, whan he cometh in  
wynter in-to the cyte of Patheres in lycye / to gyue his  
aunsweres,<sup>1</sup> and kepe the courte of his grete godhede /  
And fro thens, whan the syx monethes of the wynter 16  
ben passed / and that he wyHe retourne in to the Isle  
of Delon, for to make semblable his aunsuers duryng  
the syx monethes of the somer, the places partyculer  
of Crete, as Agatyrese and Dryopes, doo ryse and goo 20  
ayenste hym / for to see his grete beaulte / whan he,  
comynge, casteth his bemes vpon costes and mountaynes  
of the cuntry in manere of golden heres descendynge  
from his hed, and as the lighte of torches \* sparklynge, 24  
weH enflammed, wherby aHe thynges renewen them at  
his comynge, as the trees that to theym maken gar-  
landes of leues grene / the erthe taketh a newe cote  
fuH subtyly weued aftre y<sup>o</sup> werke of fyn gras, powdred 28  
with floures of a hundred thousande maners of colours /  
The byrdes renewen theyre swete songe gracyouse / The  
bestes becomen fyers, and of proude manere ; The ayer  
purifyeth and clenseth hym selfe for to receyue the 32  
Impressyons of influences of this god Apollo, to his  
newe comynge, whiche is so fayre and sore desyred of  
aH thynges / Lyke wyse in aHe excellence surmounted

Yolus is there,

also his father  
Aeneas,who in his  
beauty is like  
Apollo, god of  
the sun,of whom a  
fanciful descrip-  
tion is given,as well as of his  
favourite  
haunts,

\* leaf D 7, back]

Yolus exceeds

<sup>1</sup> orig. answers

the yonge yolus all the other that were in y<sup>e</sup> ladies  
 felauship for to goo to the sayd chasses. And when  
 they were come in the dales and narowe wayes of the  
 4 busshes, vpon theire courses for to destourne the bestes  
 that yssued oute of theire dennes, with grete effortes  
 renny[n]ge in the playne valleyes and mountaynes by  
 dyverse places, the one opposyte to the othre in confu-  
 8 sion merueyllouse / The lytyll Ascanius or Yulus, that in  
 this toke grete playsure, Ranne aftre vpon a corrageous  
 hors alwayes Redy for to renne, so that he ouer Ranne  
 often the bestes, and was before them / And some tyme  
 12 abode behynde, alle wrothe of the grete cowardyse of  
 these bestes / Desyrynge to Recountre a wyldre bore, or  
 some lyon that fledde not, for to fyghte with hym /  
 ¶ Durynge the tyme of the whiche chasse, And that  
 16 alle the assistents were departed, And stronge chaffed,  
 rennynge aftre the bestes In many and dyuerse coun-  
 trees / Iuno the goddessse, wythynge accomplysshe / the  
 maryge of Eneas to dydo, thrughe suche meanes as ben  
 20 spoken here aboue, byganne to make the ayre to be  
 troubled, And to couere the blewe cote of the \*heuens  
 azured, with cloude blacke and obscure, full of wynde  
 Impetuouse / of Rayne and of heyle / of thondre &  
 24 tempeste, alle medled togydre / Of the whiche the for-  
 sayde hunters apperceyued them not, nor made no force  
 for it, withstandynge the grete entermyse and besy  
 occupacion that they had In hande, to the poursiewte  
 28 and destournynge of the bestes, wherof euery of hem  
 was atte astryffe who sholde doo best, for to be praysed  
 and acquyred the grace of the ladyes / vnto the tyme  
 that the sayde cloude were well thyk gadred with the  
 32 stronge wedrynge that surprised them all atones, and  
 soubdaynely enuaysshed them and tormented Rygth  
 asperly with Rayne mysell, and grete heyle stones  
 amonge / Aftre, cam a stronge wynde lowe by the  
 36 grounde, that aggetted theym in suche a wyse that they

CAP. XV.

all the rest  
in beauty.They begin to  
hunt.Prowess of  
Yulus.Juno, to accom-  
plish her design,  
brings on a  
storm.

[\* leaf D 8]

The hunters are  
dispersed by an  
awful tempest,rain, hail, and  
tremendous  
wind,

CAP. XV. were lyfte vp on hyghe fro the grounde / and were  
caste backwarde / forewarde, and atte eyther side, whan  
they wende to haue drawn hem selfe, one towarde  
dreadful thunder other, by the thondre and tempeste that descended <sup>4</sup>  
doun from the clowdes, and ranne by the grounde alle  
enf[<sup>l</sup>]ammed, in suche moeuynge and perturbacyon, that  
it appiered of pryemeface / that the heuens were broken  
and lightning. and parted a sondre, wheroute yssued fyre ardaunte / <sup>8</sup>  
whiche IHumyned attones alle the erthe / And aftre  
that this lighte was goon, the ayer retourned in-to a  
grete derknesse / for the grete Impetuosite of the orage,  
as thoughe it had be nyghte / For the whiche cause, <sup>12</sup>  
the tyryns and the troiens, wyth the hunters / and other  
of the sayd chasse /-and also the lityH Yolus, sone to  
the sone of Venus / that is, Eneas, and neuew of dar-  
danus his grete vncl, whyche was the firste prynce <sup>16</sup>  
that edyfyed Troye / were constrayned for to flee / and  
to seche, euery one after hys power, some vyllages or  
habitacyons for to wythdrawe theym selfe, whiles that  
[\* leaf D 8, back] the fallyng \*of the reyne russhynge doun from the <sup>20</sup>  
mountaynes descended in to the valeyes. Also of a  
nother parte, the quene dydo and Eneas, in fleeynge,  
Aeneas and Dido, alone, take refuge in the  
same cave. founden a caue vnder a grete roche, in y<sup>e</sup> <sup>1</sup> whiche they  
hidde theym selfe bothe togyder alone / & ther the <sup>24</sup>  
goddesse Iuno, quene and patronesse of the commocions  
nupcyalle, by the assente of venus, that lyghtened the  
torches fo[r] to receyue hiemen, the god of weddyng, e,  
accompanied wyth the erthe, moder to the firste goddes <sup>28</sup>  
whiche for to doo this / hadde prepared that secrete  
place, and the reyny wedre therto / propyce and conuen-  
able whan they hem selfe, goddesses of the watres &  
fontaynes russhyng doun in grete haboundaunce from <sup>32</sup>  
the toppe of the mountaynes / assembled & made  
thenne the forsayd maryage / of Eneas and of dydo,  
wythoute other wytnesses to be by / but the god & the

<sup>1</sup> orig. y<sup>t</sup> = that

goddesses that be declared aboue / wherof folowed  
 after / that this daye was the firste cause of the grete  
 euylls and deth of dydo, the whiche coude neuer be  
 4 dysemoueyed from the same, by her grete vertues and  
 merytes, ne her laudable renomme, and wolde not kepe  
 her secrete, as she dyde afore / but in publique, for to  
 gyue a coloure to her faHe / confessed hym to be her  
 8 husbonde / And therof was grete spekyng made, that  
 sone ranne thoroughe the cyties of Lybie and of  
 Affryque / wherby arose one euyHe goddesse calld  
 fame or renomnee, whiche is more lighte than ony  
 12 other thyng / and by mobylite vygorouse encreaseth  
 her forse in rennyng / Atte the firste she is ryghte  
 lityH, for doubte that she hath to be seen ; and anone  
 after, she maketh her selfe grete, and mounteth vp in-to  
 16 the ayer / And in vyagyng thrughe the landes, hideth  
 her hede betwyx the clowdes / And thenne she vtretch  
 and sayeth aHe that she wyHe, by cause that she is  
 ferre from the partyes. And it is not to be merueyHed  
 20 yf she be wycked, as I saye, \*for she was wickedly be-  
 gotten, and for an euyH occasyon / the erthe, granmodre  
 of the godde, was ones wrooth wyth theym, And for to  
 doo hem a grete Iniure, engendred two horryble mon-  
 24 stres / the fyrst hight Seceo, and the seconde Antheledo,  
 whiche were geauntes, stronge and puyssaunt aboue aHe  
 othre men of that tyme, and exempt from the subiectyon  
 of aHe the dyuynite, and had a suster named renomnee  
 28 or fame, that was the last procreated / and in signe of a  
 mocke, was to her youen the facultee and power for to  
 reherce and saye aHe thinges that sholde come in her  
 mouthe / and to speke ayenst aH folke, be it kynges,  
 32 princes, or lordes or othre knyghtes, ladyes, gentyH  
 wimen / marchauntes, labourers, and maydens, goddes,  
 goddesses, & theyre sequele, withoute hauyng rewthe ne  
 regarde to no manere of lesyng, no more than to the  
 36 trouthe of the dede ; & to her were gyuen wynges aHe

CAP. XV.

This the  
 beginning of  
 Dido's sorrows,  
 as she would  
 after acknow-  
 ledge Aeneas as  
 her husband,  
 and that in  
 public.

Description of  
 Fame.

[\* sign. E.]

Her birth.

her functions.

her wings.

CAP. XV. of feeders, and fete and handes and body and hede,  
 wherof was made a monstre fulle terrible, that hath as  
 many eyen in her hede, euermore wakyng, and aHe  
 wyde open / as she hath feeders vpon her, and as many 4  
 eerys / mouthes, and tonges in lykewyse, that speken  
 styll without ceasse / And for her talkyng, neuerthe-  
 lesse cesseth not to herken, and hereth well a[l]waye  
 that that she hereth. AHe the nyght she fleeth betwix 8  
 the clowdes / and renneth ouer the erthe, spred abrode,  
 rushyng, and makyng grete noyse as thondre & tem-  
 pestes, nor can neuere wake so longe that she can gete  
 luste to slepe She sette herself somtyme atte the gates 12  
 of the townes, castelles, fortresses, and of grete lordes  
 houses, with the porters and mynystres, for to questyone  
 theym what rewle is kept in the towne / of the astate  
 of the kyng and of the prynces, and of theyre moost 16  
 famylyer seruauntes / Aftre, she goeth vp in to the hall,  
 and somtyme within the chambre and \*hyde herse[l]f in  
 corne[r]s, and behynde the tapytes ; a nother tyme vpon  
 the highe pynacles and toures / and wyth theym that 20  
 kepe the day watches, whiche beholden aHe the towne  
 ouer ; & nothyng is there so secrete, be it in house or  
 in strete, but it is some manyfested vnto her / The grete  
 cytees & bygge townes, she doeth trouble somtyme 24  
 wyth sorowe and yre by her reportyng / AHe is goode  
 for her / and aHe is to her paye. AHe thynges wherof  
 she aduyseth herself / be it good or euil, trouth or  
 lesyng, she telleth and reporteth aHe to her guyse. 28  
 This meschyne of whome I speke, that Ioyeth her to  
 recyte aswell the euyll as the goode, and more lesyng  
 than trouth, byganne to renne by the townes, cytees  
 castelles & other places / recountyng vnto all theym 32  
 that she fonde / how Eneas, of the lynce of the troians,  
 was come in Cartage, of whom the fayr dydo had  
 enamoured herself, and bothe togydre helde hemselfe  
 aHe the winter, passyng the tyme in grete playsaunces / 36

Fame—her eyes  
and tongues.

She haunts all  
places, and

[\* sign. E j, back]

finds out and  
spreads abroad  
everything.

She spreads  
reports of Aeneas  
and Dido over  
Africa.

festes / playes & sportynges, all occupied In their  
 delices / wythout to puruey to the gouernaunce of their  
 Royalmes lordshypes, as though they had forgotten it,  
 4 all dedycated to their playsures & wylles / how be it  
 that it was other wyse / And in passyng through the  
 landes, reportyng all these tidynges, was aduertysed  
 that the kynge Yarbass, resident in the same contrey,  
 8 and sone adressed her selfe towarde hym the streyght  
 cours / And to hym recounted the manere, How dydo  
 hadde espyred her owne herte wyth the loue of Enee /  
 and all the thynges here a-fore wryten / wherof this  
 12 Yarbass, that was kynge of the grete Libye, hadde a  
 grete dyspyte, by cause that this lady hadde somtyme  
 refused hym, that was a grete lorde / and of the lynne  
 of the goddes, sone to god Iupyer a renouise, that men  
 16 adoured in Lybye / and of one Nyuyse, goddessse of the  
 fontaynes, \* daughter to Gzamas, that had be rauyshed.  
 This Yarbass was ryght deuote, and in his tyme had  
 construed, edyfied, and made an hondred temples wythin  
 20 his royalmes, wyth an hondred othre sacraryes, in whiche  
 he had consecrated the fyre brennyng without ceasse,  
 that he called the daye watche pardurable of the godde :  
 And made there contynuelly so many sacryfices, that  
 24 the erth all there about, was all made fatte and moly-  
 fyed wyth the blode of the bestes that were there,  
 Immolated to the honoure of the goddes / And repleny-  
 shed wyth all manere of good odours & swete smellynge,<sup>1</sup>  
 28 for the grete haboundaunce of the garlandes made of  
 floures that he gadred in that place. And whan he was  
 adcerteyned of the dooyng of dydo and of Eneas, he  
 was therof vtterly dysplaysed / wherby a grete acumu-  
 32 lacyon of yre and wraethe he begate wythin the roote of  
 his herte; and as tryste, sorowfulle, and besyde hymself,  
 wylt not to whom complayne / but onely that he wente  
 in to the temple before the awter / and in loynyng his

CAP. XV.

The reports  
come to Lybia.Anger of Yarbass,  
King of Lybia,  
on hearing them.

[\* sign. B ij]

His temples

and sacrifices.

His wrath.

<sup>1</sup> orig. smellyuge

CAP. XVI.  
Yarbas prays to  
Jupiter.

handes togydre, made the prayer and requeste that  
foloweth / ¶ “ O Iupyer, almyghty god, for whome folke  
of Moryenne, where is made the roughe tapysserye in  
pycture aHe dyuerse : haue made an assemble magny- 4  
fyque of metes and of wynes for to kepe a solempneHe  
feste in the worshyp of thy godhede / knowest thou  
not oure sorowe? hast thou for euer determyned to  
solace and dysporte thy self euermore wyth the thondre 8  
and weddrynges, for to gyue vnto vs tremoure and  
feere / wylte thou feere vs onely wyth thy fyres, by the  
sodaynly sente throughe the cloudes in grete tempeste  
and murmure, and occupye thy self aHe to that, wythout 12  
rightwisnes to be by the made vnto euery chone / ”

Will Jupiter  
only frighten  
mortals with his  
terrors?

[\* sign. E ij,  
back]

\* How Yarbas complayned hym to Iupiter  
of eneas that edefyed the cyte of Cartage /  
and how Iupyer sente sodaynly Mer- 16  
curyus towarde eneas, for to make hym to  
retorne in to the countrey of ytalye.

¶ Capitulo xvj

He complains to  
Jupiter that  
Dido has  
rejected his  
love

“ **W**E complayne to thy ryghtwysnesse, of a 20  
woman whiche is come in to the lymytes  
of our londe, habandonned & as lost, named fenyece or  
dydo / that hath take vpon her to edyfie a cyte of lityl  
pryce, that she doo to be called cartage, to the whiche 24  
by curtoysie we haue gyven londe habyttable, & lawes  
for to gouerne her peple / and haue required her ofte  
tymes to be our wyf & spouse / but therof she made  
none acompte / and hath habandonned hersilfe in aHe 28  
manere poyntes to receyue the false eneas, as maister &  
lord of aHe her londe / The whiche seductor of ladies,  
as parys that enwedded y<sup>e</sup> fayr heleyne, kepeth himself  
in maner as a woman, in their companye, wyth his longe 32  
heres that he maketh to be enoynted & kemed for to  
be yelow as golde, making them to be bounden in a .

and accepted  
Aeneas,

coyffe rounde a-boute his hed / wythout to thynke CAP. XVI.  
 vpon none other thynges, but only the delites of  
 wymenly love, wherin he is contynueHi occupied wyth  
 4 her; and we, that afte the tyme of our lyf haue serued  
 to thy temple / doon many sacrifyces & oblacyons to  
 thi lawde & praylinge / are dyspysed & habandouned,  
 wythoute to bryng there-from some rewarde or a-  
 8 vantage." the whiche yarbas, makyng this his com-  
 playnt and prayer within<sup>1</sup> the temple, byfore the  
 awters, the god almyghty Iupyer, that wolde exalte his  
 requeste, tourned hys loke a side towarde the walles  
 12 and habytauntes of the cytee of Cartage, where he  
 knewe the two louers, wythoute remembraunce of theyr  
 first goode fame that they hadde forgotten: And thenne  
 called to hym Mercurys, whiche ys \* inter-pretour of Jupiter hears  
him,  
 16 the goddes, And commaunded hym to doo the mes-  
 sage here wryten, saynge / "¶ My sone mercure, goo  
 lyghtly, take thy wynges empared with fedders / Caffe  
 the swete wyndes, and goo doune wyth them towarde  
 20 Eneas, the duke troien, whyche is nowe taryed wythin  
 Cartage for to enhabyte there / hauynge noo mynde  
 ne recordaunce for to goo conquere the cytees that  
 by-fore haue be youen vnto hym / shewyng vnto hym  
 24 that his modre venus, the fayre goddessse, dyde not  
 promytte vnto vs that he shulde be suche a seductour  
 of wymen, and of lyf determyned to communyque  
 wyth them / Whan atte her requeste we kept and  
 28 saued hym two tymes ayenst the grekes hys enemyes,  
 And gaffe hym victorye one tyme ayenst Dyomedes,  
 and a nothre tyme ayenst Achylles, whan atte bothe  
 the tymes he enterprysed for to doo armes ayenst theym  
 32 before the grete Troye / But vnto vs dyde promyse hys  
 sayde modre, to make hym more cheualerouse than eny  
 othre of hys tyme, in suche a wyse that he shulde be  
 dygne by excellence aboue afte othre, to obteyne by

while he, Yarbas,  
is despised after  
all his piety.

Jupiter hears  
him,

[\* sign. B 11]

and sends Mer-  
cury to Aeneas,

with a rebuke  
and a message.

<sup>1</sup> orig. wrthin

## CAP. XVI.

If Aeneas is so given to pleasure as to forget his honour and Italy, he should at any rate remember his son.

[\* leaf B iii, back]

Mercury puts on his wings and takes his rod.

Powers of his rod.

He flies towards the earth.

batayhes the conqueste v̄ctoryouse of the ryche and  
 second empyre of Ytalye / And that thrughe hys  
 grete worthynesse and hyghe fayttes, he shulde brynge  
 vp ageyne the grete and fyrst renomme of the troiens, 4  
 and aHe the worlde subgeit to hys lawes / And yf he  
 had hys herte so harde Inclyned to the playsure of his  
 fowHe delyces, That the desyre gloryouse to conquere  
 one suche lordshyp / coude not mowe bryng hym 8  
 there-to as touchythe honour of hys owne persone /  
 Atte the leste that he have *consideracyon* that his sone  
 ascanius, to whome aftre his deth are due his grete  
 domynacyons, be not putte ther-from thrughe hys 12  
 deffawte / What mystreth hym to edyfie cartage, &  
 enhabyte emonge his enmies, for to leue & forsake the  
 no\*ble posteryte of ytalye, and the ryche possessyons  
 of laayne / goo thou forth incontynent, to gyue hym 16  
 commaundement in oure byhalue, that he parfournyshe  
 hys vyage; for this is in effect thy message, and ende of  
 thy legacyon /" The whiche Mercuriys, desyrynge to  
 acomplyshe the commaundement of his granfadre 20  
 Iupyter / appoynted hym self fulle soone for to fulle-  
 fyHe his wyHe / and fyrst he made fast atte hys heles  
 hys grete wynges ouer gilt, that bare hym with the  
 wyndes, aswelle ouer see as ouer erthe, hyghe and lowe, 24  
 where someuere he wolde be, and toke the cepter  
 ImperyaHe of hys dyuynyte / by meanes of the whiche  
 he drewe some sowles out of heHe, and made hem to  
 come vp ahighe to the lyghte / the other he toke out 28  
 of lyff, and sent hem in to heHe / Also wyth his rode  
 he made some to faHe a slepe, without neuere to wake;  
 and the other he made to watche without ceasse /  
 And with this rodde fleeynge, he deuysed the foure 32  
 wyndes, and departed the troublouse clowdes that he  
 recountred in hys waye / And trauersynge from one  
 lande to another, he perceyued in lokinge aHe of ferre,  
 the hyghe sholders and sydes of the strong Atlas, that 36

susteyned the heuens vpon his hedde. This Athlas CAP. XVI.  
 was a geant, strong and myghty a-boue alle other / &  
 bycause that y<sup>e</sup> heuens were not stedfast of one syde, &  
 4 sometye dyde bowe atte other part, the goddes dide  
 tourne hym in to a hyghe mountayne, for to susteyne  
 the heuens. And vpon his hed, in stede of herys, he is  
 all garnysshed of sapyn trees and of hooly trees, that  
 8 be contynully beten & cast of the wyndes, and sore  
 couered with clowdes fulle derke / his sholdres are  
 couered with snowe atte alle season of the yere ; & out  
 of his grete chyne, issuen grete flodes, & fontaines  
 12 rening doune without cesse alonge his terrible berde, of  
 whiche the borders and shores in stede of \*heres ben  
 garuyshed wyth thycke yse / And incontynent the sayd  
 mercuryus drewe thyderwarde, for to festye the sayd  
 16 athlas, *that* was his vncler brother, vnto his moder named  
 laye / & sette hymself vpon his sholdres, where he was  
 a whyle to reste hym / And after toke his flyghte as a  
 byrde, streyght towarde the see of lybye, fleyng lowe, &  
 20 syn hie, restyng hymself vpon the roches alonge the  
 shores of the see, takynge hys dysportes as a byrde  
 that pruneth or pycketh her / so that he cam by pro-  
 cesse of tyme, from a-boue the sholdres of his sayd  
 24 vncler, vnto the sandy shores of the see of Lybye / &  
 from thens he entred wythin cartage, where he fonde  
 eneas, that buylded towres & other grete edyfices, all  
 occupyed for to make vp the cytee of cartage / and had  
 28 a bystorie or wepen crysolite / as it were a lityl swerde  
 crosseles, that hafted was wyth iasper, wel enryched &  
 garnysshed wyth fyne golde, hangynge at a silken lase  
 by his side / and hadde a sleue vpon his lifte harme,  
 32 of fyne cremoysin alle drawn ouer wyth golde wyer,  
 right wauntanly wouen / whiche the ryche dydo had  
 made wyth her owne handes, & had gyue it to him ; to  
 the whiche eneas, the sayd mercuryus adressed him, &  
 36 said in this manere / " Man effemynate, wythout honour,

Mercury rests a  
 space with Atlas,  
 his uncle, who  
 supports the  
 heavens,

[\* sign. E III]

and then flies to  
 Lybia, where

he finds Aeneas  
 building in  
 Carthage.

CAP. XVI. rauysshed in to dilectacion femynne, that hast lefte & forgoten thi royame, & habandoned thyn owne thynges, Mercury rebukes Aeneas sternly for his effeminacy and forgetfulness, for tentende to y<sup>e</sup> strange; why wylt thou edyfie this citee, thus moche magnifique, wherof thou hast taken 4 the foundementes in this place that is not thyne / That same god regnyng in the clere heuyn, that of his godhed doeth moeue bothe the heuens & therth / hath commaunded me to come hastely towarde the, through 8 the hie regyons of thayer, to bryng vnto the his commaundementes. What cometh to the byfore / that thou wyl rebuyde here? what hope hast thou to abide ydle in this landes of Lybye? \*wylt enhabyte thiselfe in a 12 strange contrey, and leue the conqueste of thyn oune herytage / And yf the glorye of this thyng / whiche vnto the oughte to be desirable / can not moeue the therunto / dredynge the payne & the traueyl of the 16 conqueste, whiche thou oughtest to attribute to honour magnyfyque as to thy persone / atte leeste byholde wyth pyte thyn heyre Yolus / to whom the royame of ytalye / & the ryche contre romayne, are due after thy 20 deth by ryght heredytall; & doo bi suche manere of wyse, that the loeuyng be vnto the attributed / to haue made conquest therof /" The whiche thynges thus sayd, the sayd Mercuryus / yet spekyng, vaynyssed 24 oute of eneas sight, as a thyng that one sea of ferre / alwayes drawyng from hym abak, tyll that it is seen and vanishes. nomore: Wherof this eneas was sore afrayed, of the grete vysion deifyque that he had seen, soo that he 28 abode as a man rauysshed out of his wytte, wythout speche; his heeres byganne to gresell, & dresse vpward / the arteres formatyue of speche were stopped wythin hym / in somoche that he myght not speke for the 32 grete horroure & fere that he had had, desiryng abowe all thynges, to flee & leue this swete contrees of cartage, for to fynde a place of surete, thynkyng in hymselfe te be in daunger of his persone / as longe as he dwelheth 36

[\* leaf E liij,  
back]

delivers  
Jupiter's com-  
mand for him to  
go to Italy,

Aeneas is at first  
confounded,

there / wythstandyng the inuertyue monycyons doon CAP. XVII.  
 to hym by the commaundement of the goddis, & knowe not knowing  
 not what to doo / so moche he is esprysed of sodayn what to do in  
 4 sorowe immense / nor by what wayes he maye notyfy this emergeny :

thees thynges to Dydo, ne what termes he shaH take  
 at the begynnyng of his wordes / hymself to valyde, &  
 to gyue a coloure to his byfalle / & abode longe in

8 this thoughte doubtouse and varyable, wythoute to sette his purpose to condescende to ony parte of that he wold do, vnto \*the ende that it semed hym for the beste to caHe thre of hys knyghtes / One named

12 Nestor, a nother Sergeste / and the thirde is the stronge Cloant; to whome he commaunded, that alle secretly they sholde doo make redy his shypes / assemble theyre folke / take theyre armeures and alle

16 other appareylle, for to depart incontynent that he shold ordeyne; And that they sholde doo this couertly, in dyssymulyng their goyng / to thende, that yf it were aperceyued by some waye / men shold wene that it

20 were a manere of a feynnyge :

[\* leaf E 5]

then calls Mnestheus, Sergestus, and Cloanthus, and bids them prepare the fleet secretly for departure.

¶ How dydo, knowyng the departyng of eneas, ranne through the cytee of cartage, as a woman disperate, and from herselfe.

24

## Capitulum xvij

THE felawes right gladly dyd fulfyll the ryght soone They obey  
 the commaundement of eneas / the whiche, gladly.  
 trowyng that dydo sholde neuer haue thoughte vpon

28 y<sup>e</sup> brekyng of soo grete a loue, nor that he wolde habandoune & leue her, stroof wyth hymself / by what wayes he myghte signyfie it vnto her, in what wordes / or what hour / and in what maner, moost honeste, for to

32 gyue her lesse sorowe. But the quene dydo, atysed of the grete couetyse, enflammed wyth desirouse loue that Dido suspects  
 Aeneas.  
 can neuer be sacyate ynoughe / felte firste this barate / by cause that the fyne louer that alwayes kepeth hym

ENEYDOS.

F

CAP. XVIII. selfe wythin his warde, and fyndeth noo thyng so sure but that he putteth it in adoubte, can not be lyghtly deceyued. For fame, that euyH goddesse, reporteth vnto her that Eneas made his nauye to be 4 armed and repayred, wherby she ymagnyeth fyrste / that he dyde soo for to departe / and goo oute of her lande ; & Incontynente, as atte furyouse, & oute of her wytte, toke to styre her selfe, & razne through y<sup>e</sup> citee 8 of cartage as a mad woman, as thyas y<sup>e</sup> grete prestresse dyd in tyme \*passed, whan she wente to incyte and somen the matrones and yonge maydens, to renne furyously and wythout shame, thrughe the towne by 12 nyghte to the feest / and sacryfyces of the goddes Bachus and Venus, atte the daye of theyr solempnyte

Dido hears of his preparations,

and rushes out madly into the city.

[\*leaf E 5, back]

¶ How dydo sorowfully bewaylled the departyng of Eneas, by swete and amyable 16 wordes  
Capitulum xvij

Rushing wildly about the streets, she encounters Aeneas, and tries with loving words to persuade him to remain,

reminds him how she received him after his shipwreck,

**A**Nd thus rennyng aboute, she recounted Eneas, to whom by grete dyscomforte, reforced wyth merueyllouse sorowe / wherof her herte was surprysed 20 in gret accumylacyon of extreme dysplaysur, she sayd these wordes, halfe by manere of a reproche, in dolaunte lamentacyons, rewthes and complayntes / " O ryght dere eneas, sedycious & ryght cruel / how haste thou had 24 the herte so vntrue, to thynke so grete a treson / as for to wyH departe out of my lande sodaynly, wythout to make me a-knownen therof / Is there thenne nothyng in the worlde that can make the to abyde here ? nother the 28 grete loue that is bytwyx vs bothe, wherof we haue somoche loued eche other, the grete recuel that I haue doon to the / the grete ayde & secours, the worshyp that *thou* hast had of me, whan I receyued the in-to my 32 londe / that tyme that thou come fyrste to me / as a man exyled and naufraged ; nor the deth horryble & crueH that for the I must receiue, wherof I shaH redyly

slee my selfe at thoure of thy departyng / nor the paynes & traueylles that thenne I shall must endure. CAP. XVIII.  
 O man, of all other, the moost fornced oute of thy wyt,  
 4 & doled out of y<sup>e</sup> sure waye / how in this harde wedder warns him  
 of wynter, *that* the wyndes hen in their furye / y<sup>e</sup> see full against the  
 of tempest & of grete voraygeouse wawes, & the tyme winter tempesta.  
 alle indisposed more than euer it was / hast *thou* purposed  
 8 to mounte vpon y<sup>e</sup> see, & to flee from my presence / for  
 to goo with a lityl puissaunce to \*werre and bere [\* leaf E c]  
 greuaunce to ytalye, a strange londe / wher-from thou and the danger  
 shalt be sone expelled at thys tyme / For yf thy wille of going to  
 italy ;  
 12 were to goo to troye, thyn owne londe / yf she were  
 yet in her beyng / & that thou were well sure to be  
 there honestly receuyed / yet thou oughtest not to goo  
 there, nor to take the see now, wythstandyng the  
 16 daungeours aforsayd / Alas, fle thou not from me! therof  
 I requyre the, & admonest the, for pyte of the sorowe  
 that I bere, and for the grete teeris flusshyng douz  
 from myn eyen, that this to doo incyten & somone the,  
 20 by the swetnes / by thy well wythynge, and by the  
 yettes & alle other thynges that I haue doon vnto the,  
 alle at thyne owne wyll, in suche a wyse that no thyng  
 I haue reserued for my selfe / but that it was alle  
 24 habandouned vnto the, more redyli than to myn owne  
 body / By oure kyssyng and swete cullynge, by oure invokes their  
 byhauynge and louely countenaunces / by our Ioyes past loves and  
 and playsures delycouse, in fyne loue bytwyxx vs pleasures  
 28 mutuell, wherof we haue loued eche other soo that in  
 noo wyse my dyligente thoughte hadde neuer no wyll  
 to be cruell anemste<sup>1</sup> the, but hath be atte alle tymes [1 anent]  
 desirous for taccomplysshe, wythout ony gaynsayng,  
 32 alle *that* I knewe was to thy playsur / And thenne yf to induce him to  
 I haue deserued to haue some good of the / & yf thou stay ;  
 euer toke playsunce in ony thyng that by me cam,  
 playse the, thenne, to haue mercy of this poure desolate  
 36 frende, that shalle be sone broughte to the poynte

CAP. XVIII.    mortalle, and my cytee dispeopled / and to grete ruyne,  
 recounts the dangers his going will expose her to from the Lybians and Tyrians,  
 delyuered by thyn infortunate goynge; And wyth  
 change thy courage / yf my requeste and prayers can  
 haue place of merite to acqyre mercy ayenst the. thou 4  
 seest that the folke of Lybye / the crueH tyrauntes of  
 Myronde, and they of the cytee of Thyre, that many  
 tymes I haue offended, hate and haue enuye atte me ;  
 [\* leaf E 6, back] for the; \*my chastyte pudyque and alle hee praysynge 8  
 laments the loss of her good name,  
 is there loste; And my first fame & goode renomme,  
 wherbi I was electe & taken vp to the sterres as a  
 veraye goddessse / is now, by thy departynge, sodaynly  
 extyncted. why wolde thou thenne habandoune and 12  
 leue me, thy kynde loue, dyscomforted, Redy to deie /  
 for to flee, passinge by this countrey, lyke as an hōste  
 that lightly forgeteth his lodgyng and the place that  
 he goeth fro, & departeth Ioyously wythout to haue 16  
 eny rewthe / therunto haa I perceyue weH, that of the  
 I wende to haue my frende, my true hūsbande &  
 espouse / & no thing abideth with me nowe / but  
 onely the name of an hoste. what can I wayte for nowe? 20  
 O, what recomfort may I haue, that am voyde from alle  
 hope / and noon other is there / but to falle in-to  
 the handes of Pigmalion, my crueHe brother, kyng of  
 Thyre / that shaHe comme take my cyte, and put alle 24  
 to destructyon, and brynge me to mendycyte; Or  
 that Yarbass, kyng of Gectuses, that I haue so ofte  
 indygned / for to auenge hys Iniuries, shaHe reduce  
 me in-to captuyite / Atte leste, yf afore thy harde 28  
 departynge, I had had of the, som lynce, or som lyteH  
 Eneas / that I myght haue seen often playnge in my  
 haHe, for to take theratte som comforte, wheryn I  
 shulde haue take my dysport / thinkynge vpon the 32  
 remembraunce of the IoyfuH playsaunce that I haue  
 had of thy presence / whyche shulde asswage the  
 harde dysplaysaunce that I shaHe haue of thyn  
 absence, I shulde thynke that I were not so sore 36

fears she will fall into the hands of Pigmalion or Yarbass,

and laments that she has no child to remind her of Aeneas.

wasted, nor aſſe togydre habaundoned, as presently I am /” CAP. XIX.

¶ How dydo, alle in a rage, complayned  
4 her to Eneas and to the goddes.

¶ Capitulo xix.

OF the whiche wordes, Eneas not moeuynge hym self  
in nowyse / but in holdyng hys syght alwayes /  
8 Immoyle atte anothre syde than vpon dydo, & sighynge  
sore \* in his herte for the loue that he had hadde to her,  
sayd in this manere / “ Certes, quene, I answere not, but  
that thou haste deserued of me moche more of goodes  
12 than I can nombre, or by som wyse thynke ne telle ;  
and so shaſſ I remembre elyſſe as longe as lyffe shaſſ  
abyde wythin me / and by cause that thou hast spoken  
first, I wyſſ telle & ſhewe vnto the that I wold not haue  
16 departed furtyuely out of thy land, vnknown<sup>1</sup> to the,  
but ſholde haue ſygnified it vnto the / Also I am not  
come hider determyned to wedde the / nor neuer toke  
presumpcion in me for to do so, nor to take aliaunze  
20 wyth the for ſuche a cause. And yf the goddes wolde  
ſuffre that I myghte vse my lif to myn appetyte, & to  
be at my fre wyſſ / I ſhold take habytacion in the  
grete troye, wyth my kynsmen & other that are there  
24 abyden, escaped from the distructiō / And yet ſholde  
troye be made vp agayn by me / but the god Appollo  
of the cytee of tymbre, wyth the oracles, in ſhort, pre-  
ceptiue of the lande of lycye / commaunden me to goo  
28 in to ytalye. and syth that it muſte be thus doon, it is  
my lande<sup>2</sup> & my deſire to accompliſhe aſſe theyr wyſſe /  
And it ſemeth that thou oughte not in no wyſe to repre-  
hende me, ne to haue<sup>3</sup> enuye vpon y<sup>e</sup> troians, of theyr  
32 goynge in-to ytalye, a ſtrong lande, out of theyr nacyon /  
ſith that thou art of thire, come from the meane regyons

[\* leaf E 7]

Aeneas acknow-  
ledges her  
deserts, ſays he  
would not haue  
gone ſecretly,  
and had not  
preſumed to  
marry her.

His own wiſh  
was to rebuild  
Troy,

but Appollo  
commandis him  
to go to Italy,  
and he muſt  
accompliſh the  
will of the gods.

<sup>1</sup> orig. unkonwen    <sup>2</sup> Fr. pays. Strong, l. 32, is *estrangle*.    <sup>3</sup> orig. hane

CAP. XIX. of fenyce, to enhabyte in libye, & to take thy playoure  
 in thy grete edyfyces of cartage, that thou doost make  
 presently for to preside in hit / forsakyng the swete  
 grounde, moder to thy byrth. For to a peple yssued 4  
 out of strange lande, is licyte to seke strange places for  
 theyr / dwellynge. And it sholde be a shame to me,  
 that haue enterprysed the conquest of ytalye, to reside  
 in this land of lybie, wythoute to accomlishe my wyage; 8  
 whiche thyng for to doo, I am incyted in dremys by  
 the soule of my fader Anchisis / the whiche, atte alle  
 \* tymes that the nyght obscure couereth the landes  
 of her shadowes humyde / whan the sterres togyder 12  
 maken theyr rysyng / apyereth byfore me vndre the  
 speche of a terryble ymage / strongly indygned, and  
 ayenste me sore moeued. Also of a nother side I am  
 sore conturbed wyth a drede merueyHous, for the grete 16  
 Iniurye that I doo to my dere sone Ascanius, whiche,  
 by my longe taryenge, I doo pryue of the possession  
 of the royame of ytalye / wherof the successyon is vnto  
 hym due of ryghte heredytalle / and by veraye des- 20  
 tynacy after my deth / but there is no more / by cause  
 that thou shalte not wene / that of my selfe I haue  
 enterprysed this besines for to leue the / yet in trouth,  
 and also I swere it by thy hedde, and also by my owne, 24  
 that Mercurye, the gret messenger and grete Interpretour  
 of the goddys, hath ben hastely sente fleyng by the  
 ayer from Iupyer, souerayne god, whiche hath brought  
 me maundemente for to departe alle incontynent / I 28  
 haue seen hym manifestly, in lyght of godhed, to entre  
 the walles of thy cytee / & all clerly of hym herde his  
 voys wyth myn eerys properly. wherfore it ought well  
 to suffyce the / wythoute to presse me wyth wordes only 32  
 more, sith that the goynge and enterpryse that I muste  
 doo in ytalye, is not of myn owne wyHe:”

Both on his own  
 account

(\*leaf E 7, back)

and his son's he  
 must go to Italy  
 and carry out  
 his destiny.

He tells of  
 Mercury's  
 message to him,

which ought to  
 satisfy her.

**I**N sayng the whiche wordes by eneas / dydo lokyng  
 at one side, torned hir eyen sodaynli, wythout to 36

speke neuer a worde / as a persone furybounde & fury- CAP. XIX.  
 ous : and or euer that she coude saye ony thyng, as Dido bitterly  
 raunysshed / helde her sighte aH mobyle, wythout reproaches  
 4 areste it vpon one thyng of a long while / and after, by Aeneas,  
 gret yre, gadred by immense sorow intrysiuque wythin  
 her hert, sayd to hym in this wyse : " o man right false says he is  
 and vntrue, *that*, what someuer men sayen, was neuer neither of diuine  
 8 borne of no goddesse, nor procreated of Royalle lynee nor royal  
 \*comyng of the puissaunt dardanus, fyrst founder of the descent, but  
 grete cyte of troye, but arte engendred of Caucasus<sup>1</sup> / [\* leaf E 8]  
 12 whiche is a mountayne terryble in ynde, aH ful of harde born of Mount  
 stonnes of dyuerse fygyres, of merueyllous height that Caucasus, where  
 recheth almost vnto the heuyns / soo that neuer ony grows hunger  
 birde myghte passe ouer / where groweth hungre that that deuours all  
 was neuer satysfyed, to exstirpe & waste aHe the goodes things,  
 16 comyng oute of the erth, The whiche, how be it that  
 she hath chosen there her habytacion, for to deuoure  
 aH thynges that comyn vnde[r] her ; AHe this nethelesse  
 suffiseth her not / but sendeth down her colde messagers /  
 20 as snowe / froste, heyle / & tempeste, transported & caste and whence  
 of the ayer by the colde wyndes into the lowe regyons, come cold,  
 and after doeth peryshe the trees & the herbes, the snow, etc., to  
 corne, & aH other thyng growyng oute of the grounde / destroy  
 24 and this doon, whan she hathe no thyng more, [s]he vegetation ;  
 parforseth hyr self, wyth hir grete teeth to ete the rotes  
 vnder the grounde, that haue hidde hemself wythin  
 the entraylles of thierthe their moder / for to achieue  
 28 that aH were brought to destructyon / as *thou* wylte  
 doo of me, in folowyng the condycions of y<sup>e</sup> subsiduous  
 modre that hath made the to be norryshed and fedde  
 wyth the mylke of the tygres of Yrcanye, that are  
 32 made wythoute to haue pyte of ony thyng that is  
 borne in this worlde ; what holdeth me / but that I  
 shaHe sone goo fro my wyttes, replenysshed of grete  
 madnesse / why is it that I dssymule to goo aHe oute  
 or he has been  
 fed with the  
 milk of the  
 pitiless tigrasses  
 of Hyrcania.

<sup>1</sup> orig. Cancasus. Fr. Caucasus.

## CAP. XX.

Dido upbraids  
Aeneas's want of  
feeling,

[\* leaf E 8, back]

prays to Juno  
and Jupiter,

from my wyttes? wherto wylle I thenne kepe my selfe,  
nor lyue more from hens forth / syth that this euyH  
man / & a traytour, for what wepyng that I make,  
dayneth not gyue oute one only syghe, nor torne his 4  
eyen to loke ones vpon me / nor haue no pyte of me,  
his sorowfuH loue / for to styre hym to one sighyng  
only, or to a tere descendyng out of his eyen / what I  
ought to do / ne what parte to torne me, \*what I may 8  
saye / to what ende shold my wytte mow begynne /  
nor where to haue recours / I wote not / O goddes  
celestial, and Iuno grete goddesses! O Iupiter, and aHe  
othre goddes, gyue socours to me, thys vnhappy / and 12  
wul permute rigoure to equyte, in this bihalue.”

¶ How dido, with grete cursynges, gaf leue  
to Eneas / ¶ Capitulo // xx

recounts her  
benefits to him,

disbelieves the  
prophecies and  
divine messages  
he speaks of,

“ **A** Las, I haue receyued this man, poure, myserable, 16  
and naufraged vpon the ryuage of the see / and,  
as euyH aduysed, haue kept hym, and weH entreated,  
and lyghtly & gretly coloqued, aboue the moost grete  
of my lande / his nauye I haue do make ayen, that was 20  
reduced aH in peces; his folke, that were aHe perished,  
and aHe lyuered to deth, I haue delyuered them  
therfrom, and receyued in-to my cyte / not onely  
receyued / but entreteyned / furnyshed and susteyned, 24  
as them of my house / And nowe, for to rewarde me  
therof, I haue the rage of furoure atte my herte. O  
what anguyshe / what lesyng, what treson fuH of  
desperacion / how he swereth that the god Apollo, 28  
by his aunsueres and augurementes<sup>1</sup> / the sortes pre-  
ceptiue of lycie, and the interpretour of the grete  
god Iupiter, Mercurius, messenger of the goddes / haue  
pressed hym strongly, by ryght grete commaundementes, 32  
for to goo ryghte sone in-to ytalye / O aHe puissaunt  
lyght permanent / before whome no thyng, be it

<sup>1</sup> orig. angurementes

neuere so secret nor couertly hept, can not be hyd, CAP. XX.  
 how weneth this man, by his false and deceyuables  
 wordes, made stronge with right grete and horrible  
 4 othes, to make mé to vndrestande / that ye aHe ben  
 about for to make hym goo from me, as that ye had  
 non othre besynesse but only to send doune youre  
 knyghtes messagers towarde hym / O, how thou art a  
 8 ryght stedfast liar, that dredeth not to calle the true calls him a liar,  
 goddess in testymonage for to con\*ferme thy lesynge; [\* sign. F J]  
 and yet more, to Impute to theym that they ben cause  
 of thyn vntrouth / Now goo, thenne, syn it is soo / into and bids him go,  
 12 what someuer partyes that thou wylt / for I haue not  
 the keyynge of the / I holde the not in no wyse / nor  
 wyH not that thou abyde for me. crye strongly, and  
 calle the wyndes / and doo the worste that thou  
 16 canste! calle after Yolus & Neptunus, for to lede the  
 in-to ytalye! hie the, and make it shorte / mounte vpon  
 the see, and tarye no lenger / For I truste that the  
 goddess of equitye pyetouse, haue suche puyssaunce, thou  
 20 shalte abyde naufraged wythin the see / thy shyppes hoping he will  
be shipwrecked,  
 broken ayenste the roches / and shaHe calle me often  
 to thyne ayde, in grete complayntes & merueyllouse  
 rewthes, that thou haste thus habandouned me, dydo,  
 24 dysplaysaunte and desolate / that sone shalle folowe and threatens  
her own death,  
 the / by fyre mortalle inflamed. & whan the colde  
 deth shaH haue separed me, and taken awaie the soule  
 from the body, my spyrite shaH aproche the nyghe in  
 28 aH the places of thy flageHacyons, peynes & tormentes, and that after  
that she will in  
spirit haunt him,  
and hear how he  
laments in his  
troubles.  
 for to see thy sorowes, and to here thy wepynges and  
 sobbynges, and grete lamentacyons; wherof I shalle  
 make my reporte vnto the pryue goddis, beyng in the  
 32 lowe shadowes :”

¶ How dydo felle down in a swone / and  
 how & in what manere she was borne  
 away by hir wymen; and also how

CAP. XXI. dyligently the nauye of eneas was made  
redy for to goo in to ytalye.

Capitulum xxj.

**I**N sayeng the whiche wordes, how be it that dydo 4  
hadde purposed to saye moche more / she brake  
her speche aHe atte ones by ryghte grete sorowe ; Toke  
and dystourned her eyen from the lyghte where she  
was inne / And felle in a swoune, as alle ded to the 8  
grounde. she was soone take vppe by her wymmen,  
that bare her in-to her chambre marbryne, & leyd  
her vpon a lityl bedde. Wherof Eneas, \* how be it  
that he had grete pyte and compassyon of her, and 12  
desired sore to comforte her wyth swete & amyable  
woordes, for to assuage her sorowe in grete sobbynges /  
for grete displaysure & sorowe *that* he had, to see  
his swete loue suffre suche<sup>1</sup> a peyne / Alwayes he 16  
determynd hymself, & went his wayes for to see his  
shippes / Thenne whan his folke and maryneres sawe  
hym / they dyd hie hemselve yet more fast to werke,  
for to haste their goyng / transported the moste parte 20  
of the nauye, that was talowed / & weH garnysshed  
wyth pytche / oute of the hauen in-to the rode ; made  
oores of wood aH grene, comynge new out of the  
forest / and toke also ryght grete trees, and foyson of 24  
other tymbre, for to apropre to their other businesses,  
in grete desire to departe sone hens. ye sholde se  
troians of aH sides, that ranne, some downwarde / and  
thoother vpwarde, aHe of one wyHe to haue furnysshed 28  
theyr shippes, euyn soo as pysmers are wounte to do,  
dredyng sore the wynter / whan they haue founde a  
shokke of whete or other corne, goo sone oute of theyr  
nest, and aHe by one waye, for to bere awaye their 32  
proye / Some lade themselfe / som helpen the other,  
and thoother drawe after them *that* / that they can not  
bere ; that other commaundeth and setteth hem aH in

Meaning to have  
said much more,

Dido swoons,

(\* sign. F J, back)

and the Trojans  
continue their  
preparations for  
departure.

They are com-  
pared to ants,  
whose method of  
working is here

<sup>1</sup> orig. *snche*

ordre; a nother forseth hym self to swepe the place;      CAP. XXI.  
a nother kepeth, that other bystoweth it; And the      curiously  
other incyteth to make dyligence / one renneth, a      described.  
4 nother cometh agayn / and that other seketh what to  
lade hym selfe wyth aHe. a nother hath somoche laden  
that he late falle som by the waye / And thenne he  
caHeth for helpe, soo that the waye is neuer deliuered  
8 of theym, tyH that they haue doon theyr businesses.  
¶ Alas, Dydo, where is thy wytte bycome, thy fayr      Dido is in great  
maynteyn and swete countenance? what goode, what      trouble.  
Ioye / and what playsure, nor solace of Ioyefull re-  
12 membraunce, maye thou \* haue, byholdyng vpon thyse  
things / What terys<sup>1</sup> and grete sighynges / what  
complayntes, calhynges and lamentacyons, dyde yssue  
that tyme out of thy swete brest, whan thou were in  
16 the highe lotte<sup>2</sup> of thy grete towres, and sawe the see  
aHe troubled and tourmented with shyppes and orys /  
¶ O right grete loue Importunate, to whome aHe thinge      The power of  
diffycile / semeth to be facile for to come to her      Love over  
20 entent / how hast thou so grete strengthe ouer the      human strength.  
corage humaine? This dydo, for to serue the nowe,  
fonndreth aH in teeris; after, parforceth herself by  
praiers; and after, submytteth hersilf to aHe daungers /  
24 and to aHe thinges dyuerse; leueth nothings, how  
stronge that it is, how sharp, harde nor grete / but  
that she wyl parforce herself for to experimete them  
aHe, or euer she delybere herself vtterly to the dethe /  
28 After she dyde doo caHe anne, her suster germayne, and  
to her recyteth a part of her sorowe; and with grete  
rewthe byganne thus to saye vnto her / “ Anne! beholde  
and see how this folke haste herself, & assemble from  
32 euery syde in-to the hauen / they haue drawen vp  
alredy their hyghe sayHes vpon the grete mastes of  
theyre shippes, aHe spred abroad ayenst the wyndes,  
desiryng<sup>3</sup> and waytynge after the storme, for to

<sup>1</sup> orig. treys      <sup>2</sup> orig. lotte      <sup>3</sup> orig. desiryng

CAP. XXI. lede hens the nauye aHe attones, whiche they haue  
 garnyshed wyth floures, and garlandes, and with crownes  
 in sygne of Loye & gladnes, that maketh my sorowe  
 and heuynes to be moche the greter / AHas! yf I had 4  
 weH thoughte to haue fallen in the Inconuenient  
 where I fynde now myself ynne, I wolde haue purueied  
 therto in suche wise / That I shulde not haue come by 8  
 noo waye to thys greuouse tourment of mortalle sorowe 8  
 where I am so ferre come, In to the bytternes of grete  
 myserie / that by noo wyse I can not bere it noo  
 lenger / socorus to the, must I theerne seke, my swete  
 suster, & my right dere frende / \* saue my body! saue 1 2  
 me my lyf! and for to doo this, I praye & requyre the,  
 that one message only it playse the for to do for me,  
 towards that traytour, that man of euyl corag, that  
 hath loued the gretly / and hath vttered his secretes 16  
 vnto the entierly, so that thou knowest his condicions  
 & his dedes / the places / the houres & mouementes,  
 and the oportunyte of the tyme moost propyce for to  
 speke wyth hym. Goo thenne anone, my suster, wyth 20  
 aH humylite / to requyre myn enmye mortall, the false  
 enneas, whiche is ayenst me so fyers, shewynge vnto  
 hym pietously / how I haue not be in no wyse /  
 thynkinge nor consentyng in the cursed yle of Aulite, 24  
 whan of one assente aH the grekes folke swore that  
 troye shold be distroyed / The harde conspyracion of  
 the same grete excysion was made ferre from my  
 lande; and neuer socours ne comforte by me, nor of 28  
 my supporte, was gyuen to theym, for to doo that my  
 shippes nor my armye were neuer sent thyder for to  
 gyue greuance to the troians / nor neuer of me came  
 euyl vnto them, nor no thyng that was to theym 32  
 nuyisible. Also I haue not rented, vyolated ne broken,  
 the pyramyde of his faders sepulture. I neuer dyde  
 amys, nor neuer offended ayenst hym / wherby he  
 ought to leue me aside / Infestaunce obprobre ne 36

The Trojans' joy  
 at goingenhances  
 Dido's sorrow,

which she can  
 bear no longer,

[\* sign. F ij, back]

so comes to her  
 sister for help,

and prays her to  
 go to the false  
 Aeneas, and show  
 him that she had  
 no part in the  
 Greek con-  
 spiracy against  
 Troy,

neither has she  
 offended him in  
 any sort of way;

vytupere to anchises, whan he liued, that called hym CAP. XXII.  
 fader of Eneas, nother to his soule after his deth /  
 were neuer doon of my behalue / Alas why, suster, in  
 4 shewynge thyse thynges vnto hym / wyte of hym /  
 why he hath me in suche indygnacyon / that he  
 refuseth to lene his eeres / for to vnderstande my  
 wordes, that ben soo iuste and resonable, as thi self  
 8 knowest: O! he wyHe now goo soo hastely, atte this  
 tyme whiche is so daungerouse / atte leeste that it  
 maye playse hym to graunte a yefte to me, his sorowfuH  
 loue, that is onely / that he wyHe tarye and dyfferre  
 12 his departynge vnto \* the newe tyme / that the swete [\* sign. F 4J]  
 wyndes shaHe putte hemselfe vp in pacifycacion of  
 the see pestilencyaH, that thenne shaHe permytte hym  
 facely & lightly for to do his vyage safly. I do not  
 16 somone hym for taccomplysse his promyse simulatyue  
 of the mariage of vs two / nor *that* he leue his purpose  
 for to goo in-to ytalie / but I requyre only that he  
 putte this thyng in delaye for a certayn space of  
 20 tyme / Duryng the whiche, I may induce my self to  
 sorow, & that infortune admynystre to me my sorowes  
 by proces of tyme, one after a nother, wythout to  
 suffoke me now vtterli in-to the depe see of amaritude,  
 24 wythout ony reysing / soo doo, I praye the, my suster,  
 hauinge of me remembraunce / that it playse the to  
 goo & make vnto hym this my present requeste / &  
 thus doynge, I shaHe make thee myn heyre, to enioye  
 28 & receyue, after my deth, y<sup>e</sup> renues of aH my londe." when the weather will be less stormy.  
She does not ask him to fulfil his promise of marriage, but only to delay his departure a little.  
If Anne does this she shall be Dido's heir.

¶ How eneas brake the oken tree for the grete loue of dydo Capitulum xxij

32 **T**he whiche thynges, thus sayd by dydo, Anne her  
 suster went incontynent towarde eneas, to  
 make vnto hym her feble legacion. the whiche he  
 wold not graunt, by cause that the dyuyne commaunde-  
 mentis inhiytores, that had stopped his eeres of pite,  
 36 were contrarie to the same; and many goynges & Anne goes to Aeneas.

CAP. XXII. comynges were there made of the sayd aene from one parte to thother / that fynably were all frustratoire / and percisted eneas / like as a grete oke tre, antyque & in-uetered of many yeres among the grete stones harde, 4 strongly roted, whiche is ofte caste of many wyndes & orages, wherof the foure wyndes happen ofte to assemble togider, one ayenst. *that* other, for to ouerthrawe hym doune, & wyth their grete blastes taken his hie 8 braunches, whiche they shake & bowe un-to y<sup>e</sup> grounde / & make hem to braye & crie by impetuouse moeuynge,<sup>1</sup> tendyng to distroye hym vtterli / wherof y<sup>e</sup> gret tronc \*auncient, that the more that he is olde / hie braunched / 12 spacyouse & grete, the more thicke & depper ben his rotes spred wythin therthe, & related bytwyx th[e] harde roches, abydeth euer styl ferme, & moeueth by no wyse. In lyke wyse dyd semblable Eneas, that, how be 16 it *that* he was strongli impelled in his corage by y<sup>e</sup> persuasions & harde lamentacions confyte in pietous teeres rennyng doune the swete face of dydo / that he somoche derly had loued, & by her was restored from deth to 20 lyf / from anguyshe & calamyte, in-to right grete prosperite / wherof y<sup>e</sup> remembraunce greued hym ryght sorowfully by incytacion compatyble, whiche admonesteth hym to socoure this dolant lady / the whiche 24 by her suster maketh hym to be induced to doo the same / by many exhortacions & pyetous remonstrances excytatiue of all well wythyng noryce of loue in dylection mutuelle of swete charite / condolaunt ouer them 28 *that* ben affliged / all this nethelesse, the resolucion intrinsque of his courage is euer reduced to thobeyssaunce of y<sup>e</sup> goddes, & to their deuyne commaundementes, the whiche, all these thynges reiecte from hym, 32 he enterprised for tacomplysshe after his power :

**A**Nd what wythe y<sup>e</sup> swete fenyce, foundrynge in teeres / *that* for ony thyng that she may saye / do, or thynke, can not conuerte the courage of eneas ? she 36

<sup>1</sup> orig. moenynges

Aeneas resists temptation as an oak does the tempest,

despite all blasts.

[\* sign. F ij, back]

The older it is, the more firmly fixed are its roots.

So stands Aeneas,

though sorely moved by pity for Dido,

and her sister's remonstrances and appeals.

taketh her recours to wyshe deth, ouer moche noyeth      CAP. XXII.  
 her to lyue lenger in this worlde / fleeth aH mondayn      Dido's great  
 playsurs / fleeth recomforte & aH companyes, fleeth      distress.  
 4 y° palayces & her chambre arayed, fleeth y° lyghte of      She avoids  
 y° daye / fleeth the sonne, & the heuyn shynynge / In      company and  
 her closet hideth herself, sore sighyng, makyngre grete      the light of day.  
 sorowe. But yet, for to augmente more her sorow in  
 8 desperacion, thus hid, & makyngre her secret sacrificyes  
 wyth y° lyght of the fyre brewnyng & enflamed vpon  
 her pouldres of frankencens,<sup>1</sup> wherof she decored her  
 oblacions for to Immore byfore thawtres of her temples,  
 12 \*she sawe & aperceyued horryble thynges that made      [\* sign. F III]  
 her fulsore affraied, moche more than she was to-fore /  
 that is to wite, the holy waters dedicate to the sacr[i]-  
 fice, became blacke & obscure, & chaunged in horrible  
 16 licoure. And also apperceyued how the good wynes of  
 swete odour, ordeyned for the lybacions or washynges  
 of the sacryfices, were conuerted & tourned in spece of  
 bloode cruell, aH dede, & almost rotyn, whiche for cer-  
 20 tayne was to her a harde thinge to beholde / wherof  
 a grete malencolie enuaded thezne her herte & her  
 wittes, aH ynoughe troubled of the thynges precedent /  
 whiche thinges she kept clos & shette withynne the  
 24 shryne of her sorowfuH thoughte, without to notyfy  
 them to eny body lyuynge / aHe were he neuer so  
 gretly her frende, not oneli to her suster anne, that  
 afore had weH knowen aH her secrete thoughtes & other  
 28 pryue thinges ; amonge the whiche she hadde a lyteH  
 sacraire of marbeH, made in manere of a temple, in  
 remembraunce of Sycheus, that his brother pygmalyon  
 had putte to destruction / whiche, duryng the maryage  
 32 of hem two, dede haunte there fuH ofte / and made it  
 to be weHe ornated & hanged with fayre tappytes  
 white, & crowned weH rychely with crownes of  
 golde, weH enameyHed, & ryght curiously & proprely

Her sacrifices go  
wrong.

Her visions and  
delusions are  
dreadful, but she  
keeps them  
secret.

Her shrine in  
remembrance of  
Sycheus, her first  
husband.

<sup>1</sup> orig. frankencens

CAP. XXII. kerued / & of other somptuose thynges in grete  
honoure & reuerence / out of y<sup>e</sup> whiche sacrayre,  
w[i]thin the temple aforsayde, after that this dydo had  
vtterly submytted & dedicate her-self to eneus, out of the 4  
place of maryage, in brekyng her first feithe promysed  
to sycheus / her semed that she herd come ther-out  
often some voyces of her sayde late husbnde, Sycheus,  
hym complaynyng, and blamyng her by cryes and 8  
lamentacyons, in right grete wepynges & quarellouse  
plaintes / and after, atte euen, about y<sup>e</sup> gooing vnder  
of y<sup>e</sup> sonne, whan y<sup>e</sup> derk night taketh y<sup>e</sup> landes vnder  
her gouernance / she, beyng alle alone \*in her secrete 12  
and pryue houses / vnderstode & herde at euery owre  
the owle, whiche is a byrde fleynge by nyght, feryng  
y<sup>e</sup> lyghte of the daye / wherof the song termyneth in  
pyetous extermynacion, whiche dooth quake & fereth 16  
thertes of the hereers, & constricteth theym wyth a  
sorrowfull mynde; wherby it is sayd that he is a byrde  
mortalte, or otherwyse, denouner of mortalite, And  
conuerseth often in the chircherde, vpon the temples & 20  
symulacres, & in places that ben solitare & pesty-  
lencious / this byrde a-boue declared, cam almost  
euery nyght vpon the temples & his pynacles of the  
palayce & cyte of elysse, in syngyng of fyne manere, in 24  
grete draughtes & of a longe brethe, his right sorrowfull<sup>1</sup>  
songe / soo that ryght often he moeued of dydo the  
corage, in-to grete teres & sobbynges malencolyouse, full  
of trystesses & merueyllouse thoughtes. and of another 28  
side, come to her remembraunce the grete iustyces &  
dyuynacions presagyous & aruspicyous, vnto her tolde,  
& somtyme denounced, by the auguryes<sup>2</sup> & prenostyca-  
tures of her harde and aduerse fortunes, that to her 32  
were frusted / wherof the most parte she had well  
knowen & approued to haue ben veritable / that con-  
tryste her alwayes to sorowe more than afore / After

From this shrine  
she seems to  
hear her  
husband's voice.

\* sign. F iii],  
back]

She hears the  
owl,

the bird of ill-  
omen and  
darkness,

which sits  
almost nightly  
on her palace,

and moves her  
to weeping with  
its moanings,

to her prophetic.

<sup>1</sup> orig. sorrowfull

<sup>2</sup> orig. anguryes

whiles that she is lieng in her bedde, wenyng to slepe  
 & take some reste, horrible dremes & cruel, comen to-  
 fore her in hir mynde / that tormente her in tremoure  
 4 merueyllous; her hert semeth somtyme that eneas  
 foloweth her of nyghe, as alle fornced, replenysshed  
 wyth rage & tormented in furoure, for to distroye her, &  
 vtterly subcombe her in-to persecucion extreme / And  
 8 after seeth herselfe lefte all alone wythout companye,  
 goyng by longe wayes, dystroied, deserte & vnhabyted,  
 as a woman loste, vagaunt aboute the landes vnknownen  
 to her / where she goeth. After, wyth this dreme  
 2 cometh to her aduyse, that her cyte and landes of  
 Cartage are aH dystroied \*and<sup>1</sup> tourned in exyH /  
 wherfore she fleeth, for doubte to be taken, and  
 retourneth towarde the marche of thyr, wenyng for to  
 6 come to a place of sauete; but sodaynly commeth tofore  
 her in her remembraunce, the grete Iniurye that she  
 hathe doon to the tyrynes / withdrawen their folke,  
 & taken their goode, and aHe the rychesses of sycheus /  
 20 the whiche to be had, pygmalion, kyng of aHe the  
 lande, made hym to be slayne and mordred falsly;  
 wherfore she doubteth lest asmoche shulde be doon to  
 her yf she went thidre. And thus she remayneth in  
 24 this poynt desolate, without eny hope of some refute to  
 haue, as aH tourned from herself for grete sorowe in-to  
 a rageouse franesye; euen thus as was the sone of  
 pantheus cardynus, whan, in his grete furyosite, was  
 28 conuerted and tourned by Acho out of his wytte, so  
 that hym semed that he sawe the felawes of the  
 Emmendes and aHe their excercyte / that is to wite,  
 Thesypho, Megere, and Atheleto, thei thre furyouse  
 32 goddesses, infernaHe, incytatyue to aHe euyH thyng,  
 that dystroyen and bryngen aHe to nought, kutten and  
 choppen / breken and marren, aHe the werke and subtyH  
 artyfye that men haue made / Clotho and also Latheser,

CAP. XXII.

Dido dreams that  
 Aeneas follows  
 her to destroy  
 her,

[\* leaf F. 5]

also that  
 Carthage is  
 destroyed,

but she fears to  
 return to Tyre,  
 dreading Pygma-  
 lion's vengeance.

She is like Pen-  
 theus tortured by  
 the Furies.

<sup>1</sup> orig. aud

CAP. XXII. that neuer ceassen to spynne and weue / To sette to gyder  
 and to coagule aHe natives for generacyon / Wherof are  
 produced aHe the creatures that out of the erthe ben  
 heued vp to the ayere. Of another syde she saw also, to 4  
 her semynge, two sonnes shynynge one by another, that  
 presente himself by symulacyon wythin the fantasme  
 of her entendement, aHe troubled in grete confusyon of  
 dysplaysures and sorowes excessyue, aHe dyuerse in 8  
 contrary qualyte / And y<sup>e</sup> two thebes, grete citees  
 merueyHouse, that appieren in aduysion to be bifore her  
 eyen / whiche to her semyng are bothe properly one  
 lyke another / How be it that there was neuer \*but one, 12  
 whiche a kyng of grece called cadinus, made somtyme,  
 that founde first y<sup>e</sup> lettres & the arte of writyng, whiche  
 he sent in to diuerse countrees, & pryncipally in the  
 land of fenice, wherre he made scriptures, grete bokes & 16  
 cronicles / lerned the folke to rede & to write / wherof  
 right grete lawde was to him attributed, to haue founde  
 by subtyH artyfice suche a manere of waye, that men  
 may doo knowe aH his wiHe, & notyfie it to whome he 20.  
 wiH, by one symple lettre, be it nyghe or ferre, be it of  
 peas or of were, of amyte, or of eny other thing /  
 without to departe himself from his place, but onely by  
 a messenger whiche is sent ther / whiche haply shaHe 24.  
 knowe nothing of the matere / & aHe be he dombe or  
 specheles, yf he take the lettre vnto hym whome it  
 is dyrected vnto, howe be it that he were atte roome or  
 in nauarre, in hongary or in englande / he shaH therby 28.  
 vnderstande the desyre of hym that hath sente suche  
 a messenger vnto him / wherbi yet atte this owre, with a  
 good right & a Iuste cause, is lefte of the god cadynus  
 here in erthe his grete loenge and good renomnee, that 32.  
 neuer shal be extyncted nor anychiled, nor here after  
 abolished. But in token of this, that the first lettres  
 wherof he was inventour, came out of fenyce, equyppared  
 to purpre coloure, By cause that in that countrey were 36.

The Fates  
 produce all  
 creatures.

Dido sees two  
 suns.

Two cities of  
 Thebes.

[\* leaf F 5, back]

Cadinus (Cad-  
 mus) of Thebes,  
 the first inventor  
 of letters and  
 writing.

A digression on  
 the art of  
 writing.

The first letters  
 were purple.

the pourpre clothes fyrst made, and the coloure founde /  
 We wryte yet in oure kalenders the hyghe festes wyth  
 rede lettres of coloure of purple / And the grete  
 4 capitaHe lettres of the bygynnyng and princypal<sup>1</sup> of  
 the psalmes and chapytres wythin oure bookes, ben aHe  
 mayde fayre ther wythaHe. ¶ But yet the grete  
 trybulacon of Elysse is equypared to that of horrestes,  
 8 the sone of Agamenon, welHe ofte recyted in the  
 comedies senoyses, makyng mencyon Howe, In sygne  
 of vengauce of the dethe of hys fader, And turpy-  
 tude \*dyshonest of clytemestra his moder, after thoc-  
 12 cysion of her, & that he torned himself in-to furiosite,  
 him semed that he sawe inessauntli his saide moder  
 clitmestra / or proserpine of heH, the gret goddesse / or  
 the moder of y<sup>e</sup> emendes that I haue named aboue, aH  
 16 enflamed in y<sup>e</sup> face with fire brennyng / & the hed aH  
 full of right grete serpent, graffed there-vpon as thike  
 as heerys, that pursued hym at aHe houres, in aHe places,  
 for to distroye hym, in makyng vyndicacion of the  
 20 deth of his sayd moder / And forto distourne & haue  
 himse[lf] a-side from there waie / was conseilled by  
 piladis for to goo or transporte himself in-to delphos, &  
 to flee anone hastily aH streighte vnto y<sup>e</sup> temple of  
 24 appoHo / the wiche horrestes, trowinge by this subtyl  
 meane to be escaped / whan he was come byfore y<sup>e</sup> gate  
 of the sayd temple, or there aboute / he fonde the  
 forsayd goddesses infernaH, that sette there ouer thentre  
 28 of the sayd temple, as a-waytyng there after his  
 comyng, whiche was to hym more greuous a thyng  
 than it was a-fore / wher-by he lost thenne the hope of  
 his entent / The sayd elysse, vaynquyshed & ouercome  
 32 of the grete angysshes, sorowes & heuynesses, whiche  
 dyde flowe at her herte in grete haboundance, one vpon  
 a nother / as admonestementes & incytacions whiche  
 somone to procure y<sup>e</sup> deth / proposed thenne to

CAP. XXII.

Red, i.e. purple, letters are still used to signify feasts in our calendars, and to head psalms and chapters.

Dido's sufferings compared to those of Orestes,

(\* leaf F 6)

who for the slaying of his mother was horribly tortured by Proserpine,

and attempting to take refuge at Delphi, was anticipated by the goddess, and so lost all hope.

<sup>1</sup> orig. priucypal

CAP. XXIII.  
So Dido loses  
all hope.

She sends for  
her sister.

[\* leaf F 6, back]

habandoune herself, & vtterly determyned for to deye /  
& dyd delibere in herself of the manere more honest /  
& of the tyme couenable to *that* same, how & in what  
manere she myghte do hit / & shortly expose herself to 4  
deth / & she beyng in this tryst thoughte, after her con-  
clusion taken, & her fayt arrested / sent to her swete  
suster anne for to come toward her / & couered her  
tryst thought wyth a manere of gladnes ynough, not 8  
wilyng to manyfest, ne bi no wise to declare vnto her,  
the caas nor the concludion *that* she had taken of her  
deth / but assone as she was com, went & said to her in

this ma<sup>n</sup>ere :—

12

¶ Of the wordes of dydo to hir suster  
anne.<sup>1</sup> Cap̄ / xxiiij

Tells her she  
wishes to find  
some way out of  
her sorrows,

and tells her of  
Mount Atlas,  
where is the axis  
of the heavens.

**M**Y right dere suster & parfite frende: wil ye  
reioysshe my corage to the recomfort of my 16  
sorowes and bitternes? Veryly I haue enquiryed yf it  
were not possible for to fynde som waye to pease &  
make swete the grete euythes wherof I am espryed,  
& to departe myself without heuynes from the grete 20  
loue that I haue to eneas, or to make hym to remeue  
& retourne toward me without tarynge. & so moche  
I haue doon by my dilygent inquisicion / that I haue  
founde a thinge ryght merueyHouse / It is trouthe, my 24  
swete suster, that about the lymtes of the grete see  
that men calle oceane, in the marches or the sonne  
goynge-vnder, right nyghe to *that* place where he lyeth  
at the endes, vpon his last part of therth there habitable / 28  
where conuerse thethyopes, is a certeyn contre of  
habitacion merueyHouse, where as men sayen the grete  
athlas, *that* susteyneth vpon his sholders thaxtre of y<sup>e</sup>  
moeuyng of theuen with his steris brennyng, that 32  
maketh hym to moeue & tourne to what syde that  
he wil / maketh hys princypall duehyng. In this

<sup>1</sup>orig. nne

place, thenne, wherof I telle you, as I haue be aduer-  
 tised, is a right holy woman, whiche is a prestresse &  
 wardeyne of the faire temples of the Operydes, whiche  
 4 are the doughters of athlas / she is their maistres, their  
 tutryce and techer, that lerneth and enterteined hem /  
 & incyteth & techeth them for to doo sacrifice to y<sup>e</sup>  
 goddesse / & for her grete witte & knowynge, & also  
 8 for her grete science, that be knitte togider with *that*  
 experience *that* she hath within her of all thinges / was  
 taken vnto her y<sup>e</sup> cure and gouernement of *that* tendinge  
 & of the norryture of y<sup>e</sup> fiers dragon that had that  
 12 tyme the keypyng of the holy braunches of the tree  
 with golden frute, that bare apples all of golde / &  
 prepared to hym his mete, alle after his complexion,  
 somtyme wete thinges humyde, whan he was waxed  
 16 lene, for to haue hym soone vp ayen / Another tyme,  
 powdres and \*graynes of poppy & other seedes, for to  
 make hym soone a-slepe, whan he was ouermoche  
 traueylled / and admynystred to hym his metes after  
 20 that he was dysposed / This lady knoweth many  
 thynges / and emonge other, wyth vndertake, and pro-  
 mytteth, by her sortes and charmes, to deliuer pure and  
 playne the affections and courages that ben bounden  
 24 and enterlaced in loue one towarde an other, to them  
 that she is playsted, and hath theym attones, wythoute  
 prolongacion ne taryeng from y<sup>e</sup> grete loue merueyll-  
 ouse; and to the contrarye, putteth loue sodaynly in-to  
 28 them that happely thinketh not vpon. But yet this  
 is a lityl thyng to the regarde of the other grete arty-  
 fices and werkes that she can doo, as to tarye &  
 areste sodaynly the flodes & grete ryuers, that they  
 32 goo no farther doune; And make their bygge stremes  
 rennyng, to remounte vpwarde; the sterres also, and all  
 the fyrmente she maketh to retorne abacke / the  
 soules pryuated & lowe, that be descended in-to helle,  
 36 constrayneth them often by nyghte tyme to speke

CAP. XXIII.

There is a won-  
 derful woman,  
 priestess of the  
 Operydes  
 (Hesperides),

and nurse of the  
 dragon that  
 guards the tree  
 with the golden  
 apples,

[\* leaf F 7]

who can work  
 wonders in  
 affairs of love,

and do still  
 greater miracles

in things  
 material and  
 infernal.

CAP. XXIII. wyth her / she maketh therthe to calle & crye, whan she tredeth vpon, and somtyme tourmenteth it in so dyuerse manere that she aH to-shaketh it, & pulleth oute the grete trees, & maketh them to falle doune 4 from the mountaynes, by her grete wyndes & terryble orages & tempestes *that* she draweth & sendeth in to dyuerse contreys. But I swere to y<sup>e</sup>, my dere suster germayn, by aHe thy goddes & thy hede debonayr / 8 that in aH thartes & scyences magicque, wherof this lady & prestresse entromytreteth herse[¶]f / I wolde neuer sett my selfe therto, nor enquere no thing therof / and this that I haue enterprysed for to doo / it is by grete 12 prayer & constrynt, & in my body defendyng / always sith *that* I haue enterprised fermly my wyttes therunto / it byhoueth me thezne to doo *that* aH that therto appar- taineth for to brynge better oure werke to an ende / 16

[\* leaf F7, back] \*And bi cause that it is of costume & necessarie to haue euer fyre without ceasse, I requyre the, my swete suster, & praye, that in som place of my palaice moost secret, that men be not aware of it, thou doo a grete 20 fyre to be made / And the armures of y<sup>e</sup> man without pite, y<sup>e</sup> false eneas, for whome I calle ' alas *that* euer he was borne' / whiche he hathe left hanginge in my chambre, with aHe his habilimentes & other thinges, his 24 of owne, left behinde in my priue closet, where I was perished & lay many a night, he & I togider, must aHe be cast in to that grete fyer, for to brenne & con- uerte theym in to ashes / as doeth teHe & commaund- 28 eth, that woman of grete science / that men must doo perishe & oblishe, distroye & take aHe out of memorie, aHe *that* is abiden behinde of that traytour & cruell approued. 32

Dido continues to recount the witch's powers,

but swears she will not avall herself of the aid of magic.

Dido begs Anna to make a great fire in some secret part of her palace and burn the armour, etc. left by Aeneas.

¶ How dydo in grete bewayHynges, praied her suster to make a grete fyre in a place moost secrete of her palayce, for to brenne

the harneys & raymentes of Eneas / &  
how, by dyuers sortes, she wende to haue  
dystroyed him. Capitulo xxiiij.

CAP. XXIV.

4 **A**fter y<sup>e</sup> whiche thinges, dydo kept herself stiH,  
without eny wordes more to speke, aH pale &  
discoloured as a body *that* is taken out of y<sup>e</sup> erthe, or fro  
som grete & sodaine peril, wherof anne her suster was  
8 moche abasshed / alwayes she doubted her self in noo  
wyse, *that* her suster wolde entende to doo a newe sacry-  
fice, *that* afore *that* tyme had neuer be doon / *that* is,  
to sacryfye hir self with funerailles mortalle, by fyre  
12 horrible; & knewe not *that* she was accensed nor esprised  
in her corage of so grete a furour, nor *that* her sorowe  
had be wers / than was that, that she suffred atte  
the dethe of her late husbonde Sycheus. And went  
16 and determyned her self for to fulfille the commaunde-  
ment of her sayd suster Elysse, and to doo aHle by  
ordre that that she had charged her for to doo / The  
whiche thinges thus doon of the queene dydo / wiH-  
20 yng to procede to \*her sayd sacryfice, went to see the  
place where the grete fyre shulde be kendlid, whiche  
she founde aHle redy made, garnissed with a grete  
quante of logges, and vnder hem and rounde aboute;  
24 grete foison of drie fagottes & other smaH wood for to  
kendle the fyre lyghtly / & toke herself for to encence  
it, and to suffouge the place / And crowned it with  
garlandes made of herbes and braunches, that men haue  
28 of costume<sup>1</sup> to putte vpon the corces of the dede bodies,  
vpon theyre graues and tombes, and also ouer the  
ymage and fygure of eneas, that she had doo make  
after the semblaunce<sup>2</sup> of hym, for to be brente ther  
32 with her. And toke the swerde that he had left with  
her, that she hided in the same place, for to accom-  
plysshe y<sup>e</sup> werke that she thought for to doo / Afte,

Anna, unsus-  
pecting, makes a  
fire as ordered by  
Dido.

[\* leaf F 8]

Dido goes to the  
fire,

and crowns the  
pile and an image  
of Aeneas with  
garlands.

<sup>1</sup> custom<sup>2</sup> orig. semblaunce

CAP. XXIV. she wolde goo with the sayde prestresse to her sacrifice of magique that she had ordeined to be doo / and were the temples and awtiers welHe prepared and garnished, of oblacions and other thinges necessarye 4 and conuenable to this present obsequye. And thenne came out the olde witche of charmeuse magyque, in her raymentes made in dyuerse maneres, aHe her hed shauen, for to fuldoo her sacrificyes / Atte the begyn- 8 nynge of whiche, she inuoked and called thre tymes by hidous wordes, thre hundred goddes infernaH / and the grete habitacyon of heH sem-pyternaHe wyth their confusion / the moder of magyque, in her triple pro- 12 porcyon, and the thre faces of the mone that shyneth by the quarfours, somtyme wyth two grete hornes, & somtyme as it were cutte by the myddes / A nother tyme she appyereth aHe rounde, wherof many one ben 16 merueyled / By cause that they ygnore the causes / the whiche, yf they knewe theym, they sholde not happely merueylle. Also from wythin it is obscured moche more in some places than in some other. So 20

[\* leaf F 8, back] that men myght saye that it encloseth,\* that it is the tryple fygure of the vierge dyane, wherof maketh her Inuocacion this lady olde magicienne / And thus dooynge, she dide asperse the place with the waters 24 obscure, venemouse and blak, representyng the lycoure of the hydous fontaynes of heHe / After, she maketh to be brought to her certayne herbes, freshe and newe mowen & taken by nyght whan the mone shyneth, 28 with sercles of coper, wherof the Iuse is passyng venymouse, and of coloure aHe blake. And with this she taketh the lyteH skynne that remayneth of the secondyne within the forhed of the lyteH foole, that must be 32 scraped awaye from hys forhed whan he is newly borne, afore that the moder lycketh it of / whereof, after that doon, he shaHe not be knowen of his sayde moder / as it is sayde, so that she refuseth to gyue 36

The Witch.

Her invocation  
of the infernal  
gods,

of the moon,

[\* leaf F 8, back]

in which is the  
triple figure of  
Diana,

the sprinkling of  
dark water.

The Witch uses  
herbs cut by  
night, and  
hippomanes.

hym souke / as it were not her owne / And also it is  
 named and called the skynne 'mortalle loue,' bi cause  
 that after the saide prestresse, the foole shal neuer  
 4 haue luste to souke hys moder, but yf she liketh or  
 eteth the secondying, or atte leste that same skinne  
 that he hathe in his forhede ; and men shulde saie that  
 by the same cause shulde procede the moderly loue /  
 8 yf it were not that inclynacion naturelle purposed  
 ageynst the same / But aHe that is sayde aboue, made  
 the forsayde magycyenne, Dydo beyng ther present,  
 that helde in her handes a grete stone aHe rounde, with  
 12 one fote bare, and the other hosse on / AHe vngyrde,  
 and vpon her knees, as a vassaH that doeth homage to  
 his lorde, of a parfytte corage, as she that is redy to  
 Immole herself vnto aH the goddes, in syght of aHe the  
 16 sterres, that ben coupable of her falle by their con-  
 iunctions, and moeuyng, and influences celestyaHe, that  
 sygnfy e and denounce the dysposycion secret of the  
 deuine prouydence / saynge, that yf ther be eny mercy-  
 20 full god and pyteous, that medleth hym to receyue and  
 beholde \*the consideracyon of louers, that maketh them  
 to enterteyne weH togider wythoute varyaunce / that  
 it wyH playse hym, for his pyte, to corrige and punysse  
 24 thoffence that Eneas hath commytted ayenst her, and  
 wyHe retribue hym iustely, aHe after his demeryte.  
 After aHe the whiche sacryfices / oblacyons, prayers &  
 requestes, thus made in grete deuocyon and affectyon  
 28 synguler, as aboue is sayd / and that the tyme after  
 the daye is paste and goon, whiche is couenable in aH  
 landes for the bodyes humayn that haue traueylled, to  
 take reste, that thenne is to theym playsaunt and  
 32 agreable, was come to his ordre / that tyme that the  
 grete woodes & forestes / the see also / and aH thynges  
 that ben crueH & nuysyble, take in hem selfe reste and  
 slepe / And whiles that the sterres ben in theyr courses  
 36 weH yocked, whan aHe the feldes ben in silence, the

CAP. XXIV.

Description of  
 hippomanes or  
 the skin 'mortal  
 love.'

Dido, ungirl, on  
 her knees, with  
 one foot bare and  
 a round stone in  
 her hands,

[\* sign. G JJ]

prays for retribu-  
 tion on Aeneas.

After which in-  
 vocations and  
 prayers,  
 night comes and  
 other things rest.

CAP. XXV. byrdes / and bestes brute ; and whan the grete poundes  
and ryuers, aHe thynges aquatyque / the busshes and  
the large playnes / & aHe that the erthe conteyneth,  
are in grete ceasse, and in reste vnder the grete maunteH 4  
of y<sup>e</sup> nyghte, that gyueth triews to aHe labours / and  
by slepyng maketh swete aHe peynes and traueylles  
that men hath suffred afore / AHe this neuerthelesse /  
she, fenyce, elyshe, or dydo, that thenne abydeth deso- 8  
late and alone wythoute companye, can not by no wyse  
induce herself to gyue a reste vnto her eyen by a  
lityH slepe, wherby she myghte aswage the presente  
anguysshes that she bereth atte her herte / but 12  
redoublen her sorowes, and<sup>1</sup> her trystesses enforce more  
vpon her / the fore loue reneweth hym selfe, that  
torneth soone to madnes, whan it can not be recouered :

But Dido  
cannot sleep.

¶ How dydo made her lamentacyons re- 16  
preyunge the periuremente of Laomedon.

Capitulum xxv

[\*sign. G j, back] \* **T**His lady, by grete distresse tourmenteth & al to-  
renteth her self. aftre, she thinketh in her courage 20  
what she may do / “ alas ! ” sayth she, “ poure & wery,  
where shalt thou mowe become / must I nowe thenne /  
sith that I am aHe ashamed / that I habandoune my selfe,  
and retourne towarde theym that firste haue requyred 24  
me, and that I requyre humbly the companye of the  
myroundes, & of theym that so ofte I haue caste in-to  
dysdayne, & refused to haue me in maryage / Certes  
I ought not to doo the same / and better it were to 28  
me for to folowe the nauye of the troyens, and to  
submytte myself alle togydre to their mercy / They  
haply shaHe haue recordaunce of the grete aydes and  
benefaytes that ben comen vnto theym by me / For 32  
often commeth in mynde, to theym of good recordaunce,

Dido's doubts ;  
shall she seek the  
friendship of the  
Myroundes,

or follow the  
Trojan fleet ?

<sup>1</sup> orig. amd

the benefayttes that somtyme were doon vnto theym. CAP. XXV.  
 And supposed that ene-as wold not haue me, nor take  
 me in to his shippe, ther shaH be some of the oost,  
 4 after that he shaH haue refused me, that shal be  
 content to take me / but sorowfuH, caytyue & lost:  
 who bringeth *thee* in-to this folye / to thinke *that* this  
 might be / art *thou* madde, or out of thi mynde ? / hast  
 8 thou lost thi knowlege ? knowest thou not *that* the  
 troienne folke is aHe yssued & descended of the for-  
 sworne laomedon / this laomedon was the first fader that  
 dyde enhabyte the grete troie, and brought there a grete  
 12 nombre of peple that made right faire edifices, & also  
 multyplied within a liteH tyme in grete quantite, & well  
 grete in nombre, for y° good polycie *that* they kept, &  
 also for y° fertylyte of y° grounde of *that* countreie /  
 16 And by cause that laomedon was aH ynoughe occupied  
 for to make y° palayces & other edyfices intrinsique  
 of y° cyte, & *that* hym thought ouer moche diffycile &  
 to longe a thinge / to make the walles closed rounde  
 20 aboute y° towne, he made a composicion with phebus  
 & neptunus, *that* ben \*goddis grete and myghy / by the  
 whiche he promysed theym, and conuenaunted by his  
 othe, to gyue theym a tonne fuH of golde, yf they were  
 24 playsted to make the walles rounde aboute the cyte  
 of troye / The whiche goddes, hauynge confydence in  
 trustynge his sayd promysse, dyde close hit wyth ryght  
 fayre hie and grete walles. And thus doon, they  
 28 somoned hym for to paye them, that / whiche he had  
 promysed theym / wherof he wolde neuer doo ne paye  
 ony thyng / And for this cause they submytted hym  
 to suffre, bere, & susteyne perpetueHly for euer more,  
 32 the detestable hate and reproche of a man forsworne.

Some Trojans  
 recollecting her  
 benefita, would  
 surely take her  
 on board.

But the Trojans  
 are descended  
 from Laomedon.

Her recollections  
 of the treachery  
 of Laomedon,

[\* sign. G ij]

who cheated the  
 Gods in the  
 matter of build-  
 ing the walls of  
 Troy.

His curse.

## CAP. XXVI.

¶ Of the vysion that Eneas hadde for to departe towarde ytalye. Capitulum xxvi.

Dido doubts whether to follow the Trojans or destroy them.

Finds it hard to bring her subjects into trouble with the Trojans.

Thinks she had better die.

[\* sign. G ij, bk]

Blames her sister.

**T**His lady whan she dyde remembre the forsweryng of laomedon, of whom the troians are descended, 4 made grete doubte to folowe theym / and stryuyng wythin her tryst thoughte to herself / sayd in this manere / "Alas, myserable sorowfuH! what may I doo now / oughte I to leue aH the fenyces, & theym that 8 I haue wythdrawen from thyr, for to goo wyth the troians; or that, by puyssaunce & bi my hande strongly armed / I shold goo to destroye their nauye, & brynge theym to perdyceyon? wythout fawte, I wote not what 12 to saye; and me semeth to harde a thyng for to habandouze my good subgettes, whiche by weH subtyl meanes & grete difficulte I haue brought out of thyr, & out of the lande of fenycce, to expose & bryng 16 theym now some in daungers of the see, & to the harde peryH of batayH / namly ayenste theym of Troye / whom they haue no quareHe / Verely, whan I me aduysel / it is better that I deye, as I haue weHe 20 deserued, And that my sorowe poure & myserable / be sone fynysshed by swerde. O, what hast thou doon, my swete suster germayne, of my teeres & emense wepynges / thou hast ben the first cause of the \*grete 24 furoure where I am now in / thou hast charged vpon my sholdres aH the grete euylles that I bere & supporte; thou haste absorbed me, & reclosed, in the grete see of amarytude / thou haste founde me weH pesible, but thou 28 hast betaken me for to werre ayenst myn owne peas; thou hast broughte me from solysitude, & remysed into resolysitude; thou hast taken rest fro me, & hast brought me in-to ryghT grete turbacion / thou hast abolysshed 32 my fraunchise, for to entre in-to grete seruytude; thou

<sup>1</sup> orig. aduy / seit

- hast dyuerted my honour in-to dishonest infamye / *thou* CAP. XXVI.  
 hast conuerted my cyte in feere & drede perdurable ; Dido's pitiful  
 thou hast aH peruerted my wyttes, & reduced in-to lament over her  
 fall,  
 4 madnesse & forsenerie / thou haste deliuerde me my  
 traytour & peruerse enmye, vnder hope of loue &  
 benyuolence. what eyleth me, tryst, poure / weri, & full  
 of teerys. O fortune euyH fortun'd / why haste *thou* not  
 8 permytted me & suffred, that wythout forfayte or ony  
 cryme / I myght haue vsed the residue of my dolaunt  
 lyf chastly, alone, wythoute companye of man, as the  
 bestes in the forestes doo lye, as it apiereth full often,  
 12 aH alone by theym selfe. Yf thus I had mayntened  
 myselfe / I sholde neuer haue come ne faHe in y°  
 sorowes & displaysures / *complayntes* & clamours, where  
 I am now in, aH doled, & of grete furour forsened /  
 16 more than euer was woman of moder borne / vnto this  
 tyme presente ; but I beleue veritable *that* it is for to  
 take vengeance of the feyth & of the grete othe that  
 I had first promysed to my husbonde sicheus / whiche  
 20 I haue violated falsly, & broken wylfully / wherof I  
 am faHe in grete tormente, replenysshed with langour  
 mortall / Alas ! what harde destynacye happed to me  
 that daye / that I was so ferre doled from my wytte,  
 24 & so madde, to habandoune my selfe to a man alone /  
 For whom I haue loste aH in a *somme* / at one daye  
 & at one owre / in *somoche that* I abyde aH alone  
 wythout *companye*, habandoune fro all comfort" / thus  
 28 made this fenycce her rewthes & her sighynges \* in suche  
 a sorowe & so dolant termes *that* she fowndred aH in  
 teeris / duringe the whiche, afre *that* aHe y° nauye of  
 eneas was takled, & weH nyghe redy for to departe, ther  
 32 appiered to eneas, *that* nyght *that* he entred his shippe  
 & was leyde a slepe, a certayne god, in *that* propre figure  
*that* mercure appiered to hym first, for to admonneste  
 him of his departyng, in *suche* manere of semblance  
 36 of voyce / of coloure / of heeris of golde, as weH pro-

which is a judgment on her for  
 deserting the  
 memory of  
 Sicheus.

[\* sign. G H]

Mercury appears  
 to Aeneas in  
 his sleep the  
 night he goes  
 on board his  
 ship.

CAP. XXVI. porcyned of membres & fayre facion / of yongthe & of  
 fayre beaulte, *that* sayde to him in this manere / "O  
 Mercury rouses Aeneas. eneas, y<sup>e</sup> some of a goddesse / how art thou so moche for-  
 sened to take rest of slepe in this grete daunger wher 4  
 thou art now ynne? knowest *thou* not y<sup>e</sup> fortunes &  
 perillous aduentures *that* enuyronne y<sup>e</sup> on all sydes? seest not thou y<sup>e</sup> tyme couenable for to sayHe, and the  
 swete wyndes propice / why consumest thy self slepyng, 8  
 without exploityng y<sup>e</sup> in thy vyage, thou knowest not /  
 what the fayre dydo prepareth for the / whiche is  
 tourned in turbacyon, thynkyng in herself what frawde  
 or decepcyon, or som grete myschef, for to doo to the 12  
 a greuauunce / why feerest *thou* not lest she doo y<sup>e</sup> to de-  
 struction, sith *that* she wyl bryng herself to the deth?  
 thynke thenne what euyhes, what harde aduentures,  
 what displeisirs & what grete decepcions & iniuries, 16  
 she ymagyneth ayenst the / but more ther is: yf thou  
 departe not with all diligence, thou shalt soone see the  
 see all couered with<sup>1</sup> vesselles of werre, with grete  
 strengthe, commynge ayenst the, with torches lyght, 20  
 And cressettes esprysed of fyre brenny[n]g, for to brule  
 and brenne thy, nauye / And wythout respyte ne  
 remedye *thou* shalbe dystroyed, yf thou be founde whan  
 the [s]prynge of the day shalbe comen / Aryse vp quykly 24  
 without taryenge, and abyde here noo lenger / For  
 a woman is founde euermore subtyHe in all her dedes /  
 As sayth the fable / A grete daunger is thenne to the,  
 [\* leaf G iij back] for whom she is thus / \*endulled, and fallen in 28  
 dysperacyon, to abyde in hyr iurisdycyon nor to  
 reside in her contree / And to thende that thou be  
 not myscheued, yf *thou* loue me, thou shalt departe  
 forwyth." all the whiche thynges thus sayd, the god 32  
 of whom I haue spoken here, presently remysed hym  
 and vanishes. selfe in to a derke cloude, & varysshed awaye sodaynly.

<sup>1</sup> orig. wth

## CAP. XXVII.

¶ How Eneas encyted the patrons & maysters of his shippes for to depart.

Capitulum xxvij<sup>o</sup>.

- 4 **A** Nd thenne eneas, all affrayed of his grete vysion, Aeneas awakes  
in alarm,  
awaked sodaynly from his slepe / and theñne he  
called to hym all the patrons & all the maystres of rouses his men,  
the shipes, & incytyng the maryners for to departe in  
8 all dyligence, he made some to hale vp the saylles, &  
thother for to drawe thancres / & made theym to take  
their coores in hande, recountynge & shewyng vnto  
12 rayson the grete god of heuen commaunded hym, by  
his messenger, that he must departe ryght soone / And  
for to hast them yet more / he admonested them of orders them to  
make ready for  
immediate  
departure,  
newe for to sprede & dyspoye the sayles & cordes *that*  
16 were wythin the shyppes, & to make soone redy all  
thappareylle, & alle that neded thenne for to departe  
incontynent / alwayes recommendyng hymselfe & all  
his / to this grete god of maieste that had thus incyted  
20 & somoned hym / and to hym sayd in this manere :  
“ We folowe the, right holy god debonayr / whosomeuer  
*thou* be, in grete deuocion, redy for to obey thy com-  
maundementes, ioyful & glade wythout extymacion ;  
24 and to the we praye deuoutely, that *thou* be of vs con-  
duytor, & benygny helpyng to the prosperous dys-  
posicion of y<sup>e</sup> cours celestiaH & regyon stellyferaunt /  
yf her moeuyng were irryted ayenste vs by peestyfere prays to Iove,  
28 influences, & bryng vs sauffe & peassyble to the portes  
of ytalye !” And anone drewe out his swerde clere &  
bright, & cutte asondre the \*cables that with-helde the [\* sign. G iiij]  
32 shippe within the hauen, & also made the mariners  
to rowe myghtyli for to be hastely thens ; the whiche  
with alle dyligence forced hem to putte or sette their  
orys to the see, that soone was couered with the nauye

cuts the anchor  
ropes with his  
sword, and puts  
to sea.

## CAP. XXVII.

The sea, angry at  
being oppressed  
by Aeneas's fleet,

becomes im-  
patient and  
stormy.

Aeneas is driven  
to Sicily,

where reigns  
Acestes, of  
Trojan lineage.

[\* sign. G iij  
back]

that sayhed, partyng the waters asonder, whiche semed  
brayenge right Impetuously by the tourment & flagita-  
cyon wherof the see was bette in righte grete violence,  
by the opressions of the shippes, that oppressid her in 4  
their sailhyng, so *that* thei carfe waie in the water / &  
yet the oorys that entred within her entrailles, smotte  
asonder her auncient wawes, whiche she myght not  
suffre nor pacyently bere / but reputed it to be doon 8  
in opprobre and confusion, inhomynouse & fuH of  
despyte / wherof it happed soone after, that the see  
wexed right sore inpacyent & indigned ; wherfor they  
suffred moche whan the see was weH chaffed, and by 12  
their fayte ayenste them sore moeued, as it is more  
playnly spoken in the .v / boke of eneydos, where as the  
harde & sorowfuH admyracions that thenne made palm-  
myerus, *that* was maistre of eneas shippe, ben declared, 16  
whan he myght not withstande ne contreste the tour-  
ment, fortune & tribulacion of the see, but that she was  
maister ouer him & gouerneresse, and was constrayned  
to habaundoune aHe his nauye to the fortune, that 20  
cast hem in to the ysle of cicyle, wherof was kynge atte  
that tyme, accestes, comen of the lynage troianne ; and  
ther was be-grauen anchyses, the fader of eneas, that  
deyde in makynge the vyage from troye in-to lybye / 24  
And aHe thus they left the hauene of cartage, takynge  
their way towarde ytalye / But or euer they coude  
make aHe these dilygences for to departe, And that  
they were as yet nygh the hauen in syght of the cyte / 28  
And that the fayre lady Aurora, that holdeth the  
spryng of the daye enclosed wythyn her chambre wyth  
her swete spouse Tytan, Was rysen out of her couche /  
\* weH arayed, and had opened to hym the gate for to 32  
go sprede abrode his newe lyght to iHustre & iHumyne  
the landes, & delyuer theym from the derknes of the  
nyghte / The quene dydo, that was not a slepe, seeng  
the first openyng of the daye, sore besi to chasse the 36

- tenebres calompniouse away / arose vp lyghtly for to see out of her chambre wyndowes, & loked towarde the hauen, whiche she perceyued aH voyde & smothe,
- 4 wythoute ony shippe there / And after castyng her sight ferder towarde the see / she sawe the saylles, wyth the flote of the shippes that made good waye. thenne byganne she, for grete distresse, to bete & smyte thre or
- 8 four tymes wyth her fyste strongly ayenst her brest / & to pulle her fayr heres from her hed, as mad & beside herself / And spekyng to himself / sayd in this manere y<sup>e</sup> wordes that folowe / " O iupiter, souerayn god, and
- 12 pryncipaH of aH other, shaH thus departe sauflly the false & euyl man eneas, that tratoursly hath mocked me, & fraudulently seducted / Is it not to me weH licyte to send after hym, & by force of armes to
- 16 dystroye hym, and bryng alle to deth / And that alle they of my towne & cyte, goo to confounde and destroye hym alle attones / and breke and brynge his nauye aH to noughte / Goo, goo hastely, and destroye
- 20 alle incontynent / sette aH on a fire ! kyll & slee, and brynge theym aHe to perdycion / haue awaye these oores & saylles ! brezne, & brynge aH in-to ashes / take hede that nothing escape ! haue no mercy ne pyte of ony
- 24 man that lyueth / foundre & droune altogider in-to the botome of the see, & perysshe aH in a somme, to thende, *that* of theym be no memorye nor nomore spoken among y<sup>e</sup> lyuyng peple vpon erthe / Alas, poure dydo,
- 28 what sayst *thou* ? in an euyl houre *thou* were borne / what thynkest *thou* doo / I trowe *that thou* art ferre out of thi good wytte, or eHis taken wyth right ewiH peruerse fantasies, or that the goddes *that* ben wythout\*te
- 32 pyte & myserycorde, wyH peruerte & retourne thi grete clemence in-to furiose cruelte / Alas, it is not possible at this houre that *thou* sholdest now ouertake them / but this thou sholdest haue doon that tyme that
- 36 *thou* receyued theym, whan they cam first, & arryued

CAP. XXVII.

Dido, arising early, sees Aeneas's fleet in the distance.

Her frantic grief.

She invokes Jupiter,

and prays for vengeance on the Trojans.

[\* leaf G 5]

CAP. XXVII. in-to thy loude afore that ony alyauces hadde ben, by  
 the, made wyth theym / Men sholde mow saye of the  
 now / that thou were cause of his goynge / and that he  
 bereth away wyth hym the pryue goddes that ben of thy 4  
 royame, for to assyste to the obsequyes & consecracyon  
 of anchyses, his olde fader / and that he is departed wyth  
 thyne assuraunce / by cause that in no wyse thou hast  
 not letted nor gaynsayd his goyng openly / whan he 8  
 dyde make his appareyl, for to make redy aH his  
 nauye / whiche thyng thou knew, and<sup>1</sup> was doon in thy  
 presence / Myghteste not thou, whan he was wythin  
 thy royame & wyth the, haue dystroyed his persone, 12  
 and his body to haue ben hewen in pyeces / and also  
 his felawes to haue ben caste in-to the depe see / And  
 in lyke wyse, his sone Ascanyus myghtest thou haue  
 made to be alle tohewen and chopped smaHe, And to 16  
 be soden and dressed, as it had be good mete, for to  
 haue made hym to be eten of hys fader / And to haue  
 sette hym in stede of other seruyse atte hys table /  
 And yf he wolde haue be wrothe ther-wyth, and 20  
 moeued werre ayenste me, Howe weHe that the for-  
 tune of ba[ta]yHe is doubtouse. Yet netheles I myghte  
 haue doo brenned his shippes / and conuerte hem aH  
 to ashes, to thende they myght not haue gone for to 24  
 purchase ony socours / And durynge the same, I myghte  
 haue doon brynge to the dethe, the fader asweH as the  
 sone, wyth aH their parentes and frendes of aH their  
 lynage, and myghte haue slayne, brent hem, or otherwyse 28  
 haue doon wyth theym after my playsur & wyH; and  
 thenne wythin y<sup>e</sup> fire I myghte \* haue cast my self, for  
 to be ded after *that* I had be auenged of his falsenes  
 & outrage / O fayre sonne, *that* shyneste fuH bright, *that* 32  
 iHumynest with thy beemes aH y<sup>e</sup> werkes & operacions  
 of y<sup>e</sup> erthe / O Iuno, the noble goddesse, vnder whome  
 aHe werkes & operacions humayne, with their sollici-  
 tudes, are gouerned and submysed after their disposicion, 36

Men may say  
 Dido is cause of  
 Aeneas's going,  
 as she had not  
 endeavoured to  
 detain him.

[*orig. & and*]

Might she not  
 have destroyed  
 him and his son  
 while they were  
 with her, and  
 served up Asca-  
 nius as food to  
 his father?

Might she not  
 have burned his  
 ships and slain  
 all of them, and  
 then burned  
 herself?

[\* leaf G 5, back]

She invokes the  
 Sun,

and Juno,

euerych in certeyne or-dy[n]aunce to theym sette & CAP. XXVII.  
 stablyshed by thy deuyne prouydence; highe, puissaunte, Diana,  
 grete patronesse, lady & mastresse of alle artes & scyences  
 4 magyques, ryght often called with voyces vlutatyue, by  
 the grete quarfours, and by wayes within townes &  
 cytees and ehis wher / In tyme of nyght obscure / O  
 cru[e]He vltryces, wycked vengeresses / Furies infernalHe  
 8 & Iusticers of helHe; O alle goddes & goddesses, haue and the furies,  
 pyte on me, sorowfuH Elysse, concluded & delibered to to have pity on  
 the deth, to y<sup>e</sup> whiche I goo delyuere me vnto / Entende her.  
 to my wordes, and enduce the crueHe goddes to punyshe  
 12 the euyH men as they haue deserued / & playse you to  
 receyue my prayers & oracions inuectyue *that* I doo make  
 presently to you, yf it be so *that* the sacred destynacyes  
 of y<sup>e</sup> souerayne god Iupyer haue ordeyned that that  
 16 traitour eneas, & vntrewe man, shaHe come sauely<sup>1</sup> in-to Dido's fearful  
 som hauen for to descende alonde hole & sounde, or *that* imprecations on  
 the ende of his lif be not yet come to his terme *that* pre- Aeneas and the  
 fixed was to him atte y<sup>e</sup> first tyme of his birthe, at lest Trojana.  
 20 I prai you & requyre, *that* he may be vaynquished & If Aeneas's time  
 recountred of hardy peple cruell / strong & rebell, & alle have not yet  
 contrary to him, vexed, broken, & traueilled of grete come, at any  
 batailles & assawtes / rebuked, reduced, & chassed from rate may he be  
 24 his lande & lordshipes / alwayes putte ther-from with- engaged in cruel  
 out to recouere eny place of his lande, whiche alwayes war, defeated,  
 be so stronge & myghty ayenst hym, that he be expelled exiled,  
 euermore ther-from, namely of Ascanyus his sone, and  
 28 pryuated,<sup>2</sup> ouercome, and exyled out of alle / his kynnes- [\* leaf G 6]  
 men & \* frendes. to hym also be gyuen by necessite to  
 requyre ayde & socours wyth gret requestes & prayers /  
 and yf it happen *that* some other doo hym ony plaisir or  
 32 som good, he haue therfore a myscheffe, sorow, peyn, &  
 perpetuel myserye / In grete assawtes & in bataylles, be and his friends  
 he slayne, & put to a cruel deth, ferful & horryble / or allies put to a  
 AHe his folke, wythout mysericorde afore his eyen cruel death.  
 36 present, be put to angnysshe, & not mow socoure

<sup>1</sup> *orig.* sauely. Mr. Huth's copy has 'sanely.'<sup>2</sup> *orig.* prynated

CAP. XXVII. theym, for to encrease his tormente / & whan he shaH .  
 take ony triews or make peas or alyauñce / that it be  
 aH at his owne prayer in confucion & greuauñce to his  
 folysshe enterprise, & his dysuaauñtage<sup>1</sup> / to his gret 4  
 vitupere, hurt & charge / in somoche *that* he may faH  
 therfor in a rage & grete sorowe / And yf it be so, *that*  
 god forbede ! *that* by his tryews or alyauñce / som londe  
 abydeH wyth hym for to make there his residence, he 8  
 neuer be in a suerte to soiarne there pesible / but aH  
 atones, & wythout taryeng, he be cast therfrom shami-  
 fully / & lyue, like mendycaunt, a poure lyf and nede-  
 fuH / whiche maye come to hym sodaynly afore aH 12  
 other werke, Sooner than to be sure of ony goode  
 fortune ; And that after hys deth wythoute sepulture, as  
 an hownde or other dounbe beste, be he caste in-to the  
 depe shadowes of hel, ther to suffre tormentes right 16  
 horrible & cruel / this is in efecte that whiche I  
 requyre. It is my request & prayer / that to you I do  
 make wyth an hole herte, at the last poynt of my lif  
 whiche I doo offre to you / redy for to deye at this 20  
 houre / receyue now ye my soule, wherof I make to  
 you<sup>2</sup> a present / O ye tiryens, & aH they of fenycia *that*  
 enhabite presently cartage, aH your parentes & frendes  
 alyed / & aHe they of your affynyte that now ben 24  
 present / And that are to be borne hereafter, yf ye euer  
 toke playsure to doo to me ony thyngge agreeable, I  
 requyre and admonest you, at thys tyme byfore aHe  
 other, that ye haue and bere enmyte<sup>3</sup> & mortaH hate 28  
 pardurable, ayenste \*the false troians *that* goo for to con-  
 quere & wynne Italie. And yf it happe by ony wyse  
*that* they may haue dominacion, & conquere by there  
 puissaunce som lande or region / I exhorte & admoneste 32  
 you to make eternaH werre ayenst theym / this re-  
 queste & ordenaunce *that* I make vnto you now, it is  
 my bequest, it is my testament & my last wiH, my con-

May Aeneas  
never have peace  
or quiet,

but live the life  
of a beggar,

and be buried  
like a dog, and  
his soul cast  
into hell.

This is Dido's  
dying prayer.

She bequeaths to  
her Tyrians an  
undying hatred  
of the Trojan  
race.

[\* leaf G 6, back]

<sup>1</sup> for dysauantage

<sup>2</sup> orig. yon

<sup>3</sup> orig. eumyte

dicyHe, & my wyllinge inreuoicable & permanent. And  
 to thende *that* yf by som wyse ye wil not accomplysse  
 it, or that your children after youre dethe wold putte  
 4 hit in oblyuion / I haue ordeyned & stablished that hit  
 shalbe writon in harde stone, wherof my sepulcre shalbe  
 closed, & right nyghe my bones it shalbe sette vpon my  
 visayge, to thende *that* it shal bere testymonage ayenst  
 8 you, yf in eny wyse ye putte hit out of memorie / *that*  
 god forbede it shulde so come to / but deffyaunce, with-  
 out to haue peas, and without benyuolence, werres /  
 discordes & batailles, I wyl that ye haue euermore with  
 12 theym / for of my bones & of myn ashes, after *that* they  
 be rotyng in erthe, shaH yssue atte leste, how longe some  
 suer hit tarye, a vindicatour, and a man of ryght grete  
 courage & hardinesse / that shaH auenge this grete  
 16 treison of y<sup>e</sup> false eneaas & of all his folke, whiche shaH  
 brene hem aH in a fyre & in flamme, & shaH slee &  
 distroie them in diuerse manere, som by wepen, y<sup>e</sup> other  
 by hongre / som shaH be drowne in y<sup>e</sup> see, some he  
 20 shaH make to be byhedde, & their membres to be  
 broken & aH to-hewen, y<sup>e</sup> other to be hanged / & the  
 other within his prisons shalbe flain from hed to fote ;  
 y<sup>e</sup> other he shal doo cast out of y<sup>e</sup> windowes down to y<sup>e</sup>  
 24 pauement ; & to other he shal make their eien to be  
 pulled out ; & many other euyHes he shall make them to  
 endure. their townes, their castelles, cites, lordshipes  
 & possessions, he shall take / their captayns of werre,  
 28 knightes & barons, he shall doo destroye, & banysshe  
 out of their landes, & shall tourne them in to grete  
 mendycyte. Their \* wyues, that thenne shaH be come  
 to the astate of wydowhed, their daughters, & also their  
 32 children / their grete treysours, & aH that they be  
 worthe, shaH be rauysshed, habandouned / taken, &  
 departed in-to an hondreth thousand shippes / chased,  
 caryed & transported & exyled from their contrey /  
 36 and putte oute of their nacyon / the one slayne, the

CAP. XXVII.

This is Dido's  
 dying and irro-  
 vocable bequest  
 to her people.

She prophesies  
 an avenger.

and terrible suf-  
 ferings at his  
 hands in future  
 years to the  
 descendants of  
 Aeneas.

[\* leaf G 7]

CAP. XXVII other in pr[i]son, in right grete seruage & captuyte / they shalbe solde as wylde bestes / iniuried, defoyled, & beten / Theyr fayr doughters & their vyrgynes shaH be habandouned to men by force, & deflowred / and to a 4 ryght grete shame deliuered, & vyolated ayenst their wyHe. A hondred thousande euylls shaH be appareylled for theym, more than men can recounte ne teHe / Thenne shaH my shame be socoured, & the 8 maculates taken from me, by HanybaH, that shaH be borne of myn ashes / whiche shal be a man of grete power & of grete renomee / preu, hardy, & cheualrouse aboute aH men *that* shaH be in his tyme, so that memore 12 shalbe therof as longe as heuyn & erthe shaH last. but in y<sup>e</sup> meane while I make a request to you aH / & after to your children, whan they shaH be borne, & to aH their lygnage *that* of theym shaH come, vnto thende of the 16 worlde / that they make werre by armes & by bataylles / by see & by londe / by assawtes & sHippes, ayenst y. traytours troians, aslonge as they shaH lyue / & that y<sup>e</sup> see whiche is in oure lond, & the ryuages & portes & 20 the wawes, be to them repulsyng, contrare & rebel, euer more." thise thynges sayd by dydo, enraged from hir good wytte / troubled in courage more than euer she was, esprised fro aH partes, sekyng meanes moost subtil 24 to thende of her myserable lyf, whiche she can support no lenger, soo weri she was of it / wyHyng to fynde som meane to voyde oute of hir castel aH them *that* were there / as she had of custume whan she wold do 28 sacrifyces, & *that* she myght abyde alone \*for to delyuer herself soon to deth / and *that* she were not empeshed there-from / she dyd caH presently a goode olde woman *that* made herself to be called barthe / y<sup>e</sup> whiche long 32 tyme afore, whan she dwelled in thyr, was norcyce, as it was sayd, of hir late husbonde Sicheus / and kept herself yet alwayes styH wyth the sayd Elysse / as are wonte to doo thise auneyent good ladyes wyth their 36

This avenger,  
who is to redeem  
Dido's fair fame,  
is Hannibal.

Dido requests  
her people  
always to war  
with the Trojans.

She finishes her  
harangue, and  
thinks of prepar-  
ing to end her  
life.

[\* leaf G 7, back]

She sends Barce  
to keep her sister  
out of the way,

firste mastresses ;—but she called not her owne noryce  
*that* had kepte her in her childhode, by cause that she  
 was decessed in the regyon of fenycce ;—And sayd in this  
 4 maner to the for-sayd barthe, for to be rydded of her :  
 “ My good moder barthe, goo lyghtly towarde my suster  
 anne, & telle her that she make hast for to rise, & ayaie  
 herself as it was of custome whan men wolde doo  
 8 sacrificce / and that she brynge wyth her promptly  
 the shepe & other bestes, wyth the other pynacles  
 dedycated to the sacryfice, that long agoo I dyde shewe  
 to her / And also it behoueth of thy parte, for to  
 12 admynstre the werkes, that thou take the vestymentes,  
 & the myter vpon thy hede, for to fulmake thoblacyon  
 to pluto, the grete god of heH, admyraH of the styge /  
 whiche is a grete pounce of fyre brenninge, that renneth  
 16 through all heHe / composed & made of brymston & of  
 pitche: this immolacion I haue purposed to doo vnto hym  
 wyth my besy thought, for to put an ende to my grete  
 tribulacions & care ennuyouse / for the whiche cause  
 20 I wyHe kinde a grete fire, for to brenne the raymentes  
 of eneas, his ymage, *that*<sup>1</sup> are lefte wyth me / wherwyth  
 I shaH do sacrificce to y<sup>e</sup> grete flood infernaH, to thende  
 he be moeued wyth hate ayenst hym / whan by deth  
 24 his trist soule shalbe delyuered to him after thise  
 thynges.” this said, barthe went hir waye hastely, as her  
 olde age myght suffre it ; & lefte there her mastres dido,  
*that* quyuered & shoke of grete rage, & entred into a  
 28 grete fransie, desiryng *taccomplysshe that* purpos of hir  
 deth / wherof y<sup>e</sup> dredfulH remembraunce, redy to be exe-  
 cuted, troubled hir in suche wy<sup>\*se</sup>, that it made aH hir  
 wyttes to torne in to a wyked kynde, and in a mynde for  
 32 to destroye the first composicion, coagulate in couenable  
 proporcion for the entreteyny[n]ge of the spiryte vitaH ;  
 wherof her fayre eyen, grene<sup>2</sup> and lawghynge, were in-  
 contynent tourned in-to a right hidouse lokynge mogle,  
 36 & sangwynouse to see / the swete baHe of the eye,

CAP. XXVI.

on pretence of  
 preparing a  
 sacrifice to Pluto,  
 at which Barce  
 must assist.

Dido will burn  
 Aeneas's raiment  
 to move the in-  
 fernal regions to  
 hatred towards  
 him.

Dido's agitation  
 when left by  
 Barce.

[\* leaf G 8]

<sup>1</sup> for his thynges that    <sup>2</sup> orig. grene. See p. 112, l. 25.

CAP. XXVII. whiche is the veraye receptacle interyor of lyght visible / and Iuge of the colours by reflection obgetyf, whiche she bryngeth vnto the Impression cogytyue of the ententement / wherof she maketh a present to the 4 suppost indicatyf, discernynge without interualle the differences abstractyue adherynge to theyr subgete, was sone made obscure, & her lyght empesched from the veraye Iugyng in parfyt knowlege / her tendre 8 chykes and vysage, that afore was playsaunt & debonayre, of sangwyne coloure tournyng vpon white / becam aHe pale sodaynly in hydouse manere, & aH mortyfied for the crueHe deth, wherof the harde ang- 12 wysshes had enuahyshed her alre dy, & with grete furye betaken & cast, went & mounted the degres aH<sup>1</sup> highe vpon her palayce, tyl *that* she came ther as y<sup>e</sup> wode was assembled for to kendle ther a fyre. In whiche place, 16 y<sup>e</sup> habilements, the bed, & *that* other thinges, with y<sup>e</sup> Image of enecas, & also his swerde, were brought for to be brente, & cast out of memorye ; the whiche dydo, aHe thus vexed & troubled in her wittes, drewe y<sup>e</sup> swerde 20 out of y<sup>e</sup> shethe for to murder & slee herself. but or euer she wolde doo this, she dide loke vpon y<sup>e</sup> habili- mentes / the bed, & other remenaunt, *that* by other tymes afore had plaised her soo moche / & thenne she began 24 somewhat for to lacryme & syghe vpon the bed, where she put herself, in proferryng her last wordes in this manere : " O right swete dispoillynges plaisaunt, weH loued & honoured of me somtyme, aslonge as god & 28 fortune wolde, I beseche you take my sowle, and delyuere her out of thys care, And from these sorowfulle peynes / \* in whiche I am absorbed in the grete viage of heuynes / I haue lyued vnto this tyme presente, and 32 haue fynnyshed the cours of my lyffe that fortune had gyuen to me. It is now tyme presently that the ymage of my semblaunce be sent vnder the erthe / I haue had of peynes and traueyHes by my brother pygmalyon, 36

Dido's appearance is changed by her distress.

She ascends alone to where the altar was made, and Aeneas's dress, image, and sword laid out.

She looks on these memorials and laments.

[\* leaf G 8, back]

<sup>1</sup> orig. vllē.

that made to deye cruely my first husband sycheus, wherof I haue ben ynoughe<sup>1</sup> auenged by me, and holde me content therof; I haue edified my cite, fayre, noble, 4 puissaunt and riche; I haue seen the waffes, and batelmentes, & the deffenses, accomplysshed. O felycyte merueiHouse, wherof I shulde be weH happy, and aboue aHe other honoured, weH loued and holden fulle dere, yf 8 the nauye of the troyens had not come wythin my stremes of the see! O hard *commynge*, and cursed recepcion intrynseque / false, daungerouse, and fuH of grete dispite, that hathe brought me in-to confusion / 12 O tryste machynacyon of trayson, approued fuH of frawdulouse induction / that hath delyuered me to a shamefuH dethe, whiche shaH come to me sodaynly, and presently without taryenge." And ascryed wyth a 16 hyghe voyce, saynge in thys wyse: "Must I thenne deye thus falsly, wythout to be auenged of that traytour theffe, and cruely, by whome I am vitupered so sore and defyled / Nowe thenne sith it is so, I wil soone deye 20 hastly, and sende my goost sodaynly vnto the lowe shadowes / I shulde deye more gladly yf Eneas were here present, for to see the dethe and grete tourmente that for hym I muste endure, to thende that he were 24 therof contryste, in remembraunce pardurable, aslong as that his lyffe shaH laste; and syth that otherwise it can not be, I goo to my dethe, whiche to hym shalbe inputed and represented by the inspecyon of the grete 28 fyre that soone shalbe kendled in this place /"

CAP. XXVII.

All went well till the coming of the Trojana.

Dido laments her approaching shameful death,

and grieues that Aeneas is not present to see the torments she suffers for him.

¶ How dydo, fuH of grete rage, and dyspowrueyed of witte, \* slewe herself with the swerde of eneas / And how be it that 32 aboue is made *mension* of this ocscion, it was nothing but for to shewe the

[\* sign. H J]

<sup>1</sup> orig. ynonghe

CAP. XXVIII.

diuersite of fortune. And here the execution of the dede is shewed

## ¶ Capitulum xxviiij

Dido falls on  
Aeneas's sword.

She is found  
covered with  
blood.

Great lamentation  
and uproar  
in the city.

**T**He whiche thynges thus made & sayde, without 4  
eny more langage / dydo, full of rage, seased  
thenne the swerde of eneas, whiche she helde  
the poynte vppward, & vpon hit dede cast her self, so that  
the swerde entred within her brest, vnto the bake of 8  
her / This lady thenne felle doune to the grownde, sore  
hurt with a wounde mortall, wherof she lost her speche,  
labourynge sore harde atte the entree of her dethe so  
cruell / as many one doo whan they be atte the poynt 12  
of deth, that tormente hemself strongli for the harde  
distresse that they haue atte the partynge of the  
spyryte of lyffe fro the bodye, that wyl not leue the  
membres pryncipall, of whom he is susteyned / but yf 16  
it be by grete violence, atte leste whan the cause is  
meanely sodayne, & not all mortyfied attones. all thus  
was this sorowfull lady founde on the grounde,<sup>1</sup> that  
coude not ryse, her handes, & her persone all covered 20  
& defyled with blood without mesure, & the swerde  
that dropped yet of bloode, and all bloody, laye by her.  
wherof a grete sorowe, a grete crye, and grete clamour  
was thenne attones sodaynly made thurgh the all the 24  
palayce, that perced the walles & tours vnto the  
myddes of the toune / ther shulde ye haue seen make  
grete lamentacyons, grete cryes / grete playntes and  
grete moone; wymen wepe, sighe, & makyng sorowe; 28  
& all y<sup>e</sup> peple was all forsened with wrathe / Wher-  
of the cytee was sore moeued in grete desolacyon, by  
suche wise & forme as though y<sup>e</sup> enmyes capitale  
of the towne had entred by force of armes wythin 32  
the same, for to brynge theym all to destruction.  
or as that the grete and auneyent towne of thyr,

<sup>1</sup> orig. gronude

that hath \*nourysshed theym, and the same cyte of  
 cartage, had be bothe embrased wyth fire alle kyndled  
 in a flamme / By the whiche grete noyse and  
 4 disaraye, anne, the suster of dydo, that was goon sone  
 for to make redy the thynges *that* neded for to make the  
 sacrificyce / vnderstandyng thienne weH / that the sorow  
 & grete moone that was made thurgh the aH the towne,  
 8 was for her suster dydo, that had slayne herselfe /  
 wherof she aH atones forsened, as a persone that ys  
 madde & out of her mynde / toke herselfe for to renne  
 as faste as she myghte, passyng thurgh the multytude  
 12 of the people that was there, smytyng her brestes  
 wyth her handes & fustes, and aH to-cratched her face  
 wyth her nayles / And cryed aH highe & pyetously,  
 made grete rewthes and lamentacyons / callyng vpon  
 16 dydo, sayeng in this wise / " My righte swete suster, alas,  
 what haste thou doo / and by what maner & rayson  
 hast *thou* broughte thi selfe thus to eternaH perdycyon /  
 and has deceyued me wyckedly & falsely wyth a bytter  
 20 deth / whiche I wolde gladly haue suffred & endured  
 wyth the / Alas, what nede was it to me to make redy  
 the sacrificyes / sith that a fyre for aH other obsequyes  
 & a swerde weH sharpe slyped, myghte haue broughte  
 24 the two susters to deth bothe atones, wythout to haue  
 be departed one from the othre. Alas, what shaH I  
 saye, ne what begynnyng maye I now take for to  
 make my mone / Why haste you thus dysprayed me  
 28 that am thy suster and true felawe? aH my lyf I haue  
 honoured, worshiped, serued & praysed the / and eke  
 moche loued the. For to folowe the, I haue alle  
 habandouned / I haue knowen thy werke. I haue  
 32 knowen thy wyll / and also thy secretes thou wolde  
 neuer hide from me / Alas now, what furye hath taken  
 the atte this nede / whiche is the sorowe mortalle /  
 for to haue caste me thus abacke from thy presence / by  
 36 cause *that* I sholde \*haue had not knowen this faicte.

CAP. XXVIII.

[\* sign. H J,  
back]The noyse reaches  
Anna's ears.Anna's lament  
over Dido.Why did Dido  
deceive her?

[\* sign. II ij]

CAP. XXVIII. "Alas! yf I myght haue knowen the same thyng, veraye  
 trouthe I wolde haue deyed with the / O what sorowe  
 I doo supporte, whan I haue lost aHe my force / and  
 noon ther is that me recomforteth ; but of aHe sydes is 4  
 brought to me peyne & traueyHe without mesure /  
 the grete wrathe and the grete care that wrongly,  
 and magre myself, I doo endure, whan I me recorde  
 of the Iniure that my suster hath falsly doon, not 8  
 onely to me / but hathe defyled vylaynsly the good  
 name and the enhaunsynge of the cytee that she  
 hathe coumysed, and submysed to a grete vilete &  
 shame ; for aHe tymes shalbe recyted the enormyte 12  
 of this fowHe befaHe, whiche euer shalbe imputed  
 to a grete infamy, wherof they of cartage shaHe  
 haue a blame, *that* shaHe torne vnto them to a grete  
 diffamy. And moche more, bycause of their good 16  
 fame that was knowen / that had be weH entreteyned,  
 and in grete worshp susteyned / yf my suster had  
 mayntened and kept herself wythout dysperacyon /  
 Wherof aHe hope / as weH to them as to me, failleth, 20  
 by her *that* hath extyncted oure goode renommes, &  
 brought vs in a grete blame ; & nowe be we without  
 pastoure, as the sheep that is habaundoned ! Now  
 thenne, sith that it is thus come / lete vs loke to her 24  
 wounde, and in her face, yf she is thrughly passed" / and  
 thenne she toke her vp bytwene her armes, and with  
 ryght grete sorowe and heuynesse / wasshed the blode  
 away from about the sore, and made it clene fuHe 28  
 swetly wyth hir owne raymentes / And perceyued  
 and knewe that yet some spyryte of lyffe was wythyn  
 the persoune of Dydo, that forced her self for to open  
 her eyen / And thre tymes made her effort to reyse 32  
 her self vpon her elbowe. But her strengthes sore  
 fayHed, of the dethe that alre dy hadde her aHe in her  
 rewle, myght not therto suffyse, but that she \* muste  
 falle ayeen attones vpon her bedde, where she hadde 36

Anna would have  
 died with her  
 sister Dido,

who by her  
 death has  
 brought disgrace  
 on her city.

Under Anna's  
 care Dido re-  
 vives a little.

[\* sign. H ij,  
 back]

be layd / And knowynge that she wasted alle awaye, CAP. XXVIII.  
 she dyd forse her owne self for to open her eyen / to Dido opens her  
 see the lyghte of the daye, that gryeued her sorowe eyes,  
 4 weH harde and sharpely, and by suche a wyse that she  
 entred incontynente, in grete peyne, to the extreme then falls into  
 angwysshe of the dethe, where she was ryght longe / the death  
 Wherof Iuno, the noble goddessse conseruatyue of struggle.  
 8 yongthe, that hadde pyte of the longe sorowe mortalle  
 in whiche was constytuted the fayr Elysse or dydo /  
 sente towarde hir, for to brynge atte an ende hir  
 Immense trystesse, hir noble messenger named Yris /  
 12 whiche, as some saen, is the rayen bowe, with hir fayr  
 cote of dyuerse fygyres, For to vnbynde the rotes of Juno sends Iris  
 the spyrite vytalle from the membres of hir body, to unbind her  
 whiche were thenne in grete opposicyon and debate struggling spirit.  
 16 one ayenste another / By cause that the humydyte  
 radycalle, and other complexcyons in proporecyon con-  
 uenable, coencluyed<sup>1</sup> togyder, Dyde receyue the gooste  
 soo that it coude not goo there-from by hit selfe,  
 20 wythoute ayde of other / Also that hir deth natur-  
 alle oughte not to hauen comen yet of longe tyme /  
 But by accydente and harde fortune / whiche is  
 gladdely euyH and dyuerse to theym that she by-  
 24 holdeth awrye, was broughte in to suche dysperacyon /  
 not for noo crymynalle cause, nor for noon other  
 thyng wherof she oughte to suffre dethe / nor to  
 endure ony peyne or sufferance / that she slewe her  
 28 self And thenne after that, arose proserpyne, wyffe and  
 spouse to Pluto, the ryghte grete god infernalle / The power of  
 whiche holdeth vnder her domynacon the persones Proserpine  
 that be Inueterate of euyH dayes / And they that ben over mortals.  
 32 in grete sorowes, to whom she admynystred alle the  
 deturpacyons and the \* hardenesse of olde age / as to [\* sign. H 111]  
 some while that they be slepyng / she setteth white  
 herres on the grounde of their hedes; Some she  
 36 maketh scabbed and full of ytche, the feete to be grete

<sup>1</sup> for coenclined.

CAP. XXVIII. and swollen / And thenne the gowte or the poplesie,  
 The evils in- the styches or the paralesye, The dehylyte or feble-  
 flicted on mor- nes / and of the eyen appayreth the sighte, and  
 tals by Proser- replenysseth theym alle wyth teeres / and the lyddes 4  
 pine,  
 loss of sight, of the eyen wyth fylthe, soo that whan they ryse in  
 the mornynge, they must be wasshed wyth wyne or  
 of memory, wyth some other lauatorye / And to other, she maketh  
 theyr memorye to waxe feble, and conuerteth it in-to 8  
 ygnoraunce; She taketh from them the puyssaunce  
 of strength, that they hadde fyrste, and hath awaye fro theym  
 furtyuely, by proces of tyme, aH theyr strengthes, one  
 after another, by cause noon shalle be aware of her, for 12  
 doubte that she be not deceyued. And after, she  
 of stature, maketh theym coked, and boweth theyr bodies,  
 hangynge theyr hedes to the grounde-ward, alle fuH  
 of care, and as countrefete, asweH the men as the 16  
 wymmen / to the whiche, for to bere to theym a  
 dyffame / taketh theyr fayr colour awaye, and maketh  
 theym as pale as ashes / To other, she gyueth rednes,  
 of complexion, wyth a highe coloure ouer excessyue and dyshonneste; 20  
 and the yelowe heres of theyr hedges, she maketh  
 theym to loke lyke rousset / or lyke the coloure of an  
 of breath, olde bere / She after shorteth theyr retentyue brethe,  
 and molyfyeth in theym alle theyr bloode: And noon 24  
 otherwyse it ys to be supposed, but that she doeth in  
 lyke wyse of alle the remenaunte / For she goeth  
 ledynge alle in equaH proporcyon, and maketh theym  
 of beauty, dystribucyon by the temples and in the face, of grete 28  
 ryueles and fromples, that putte oute the beaulte of  
 the playsaunte vysage, that she sheweth aH wyth  
 cordage, \* asweH in the nek as aboute the temples /  
 [\* sign. H ij,  
 back] We haue therof many exemples / Nomore therof 32  
 we wyH now speke / It is so lothely to here / Also  
 weH harde it is to me, to teH therof that I haue sayde  
 afore / but to thende that eny gaynsaynge sholde be  
 Imputed ayenst me / to haue obmyssed for to dyscute 36

som of the condycyons and euyH operacyons of the  
 cursed proserpyne, that is more sore pryckyng  
 than the thorne / I haue sette thees here for to vnderstande  
 4 the other better, that men shaHe mowe take In lyke  
 conformyte, as it is recyted aboue /

CAP. XXIX.

Proserpine's  
evil deeds.

¶ Of the beaulte of dydo

¶ Capitulum / xxix

8 **T**HIS proserpyne, of whome I speke / how be it  
 that of aHe her werkes and subtyHe artyfyces  
 wherof she is wonte to vse, had not in noo wyse  
 wrought for dydo, nor hade not yet enprynted in her  
 12 persone eny sygne of olde age, nor other thyng  
 wherby she shulde directely haue pretended vpon her  
 eny ryght, Alwayes she wolde force her self to haue  
 for her part the soule of Elysse / sayenge, that she  
 16 hadde slayn herself by dysperacion, as for cause of  
 furye and of rage, whiche is a thinge Inhumayne,  
 dependyng of the operacyons and wodnesses of heHe,  
 that she herself hathe enprynted in her persone,  
 20 wherunto she hath subdued and submytted herself,  
 wherfore by reson she oughte to abyde vnder her /  
 as we see by example famyler, whan som body hathe  
 submytted hymself by oblygacion to the iurisdicyon of  
 24 some Iuge, the saide iuge is capable for to haue the  
 knowlege therof, how be it that to-fore the oblygacion  
 was made / the persone was exempt of his Iurisdicyon.  
 And afre thees raysons, and othre that were to longe  
 28 to be recounted, proserpyne sayde that elysse ought  
 to abyde with her, as she that had submyted \*her self to  
 her lawes and Iurysdyctions / But the fayre Iris, that  
 departed from heuene by the commaundement of the  
 32 goddesse Iuno, descendyng by the clowdes with her  
 gylte feders at the oposyte of the sonne, ornated with  
 a thousaunde colours / Came and sette her self vpon  
 the hede of Dydo / And for an aunswere to the

Proserpine  
claims Dido's  
soul,as she had caused  
her own death,  
and so come  
under Proser-  
pine's jurisdic-  
tion.

[\* sign. H liij]

Iris descends on  
Dido's head.

CAP. XXIX. adlegacyons of Proserpyne, sayde to her thees thynges /  
 "Thys is of rayson wryton, whan eny persone noble is  
 in debate betwene two partyes, that the mooste parent  
 heyre of the lynage, and that commeth of lawefulle 4  
 yssue, shalbe proferred afore that other partye, and  
 shaHe bere the name awaye wyth hym, namely whan  
 he is of the fyrste yssue / And also that he hath the  
 gretter parte in the herytage, and hath doon many 8  
 aquysycions, amendynges and reparacyons / ¶ Now it  
 is soo, that the goddesse Iuno, whos ryghte for to  
 deffende and kepe I am sent hither / hathe produced  
 in her, beynge in this possessyons / that is to wyte, 12  
 Elysse, wherof we vnderstande betwix vs two / And  
 hathe made her to be borne, hathe brought her to the  
 worlde, and hathe alymented and noryshed her from  
 the owre of hyr birthe vnto this tyme present / And 16  
 hathe gyuen vnto her soo many fayre yeftes of nature /  
 As in beaulte corporeHe / yongthe, weH made of her  
 membres, eche in his qualyte, and ryght egaH in  
 proporcyon, without eny dyfformyte / the hede weH 20  
 sette by mesure vpon the nek, fayre heerys and long  
 yelowe tresses, hangyng betwene two sholders to the  
 heles of her / her forehed brod and highe ynoughe /  
 the browes traytice and broun, and the lydes of the 24  
 eyen acordyng to the same ; the eyen grene, & open by  
 mesure, lawghynge and of swete loke ; a fayre & weH com-  
 passed visage ouer the forhede, aH ynoughe coloured /  
 A \* meane noose, not to grete nor to lyteH, wythout ouer 28  
 grete openynge / A lyteH mouthe with roddy lyppes /  
 And atte the chickes, two lyteH pittes / & one, In lyke  
 wyse, at the chynne / The tethe whyte / smalle, and  
 weH Ioyned togyder / A rounde chynne that was not 32  
 ouer longe ; A whyte coloure, with a bryght hew there.  
 with-aHe, some what tendynge to the rede / the necke  
 longe ynoughe by goode mesure, bygge ynoughe towards  
 the lowest part, and traytise on the backe syde / the 36

Iris opposes  
Proserpine.

Iris recites the  
beauties of Dido,

[\* sign. H iij,  
back]

both in face and  
figure.

throte quycke, and without spotte or macule / longe  
 armes and smaHe, the sholders and the backe flat, the  
 brestes weH sette, with a grete space betwix bothe the  
 4 pappes, that be rounde and sette of a heyght / smalle  
 of body, and large atte the Raynes / The thyes harde  
 and grete, withoute eny blemyschyng / Fatte ynoughe,  
 asweHe the body as the membres / The legges weH  
 8 Ioyned, and somewhat smaH on the neder parte / lytelle  
 feet and smaHe, with the toes weH eyn sette togyder /  
 white vnder clothes, and fulle swete and smothe of  
 skynne / smale handes, soupple and thynne, with long  
 12 fyngers and smaHe, and the naylles weH eyn ; swete  
 voyce, of fayre eloquence and weH in langage, sadde of  
 behauoure, and of symple contenauce / plaisaunt for  
 to see, & replenyshed of aH good condicyons, like as it  
 16 were one of y<sup>e</sup> wymen best accomplished *that* nature had  
 produced syth her begynnyng vnto that tyme. Where-  
 fore thenne, sith that thou, proserpyne, can not shewe  
 noon other rayson but the sayde submyssaion wherof  
 20 thou hast spoken here afore / I saye, for to kepe  
 equyte / that ther was som deceptyon or frawdulent  
 induction that hath made her to condescende therunto,  
 as men may manyfestly apperceyue by the premysses a-  
 24 boue writon, that see theym all alonge ; wherfore the  
 falle well vnderstande, well \*assoylled well & deffended,  
 may welle haue releuement / But a nother waye I shall  
 take with the, yf thou wylt be of accorde and content /  
 28 bicause thenne that, after thy poure and myserable  
 descendyng in-to heHe, in the coniunction makynge of  
 the with Pluto, Thy fayre heerys were tourned to  
 In-horyble and hydouse serpenttes sette vpon thy hede, I  
 32 shaH gyue to the, theym of dydo, for to make sacrefyces  
 therwith vnto the derk shadowes, and tygres infernaHe /  
 Yf thou wilHe renounce aHe the ryght that thou pretendest  
 vpon her." Wherfore thenne Yrys made the fayre herys  
 36 of dydo to be cutte, and toke theym to proserpyne ;

ENEYDOS.

I

CAP. XXIX.

Iris describes  
Dido's beauty,declines to give  
up her soul,

[\* leaf H 5]

and gives Pro-  
serpine Dido's  
hair in exchange  
for her claim,  
Proserpine's  
hair having been  
turned into  
snakes when she  
went down to  
the infernal  
regions.

## CAP. XXX.

Iris unbinds the members from the spirit, and Dido expires.

And thenne she toke vp-on her selfe for to vnbynde the membres from the spyrite of lyffe, wherof the hete was soone extyncted, and was anone rauyshed with the wyndes, that bare her awaye a grete pas, and delyuered 4 her free and quytte to that place, after her demeryte, that to aHe folke is propyce, as it is ordeyned by the prouydence deuayne, wherof the regne shaHe neuer fynyshe / 8

¶ how Eneas saifted, & how by tempest he arryued in cecyHe ¶ Capitulum xxx

We leave Dido.

What shaH I more saye of the quene dydo, nor of her sorowe that she made, nor also of the 12 grete moone *that* her folke made for her after that she was dede / But now I shaH telle of Eneas, *that* went in to Italye, for to haue the londe that y<sup>e</sup> goddes had promysed vnto hym / whan thenne they had ronne & 16 saylled so moche *that* they were in the highe see / a stronge weddre arose, that brought to them a grete tempeste, soo that they wist not what they shulde doo nor saye, & habaundouned theyr saylles, for to bere 20 theyre shippes atte y<sup>e</sup> wille of y<sup>e</sup> horrible wyndes, in whos power they were / y<sup>e</sup> mayster maryner said, after his semynge, by y<sup>e</sup> sterres *that* he sawe, \*that they made waye towarde Cecylle, wherof Accestes was kynge / 24 Whan Eneas herde thus speke the maryner, he was therof gladd / and sayd, that to noone other londe he wolde more gladdely goo, yf the goddesse wolde ; For Accestes was his frende, and of the lygnage of the 28 Troians ; And also the sepulture of his fader Anchises was there / Soone after ceased the tempeste / and they saylled soo longe that they arryued in Accestes londe / that hadde grete Ioye whan he knewe of theyr 32 comynge / And soone after that they were entred in-to the hauen / Accestes ryght gladdely receyued theym wyth grete Ioye / Whan the morne come, Eneas spake

Aeneas's voyage to Italy.

A storm turns their course.

[\* leaf H 5, back]

They land in Sicily.

Accestes the King receives them gladly.

to Accestes, the kyng of the londe / and to his barons /  
 and sayd to them in this wyse / 'That the annyuer-  
 sarye of his fader he wolde make, and that he was  
 4 ryght gladde that he was come there soo sone / And  
 that he wyste welte that hit was the wyll of the  
 goddes' / Thenne ordeyned and aduysed, Accestes and  
 Eneas, for to make playes of dyuerse maners abowte  
 8 the tombe of Anchyses / Wherfore the yonge bachelers  
 shewed there theyr prowesse, Tourned theyr horses,  
 and ranne and lepte / and proued theym selfe one  
 ageynste another / And atte this annyuersarye that  
 12 Eneas dyde doo make for his fader / was made moche  
 of prowesse, For alle they that were there dide putte  
 hemselfe in peyne for to doo well, asweH Eneas folke,  
 as they of Accestes

CAP. XXXI.

Aeneas cele-  
 brates games at  
 the sepulchre of  
 Anchises.

16 ¶ How Eneas toke the see for to seke the  
 regyon of Ytalye: Capitulum xxxj°

Whan they were comen ayen from y<sup>e</sup> sepulture of  
 anchises, theyr shyppes were set in a fyre, & had  
 20 ben all brent, yf it had not be a messenger *that* anonced  
 this to theym \*there as they were / And sayde / that  
 the ladyes that were within the shippes, hadde set  
 theym In a fyre / Bycause they wolde fayne make  
 24 there theyre dwehlynge place; for they hadde ben  
 seuen yere and more out of theyre countreye, & were  
 sore very and broken of theyre longe vyage.

[\* leaf H 6]

During the  
 games, the  
 women, un-  
 willing to go  
 farther, set fire  
 to the ships,  
 which are with  
 difficulty saved.

¶ Whan they vnderstode thyse tydynges, Ascanyus,  
 28 that was sette vpon a ryche courser, went with other in  
 hys companye, and rescued the shyppes wyth grete  
 peyne / but alle wayes there were thre of theyme loste  
 and brente / After thys was doon, Eneas was  
 32 counseyll<sup>1</sup> that he shulde begynne to bylde ther a  
 newe cytee, whiche he sholde people with the folke  
 that were comen with hym, that were not able to bere

Aeneas founds a  
 town, first called  
 New Troy, after-  
 wards Acesta,  
 for the aged and  
 infirm.

<sup>1</sup> orig. conuseylled

CAP. XXXI. armes, nor for to goo to batayHe / And thus he dede it  
 by the wyHe of Accestes / And deuysed the gretenes  
 of the cytee, and sayde that it sholde be called the newe  
 tröye / But they of the countrey named her aftrewarde 4  
 Accestre, for the worshype of Accestes, by whome alle  
 the lande was gouerned. In the same cytee, lefte Eneas  
 the wymmen, and the chyldren, and the olde men / and  
 helped hymself with thoos that were stronge, and that 8  
 myghte weHe endure the traueyHes of batayHe, for to  
 haue theym with hym In Italye / A fewe men he  
 hadde, but they were gode and socourable, bothe by see  
 and by the lande / whan this was doon, and that Eneas 12  
 hadde doo make the tombe of hys fader / He toke hys  
 leue of the kynge, and of hys owne folke that he lefte  
 behynde for to enbabyte there, that made grete sorowe  
 for hys departynge / Thenne retourned Eneas, with his 16  
 folke that sholde goo with hym In-to Italye, and entred  
 hys shyppes that were weH appareyHed, And made the  
 sayHes to be \*hyssed vppe, toke vp theyr ances / and  
 departed from the rode. Thenne myghte ye haue seen 20  
 the ladyes and other wepe fuH sore / makynge grete  
 moone for their frendes and theyr chyldren that they  
 sawe departe from theym. Eneas wente streyghte /  
 towarde ytaly / but one thyng happed euyH to theym / 24  
 For their chyeff maryner, that vpon a nyghte was halfe  
 a slepe vpon the forcasteH / felle down in to the see, and  
 was drowned, wherof Eneas was ful sory, and alle his  
 folke also / And soone after, they landed in an yle 28  
 whiche is called Tulyola, where was a cyte that was  
 named Thetys, after Thetys the neuewe of Eneas, that  
 gatte hit and peopled it, after that he hadde conquered  
 alle Ytalye. ¶ I haue broughte this cyte to memorye, 32  
 by cause that many haue harde speke of Dedalus, that  
 fleded there for fere of the kynge Mynos of Crete, that  
 wolde slee hym ¶ I shalle telle you the cause why, and  
 shalle leue awhyle to speke of Eneas / The wyffe of 36

The women,  
 children, and old  
 men are left  
 behind in Sicily.

Eneas bids  
 farewell to  
 Accestes, and  
 sails for Italy.

[\* leaf H 6, back]

Death of  
 Palinurus.

They land at  
 Cumæ in Italy.

The story of  
 Dædalus, and  
 how he came to  
 Italy from Crete.

kyng Mynos of Crete, was named Pasyfa, that was a grete lady and a fayre, aboue alle other ladyes of the royaume / Dedalus dwelled that tyme in Crete / and  
 4 was a wyse man called, and a goode man of werre.  
 The quene Pasifa was wyth chylde by kyng Mynos / and whan her tyme was comen, she was delyuered of a creature that was halfe a man and halfe a bulle, whiche  
 8 was called Mynothaurus / and was norysshed by the commaundemente of the kyng, that wende hit hadde be his sone, And became soo terryble, that the kyng was counseyllled for to shytte hym vp som where in a  
 12 stronge holde / And for this cause, was dedalus sente for to the kyng Mynos / by whos requeste & commaundemente, this dedalus deuysed & made a house of \*merueyllouse composicyon, where were asmany  
 16 walles as were there chambres, that were in grete nombre; and euery chambre was walled and closed rounde aboute, and yet myghte one goo from one to a nother. And yf some body had be shette therin / he  
 20 coude never fynde the firste entree therof, for to come oute ayen; For an hondred dores were there; and whosomeuer went in, after he was ones paste the firste dore, he myghte neuer come oute ayen / and wyst not  
 24 where he was. Wythin this place was Mynotaurus broughte / They of Athenes muste sende eueri yere for a trybute to the kyng Mynos of Crete, as to theyr souerayne lorde, seuen men and seuen wymen / vnder  
 28 the age of xxv. yeres / And whan this foureten<sup>1</sup> persones were come to Crete / the kyng made theym to be putte wythin the forsayd house wyth his monstre, that deuoured theym full soone / Egeus was at that tyme  
 32 kyng of Athenes, whiche was sore an-angred in his herte of suche a seruage / And by cause he myghte not amende hit / he wente and soughte after an aunswere, to

CAP. XXXI.

Pasiphae was wife of Minos, King of Crete.

The Minotaur, for whom

[\* leaf H 7]

Dædalus constructs the Labyrinth.

The tribute of Aegeus, King of Athens, to Minos, seven youths and seven damsels.

<sup>1</sup> orig. fonreten

## CAP. XXXI.

Aegeus consults  
the oracle of  
Minerva,

and sends his  
son Theseus to  
Crete.

The signal  
agreed on by  
Aegeus and  
Theseus.

[\* leaf H 7, back]

Story of Theseus  
and Ariadne, the  
daughter of  
Minos.

Ariadne consults  
Dædalus as to  
how to save  
Theseus from  
the Minotaur.

Advice of  
Dædalus.

the temple of Mynerue / for to knowe what he sholde doo of this thyng.

¶ The goddesse Mynerue gaaffe hym answeere / that he sholde sende his sone Theseus in-to thraldome to the kyng of Crete. This Theseus was a fayr knyghte / preu, valyaunt / and hardy / And sayd to his fader that he sholde goo there / Syth that the goddes were soo playseed. he thenne made hym redy, and toke his 8 waye / And whan he toke hys leue of his fader / he commaunded to hym that he sholde bere whyte saylles in his shyppe, yf he happed to retourne sauiffe wythout pereille / In sygne of vycторыe. 12

And theseus sayd he sholde doo soo, yf the goddes wolde bryng hym ayenne alyue. kyng Mynos hadde a doughter that was called Adryane / whiche, whan she sawe \* Theseus, that was so fayre and so amyable, 16 and that was come for to be in thraldome vnder her fader / she hadde pyte of hym / and for hys honneste behaouere / Began to be taken with his loue / And vnto hym vpon a daye she sayde / that 'yf he wolde 20 bryng her in-to his countreye with hym / She shulde soone delyuere hym from the handes of her fader Mynos' / Theseus made this couenaunt with her and promysede her for to kepe it truly and weH / The 24 lady wente anone to Dedalus, and requyred and asked hym how she myght delyuere Theseus / Dedalus tolde her / that 'theseus shulde medle pyche and towe bothe togyder, and that he shulde bere thesame with hym / 28 And whan he shulde come afore the monstre, he shulde cast it before hym, whiche anoon sholde come for to ete it ; But he shulde neuer conne chewe it so moche, that he sholde not swalowe hit, nor haue it out of hys 32 mouthe / And whyles that the monstre were thus besy and sore occupyed / theseus myght slee hym lyghtly / And whan he shaHe come to the fyrst dore of the house, he must take wyth hym a botom of threde, and 36

the end of hit he shaſſe make faſt to the fyrſte dore,  
 and ſo goo forthe, wyndyng of this botom of threde  
 tyl he be come to his aboue of hys entrepryſe ; And by  
 4 the threde, that he ſhaſſe wynde vp to-gyder, he ſhaſſe  
 mowe retourne lyghtly to the fyrſt dore where he went  
 ynne' / Thus dyde Theſeus, by the counſeyſſe of the  
 lady, and ſlewe the monſtre, and came ayen oute of the  
 8 place fuſt ſoone / And anone after, he toke Adryane  
 wyth hym, and ſecretely entred in-to his ſhyppes / and  
 made as goode waye as the wyndes wolde / wythout the  
 knowleche of Mynos the kynge / Theſeus was ſoo  
 12 gladd of this good\*le aduenture that was happed to  
 hym / that he forgate for to doo as his fader hadde com-  
 maunded hym atte his departyng from Athenes / that  
 'yf he ſcaped, he ſholde ſette vppe white ſayles ; and  
 16 yf he were perished, his men ſholde come home ayen  
 beryng blacke ſayles / and thus he ſholde be in  
 certayne of his lyffe or his deth :

CAP. XXXII.

Theſeus kills the  
 Minotaur,  
 eſcapes from the  
 Labyrinth, and  
 flies with  
 Ariadne.

[\* leaf H 8. orig.  
 te]  
 He forgets the  
 ſignal.

¶ How kyng Egeus lete falle hym ſelfe in  
 20 to the ſee, for y<sup>e</sup> deth of his ſone Theſeus.

Capitulum xxxij<sup>o</sup>.

**W**Han Egeus ſawe the ſhippe of his ſone comyng  
 ayen wyth y<sup>e</sup> blacke ſayle ſprede abrode /  
 24 lyke as whan he departed from hym / he wende verely  
 he hadde be ded / And for grete ſorowe that he hadde /  
 dyd caſte hymſelf oute of the wyndowes of his  
 caſtell in-to the ſee, and loſte his lyf in this wyſe.  
 28 And whan kyng Mynos wylt that Theſeus was eſcaped  
 by dedalus / he put hym in pryſon, and his ſone wyth  
 hym / But Dedalus made wynges, and faſtened theym  
 to his armes, and to his ſones armes, of federes, of pytche  
 32 and of wax, connyngly made / and floughe oute at the  
 wyndowes fro the priſon where they were. But ſycarus,  
 the ſone of dedalus, floughe alle to highe / wherby the  
 wax waxed hoothe, & beganne to melte, and the feders

The death of  
 Aegena.

Dædalus im-  
 priſoned by  
 Minoſ.

He makes wings.

Flight of  
 Dædalus and  
 Icarus from  
 Crete.

CAP. XXXIII. to falle of; wherefore he felle down in to the see, and  
 Death of Icarus, was drowned; but his fader floughe soo longe, as  
 Salamon telleth, that he came in-to the isle of Sardayne,  
 and escape of and escape of dedalus. dedalus oute of the pryson of Mynos kynge of Crete /  
 Now shalle I leue to speke of this mater, and shalle  
 telle of Eneas and of his werkes.

¶ How Eneas arryued in Ytalye. 8

Capitulum xxxiiij

[\* leaf H 8, back]

\* **W**HAN Eneas and his folke were arryued in the  
 saide yle of Enlyola, they landed anone /  
 And eneas went to a forest, where was a ryche temple 12  
 that dedalus had founded there / In-to this temple  
 went Eneas / and there he wolde reste hym self awhyle.  
 There dwelled the goddessse Cryspyne, whiche shulde  
 haue brought eneas in-to helle, for to see the sowle of 16  
 Anchises his fadre / and the sowles of aHe his meynes  
 that were decessed / but this mater I leue, for it is  
 fayned, and not to be byleuyd / who that wiH knowe  
 how eneas wente to helle, late hym rede virgyle, 20  
 claudyan, or the pistelles of Ouyde, & there he shaH  
 fynde more than trouthe. For whiche cause I leue it,  
 and<sup>1</sup> wryte not of it. Whan Eneas had taken his reste  
 there awhile / he and his folke departed from thens / 24  
 And went so moche, that they came in ytalye, in a  
 grete forest, where the ryuer of the tonyre renneth, and  
 fallth there in-to the see. thenne commaunded<sup>2</sup> eneas  
 his maryners, that they shulde sette hym alonde there, 28  
 and aHe his folke / and they dyde somoche that they  
 came and entred wthin the hauene; for they sawe the  
 countrey fayre and delectable, and the forest grete, &  
 fuH of bestes / Of this lande was lorde, kynge latynus, 32  
 that had noon heyre but a fayre doughter that was  
 named lauyne / The kynge latyne, her fader, was of

Aeneas goes  
 down to  
 Avernus.

This is dis-  
 believed by the  
 scribe!

They arrive in  
 the land of  
 King Latinus.

Latinus's only  
 child Lavinia

<sup>1</sup> orig. aud

<sup>2</sup> orig. commaunded

grete age / and many one had requyred his doughter to be their spouse. And amonge other, a bachelor of ytalie shulde haue had her, whiche was called turnus, CAP. XXXIV. courted by Turnus.  
 that was moche preu and hardy / but kynge latyne wolde not gyue her to hym, though the puceHe was in age able to be maryed to a prynce of a lande /

¶ Here It is shewed how many kynges had  
 8 ben In ytalye afore that eneas came ther fyrst.

¶ Capitulum xxxiiij

\* Afore that Eneas was come in to ytalye, there had  
 12 the londe : The firste was Lanus, whiche dyde enhabyte there firste, & peopled the contree / and after hym Saturnus / but this was not the fader of Iupyer, of whom the auctours speken. After saturnus, was Pyrrus  
 16 kynge of thys londe ; after hym came Famus / and after hym, his sone Latynus, that thenne was a lyue, and kepte the royaume. There reygne lasted a hondred & fyfty yeres / afore that Eneas wedded Lauyne, by  
 20 whom he had the royaume / And after theym regned eneas in ytalye / and they that yssued of hym, foure hundred and seuen yeres, vnto Romulus tyme / and thenne seuen kynges reygned there after him / that  
 24 is to whyte, Pympeyns, Iulyus hostylius / Marcus ancus / Pryscus tarquynus / Suluyus / TuHyus, Lucyus / thyse kynges reygned two hundred & xl<sup>o</sup> yeres / vnto Brutus, that fyrste was made consulle of the  
 28 londe / And fro brutus, & theym that after hym reygned, vnto Iulyus cesare that was the fyrste emperour, was v. hondred & iiij yeres. ¶ Now wyH I telle of eneas & of his folke, & that assone as that  
 32 they were come a londe / they sette hemselve atte dyner, & made trenchers of brede for to putte theyr mete vpon / For they had nother dysshes ne trenchers / and atte laste they hadde soo lyteH brede, that they ete

[<sup>o</sup> sign. 1]

The Kings of Italy before Latinus, for 150 years.

Aeneas and his successors, 407 years.

Romulus and his successors, 240 years.

Brutus and the Consuls for 504 years to Julius Caesar, emperor.

CAP. XXXV.

Fulfilment of  
Anchises's vision  
of trenchers.Aeneas under-  
stands it.

[\* sign. I j, back]

Aeneas and his  
men rejoice.

alle theyr trenchers, and aH that was lefte / And whan  
ascanyus sawe this, he began to lawgh / And soone  
whan eneas vndrestode it / he wyste weH that he was  
come in-to the contre that the goddes had promysed to 4  
hym / For his fader hadde tolde hym in a vysion, that  
where he sholde happe to ete the releef or brokelynges<sup>1</sup>  
of his borde, there sholde be his dweHynge place /  
Eneas hadde this thyng sore faste in his mynde. And 8  
whan he sawe that this was soo fallen / he was right  
gladde \*in his corage / and sayd to his folke, that he  
wyste weH for certayne that they were in the royame  
that the goddes hadde promysed vnto theym, and that 12  
theyr traueyH sholde be fynysshed there. Thenne they  
made grete Ioye togyder, and broughtte oute theyr  
goddes from the shyppes, that they hadde broughte  
wyth theym oute of Troye ; and to theym they made 16  
sacryfices, and their orysones & prayers, that they wolde  
helpe theym. Thenne demaunded Eneas of som folke  
that he met by the waye, who kepte the contrey / and  
who was lorde therof / And they tolde hym the kynge 20  
Latyne, that was sore aunyente and hadde no children  
but a daughter / and that dwelled not ferre from thens,  
that is to wyte, atte Lawrence :

¶ How Eneas bygan to buylde his fortresse 24  
vpon the Tonyre. Capitulum xxxv.

Why King  
Latinus's capital  
was called  
Laurentum.

**N**OW shaffe I telle you why this cyte was called  
Laurence, for she was fyrste named Lamyna /  
kyng Latynus hadde a brother that was called Lauynus, 28  
that founded the same cyte, and sayd, that after his  
name she sholde be called lamyna / and whan he was  
ded / the cyte apparteyned to kyng latyne / that made  
it more stronge than it was a-fore, and was alwayes 32  
called Lamyna, tyH that it happed that a laureH tree  
grew there vpon a hyghe toure wythin the cyte : And

<sup>1</sup> orig. brokelyngs

therof it fortun'd that kynge latyne dyde calle this  
 towne Laurence / whiche he loued ryght moche / For  
 it was the chief cite of alle his royame. whan eneas  
 4 vnderstode that the cyte where the kynge of the londe  
 dwelHynge was soo nyghe / and that this cyte was soo  
 noble / and soo weH peopled, he was ryght gladde  
 therof. And after, he loked abowte hym where a place  
 8 was moste strong, and there he broughte aH his ooste /  
 and rounde aboute this place he dyd make diches &  
 barreys for to defende hemselfe, if \*nede were / And  
 for certeyne, wythin a lityH space of tyme, they made  
 12 the place so stronge, that thei doubted no body that  
 coude hurte them, nor take them vnbeware.

CAP. XXXVI.

Aeneas settles at  
the mouth of the  
river Tiber,

[\* sign. I 4]

and fortifies his  
camp.

¶ How Eneas sente his messagers towarde  
 kynge Latyne. Capitulum xxxvi.

16 **W**HAN Eneas had begonne his fortress / he called  
 to hym a hondred of the wysest men that  
 were in his ooste / for to sende theym towarde kyng  
 Latynus, in his cyte of Laurence, for to requyre hym of  
 20 peas & of alyauce; and that he was not arruyed in  
 his londe for to doo to hym, nor to the contrey, ony  
 dommage / but besoughte hym that he wolde not lette  
 hym of that he had enterprysed to make a casteH vpon  
 24 his grounde that was begonne / For he made this for  
 to rest hym and his folke / and for to dwelle wythin  
 his royame, by the commaundemente of the goddes,  
 wythoute to doo hym ony hurte nor greuance. The  
 28 messagers wente soo longe wyth theyr ryche presente  
 that they bare from Eneas / to kyng Latynus, and  
 wyth garlandes vpon theyr hedes, made of olyue tree /  
 and also in theyr handes, braunches of the same / that  
 32 peas and loue sygnyfieth / that they came to the cyte  
 of Laurence, where they fonde, a lityH wythoute the  
 towne, a grete feest of yonge men / that proued and  
 assayed theyr streyngthes in dyuerse wyses / Thenne

Aeneas sends an  
embassy to  
Latinus,

at Laurentum.

CAP. XXXVI.

The ambassadors  
are introduced  
to Latinus,

[\* sign. I ij, back]

who receives  
them cour-  
teously

understanding  
that they were  
from Troy,

and enquires  
why they came.

Ilioneus explains  
their coming.

entred y<sup>e</sup> troians wythin the yates of the towne / and  
one of the Iouenceffys that thus dyde sporte hym selfe  
there, wente a pase afore theym, and cam & shewed  
to kyng latyne / how that a companye of noble men / 4  
and to his semyng, of ryght hygh astate / were entred  
wythin his cyte, for to come speke wyth hym / & that  
they semed weH to be riche & pesable folke / for they  
bare braunches of olyue tre in their handes / the kyng 8  
commaunded anone, whan he knewe of it / that they  
sholde be broughte \*vnto hym / And so it was doon /  
The messagers come before the kynge Latyne, to whom  
they made reuerence prudently, and hym dyde salue in 12  
theyre lordes byhalue / The kynge, that satte highe in  
his throne withyn hys haHe, where as were purtrayed  
fulle rychely alle the kynges of his lynage, connyngly  
made, how they hadde kept ytalye one after another / 16  
with the aduentures that were come to theym, and the  
grete batayHes that they hadde made,—Answered weH  
peasibly to the troyens / For alreedy he hadde weH  
vnderstande that they were of troye, that was alle 20  
dystroied / and asked theym ‘ what they sought, and  
what nede had brought theym in-to the londe of Lom-  
bardye / whether the tempeste hadde chassed theym /  
or yf they hadde lost theyre waye / For in many 24  
maners comen peyne and traueyHe<sup>1</sup> often vpon ’ / “ but  
how so euer ye be arryued and comen hyther, sith that  
ye requyre peas, ye be ryght welcomen to me. The  
londe is gode & fayre, and the countrey swete and 28  
delectable / And weH ye may ease youre self therynne /  
and also ryght and rayson requyreth that ye doo soo /  
For dardanus, that fyrste kept the regne of troye, was  
of this countrey borne” / Thenne gaffe the kynge 32  
seassyng to hys wordes / And dyoneus, one of the  
troyens that were there, beganne to speke / saynge In  
thys wise / “ ¶ Gentylle kynge, and of hyghe lynage,

<sup>1</sup> orig. traneylle

and puyssaunt prynce / Thou shalt vnderstande weſt  
 that none stronge wedrynge ne tempeste / hath con-  
 strayned vs for to comme In-to thys londe ; but we are  
 4 comme hether with oure goode wylle / For we ben  
 departed from the ryche cytee of troye / That of lorde-  
 shyppe surmounted alle other cytees that were In her  
 tyme. And after the destruccyon of the same, that was  
 8 soo grete as / thou haste weſt herd telle, We departed  
 fro thens, \*and haue hadde syth soo moche of peyne,  
 bothe by see and by londe, that longe after we hadde  
 lefte and habandouned our owne contree / we were  
 12 commaunded of the goddes that we sholde come in  
 to thyse partyes, for to haue therin our residence /  
 And we requyre onely to haue a lityſſe plotte of grounde  
 where we maye dwelle in peas / and no hurte, domage,  
 16 ne greuaunce, shalle not be doon to the, of vs, by no  
 maner of wyse / And ye muste knowe, that we myghte  
 haue be receyued in many places, and in a good contrey,  
 for to make there our dwellynge / But the destynacyes  
 20 of the goddes, sente vs in to thy reygne, for to haue  
 our permanente residence there / as Dardanus was  
 borne, And appollo commaunded vs the same / and  
 for this thyng,” sayd Dyoneus, “we are arryued in this  
 24 londe / And also Eneas, that is our kynge, sendeth vnto  
 the of his Iewelles that he hath brought with hym  
 oute of troye, where he was in grete honour, and a  
 prince of grete lordeshyppes.” And thenne he toke to  
 28 the kynge a riche mauntelle, & a crowne of fyne golde  
 all sette wyth precyouse stones, and a cepter royall, that  
 kyng pryamus dyde bere often in his honde.

CAP. XXXVII.

No tempest sent them here after leaving Troy,

[\* s'gn. I ij]

but the command of the Gods.

They require only a plot of ground on which to dwell in peace.

Italy is their home, by command of Apollo.

Ilioneus gives King Latinus Eneas's present.

¶ How kyng Latynus made grete ioye &  
 32 good chere to y<sup>e</sup> messagers of eneas :

Cap<sup>o</sup> xxxvij

**T**He kyng latynus receyued the ryche present, and  
 dyoneus helde his peas / & the kyng latyne

Latinus accepts it.

CAP. XXXVIII. prayed moche the troians, not for the present that  
 eneas had sent to hym, but for loue of the maryage  
 of his doughter / And why he dyd soo, it was for  
 bycause that he had graunted his doughter to a wor- 4  
 shi[p]ful knyghte that was called Turnus, the sone  
 of kynge Darynus, of the cyte of Darda / that was not  
 ferre from Laurence / To hym he hadde couenauced  
 his doughter Lauyne / but theropon he had an answer 8  
 of y<sup>e</sup> goddes, that he sholde not gyue her to hym /  
 but he sholde gyue \*her vnto a knyght straunger.  
 And whan kynge Latyne hadde mused a lytyll in hym  
 selfe / he answered to the message : "Fayre brother, the 12  
 gyfte that thou hast brought to me from thy lordes  
 byhalue, I shalle not refuse / but I receyue it gladly /  
 and so telle hym that I am ryght glad of his  
 commynge, and that my londe, whyche is goode / Is 16  
 atte hys wille ; and yf yt playseth to hym, he may  
 herberrowe hymself wyth me within thys cytee / And  
 also ye shalle telle hym, that I haue a doughter, whiche  
 the goddes deffende me that I shalle not gyue her to 20  
 no man of this countreye, and wyl that I gyue her  
 to a stranger, of whome shaHe come a roayalle lygnee,  
 and of grete name thurgh the alle the worlde ; and but I  
 be deceyued, It most be he." 24

Latinus sends a  
 message of wel-  
 come to Aeneas,  
 whom he con-  
 siders the person  
 destined to  
 marry his only  
 daughter

Lavinia, whom  
 he had pre-  
 viously granted  
 to Turnus.

[\* sign. I iij,  
 back]

¶ How kynge Latyne sent his presentes  
 to Eneas / ¶ Capitulum xxxviij.

Latinus feasts  
 the messengers  
 and sends them  
 back with gifts.

WHan the kynge latyne had thus spoken / he  
 made to be brought afore hym a honderd 28  
 fayre horses, weHe rychely enharnyshed and nobly  
 arayed / and to euery messenger troyen, he gaffe one  
 of thys horses / and sent to Eneas a ryche chare, alle  
 appareylled for to fyght In a bataylle / Thenne toke 32  
 the messagers there leue of the kynge latyne, after that  
 he hadde made theym goode chere, and ryally fested,  
 and came alle ayen gladde and Ioyouse to theyre

They return in  
 Joy to Eneas.

lorde / And recounted to hym altogyder as it was sayde and doon / Wherof eneas was ryght gladde, & made grete Ioie / The tidynges were spred aHe aboute  
 4 the londe of lombardy, and was announced vnto Turnus, that the troyens that were escaped out of Troye, were aryued in that londe, and hadde a lorde that was called Eneas / To whom kynge Latyne hadde  
 8 habaundoned aHe hys londe, and also hys doughter, that Turnus sholde haue by maryage / But the kynge wolde \*gyue her to the troians, for to enheryte his royaume of the lynce of troye / And that kynge Latyne  
 12 hadde aH-redy consented to theym for to buylde and sette a casteH vpon the ryuer of Tonyre / soo that they sholde not be cast oute lightly from the royaume by force. Assone as Turnus wyste of thyse tydynges, he  
 16 was sore an-angred in his herte. And was ouermoche wrothe for the damoyseH, that hadde be graunted and gyuen firste of aH vnto hym / And weH he swore that Eneas sholde neuer haue her, as longe as he were man  
 20 on lyue. Turnus, by the counceyH of his fader, sente for his nyghe frendes and kynnesmen, for to haue counseyH vpon this thyng / And whan he had assembled theym togyder, they did counseyH hym that  
 24 he sholde goo towarde kyng Latyne, atte lawrence, & towarde the quene / for to knowe whi they wolde gyue theyr doughter to a nother, contrary to their promyse that they hadde made to hym. Duryng  
 28 that these wordes ranne / Eneas and his people wrougte styлле to make vp theyr fortresse / And ascanyus, by the lycence of eneas his fader, wente to the foreste that was nyghe by Lawrence, and dyuerse  
 32 of his knyghtes wyth hym, for to hunte the wylde bestes / Turnus hadde two sones, and a fayr doughter whiche was named Syluya. this siluya had norished a herte tyH that he was ouergrown<sup>1</sup> and grete, that her

CAP. XXXVIII.

News of the embassy spreads.

Turnus hears of it,

[\* sign. I III].

and is angry.

He swears Aeneas shall never possess Lavinia,

and calls a council of his friends and kinsmen.

Ascanius hunts in the forest.

<sup>1</sup> orig. onergrown

CAP. XXXVIII. bretheren had broughte to her from the foreste / soo  
 Ascanius wounds  
 a tame deer  
 belonging to  
 Sylvia, Turnus's  
 daughter. yonge they had take hym awaye fro the moder. This  
 herte was soo tame, *that* he suffred weH that the  
 damoiselle layed her hande ouer him, for to make hym 4  
 fayr and euyñ / and that she shold make him a  
 garlonde aboute his hornes. he was weH fed, and moche  
 loued of her / and also of Turnus her brother. And  
 whan that this herte had be longe atte home, he wente 8  
 in-to the forest among the other / and cam ayen atte  
 euyñ. The houndes of \* Ascanyus founde thys herte,  
 and hunted hym sore, tyH that Ascanyus hadde espyed  
 hym, and shotte an arowe att hym, and rought the 12  
 sydes of hym. This herte, aHe thus wounded and sore  
 hurt, came home ayen as fast as he myght, there as he  
 was norysed, and cryed and made mone after hys  
 manere. Syluya came fyrst there where he was, 16  
 whiche was ryght sory whan she dyde see the hert,  
 that bled sore and was a deynge. Thenne came<sup>1</sup> there  
 turnus, that was moche an-angryd and wroth therefore,  
 & founde the wounde, and blew a horne for to moeue 20  
 his folke ayenst theym that had slayne this hert.  
 And 'no moo wordes were made there; But they went  
 toward the forest aHe armed, where they founde the  
 troyens that were come after the hert: And the 24  
 churles ranne soone vpon theym with suche armures  
 as they had / The troyens deffended theymsel with  
 theyre bowes and with theyr swerdes, but the most  
 strengthe was styH with the men of the countree / 28  
 Neuertheles the medlee wexed so strong, that ascanyus  
 kylled there the eldest son of Turnus with an arowe.  
 Thenne rose ther a grete crye, Soo that the troiens  
 were of the wors syde / And whan Eneas wist of hit 32  
 in his fortresse, he came & brought there a grete part  
 of his folke /

(\* sign. I iij,  
 back]

It files home.

Grief of Sylvia.

Turnus in anger  
 goes to the  
 forest with his  
 followers.

and attacks  
 Ascanius and his  
 hunters.

Turnus's son  
 killed.

Aeneas comes to  
 the rescue.

<sup>1</sup> orig. caae

¶ How turnus sente for his folke, for to CAP. XXXIX.  
chasse & dryue Eneas out of his londe /

## ¶ Capitulum xxxix

4 **F**OR this occasion bigan the bataylle to be grete  
and mortaH, that was not apeased anone / There  
was grete effort made, & bigge estoure, after that Eneas  
was come there / For of that othre part of the batayHe,  
8 they of Laurence came there, and of aHe the other  
contrees about, that cursed the kynge Latyne, that so  
euyH folke had receyued and lodged In his contree /  
To this sorowe came Tur\*<sup>n</sup>us / and whan he sawe [\* leaf 1 5]  
12 aHe the folke of laurence so moeued ayenste the kynge  
Latyne / he bigan thenne to swere and saye, that euyH  
sholde come therof to the kynge Latyne and to the  
troyens; for yf he had not Lauyne to his wyff, he sholde  
16 doo brenne the cyte, and the palays also / And thenne  
he ascryed his folke, and aHe theym of the cyte, in  
whiche were many knyghtes, and sayde that hym self  
and theym of the cyte sholde yssue in batayHe /  
20 Thenne spake kynge Latyne to his folke and to  
Turnus, and tolde theym that, ayenst the wiHe of the  
goddess, and without rayson, they wolde fyght aienst  
the troyens / But for thise wordes / turnus nor the  
24 other wolde neuer withdrawe theym self. the kynge,  
that sawe they wolde noon other wyse doo, he lete  
theym shÿfte / & fought tyH that the euy<sup>n</sup> departed  
theym / Thenne came ayen they of the londe to  
the Latins to Laurentum, the  
Trojans to their  
28 lawrence / & eneas & ascanyus went ayen to their  
fortresse / turnus had sent for his aide in the contreye  
aH about, & made grete folke / first of aH, came to  
him mescaius of cusye, & causus his sone, & brought  
32 folke wyth theym. & thenne came they of lombardy,  
of to-scane, & of the ualles of ytalie. besides aH thees,  
came ther canuHa, a mayde that was lady of prouerne,

## CAP. XL.

Turnus  
assembles the  
Italian chiefs  
and their tribes.  
Among them  
comes Queen  
Camilla.

& medabus was her fader: this damoyseHe brought  
with her grete companye of medens all in armes, for  
to gyue socours to turnus, *that* she loued<sup>1</sup> sore. when  
she was come to laurence, she was gretly loked vpon<sup>4</sup>  
of y<sup>e</sup> ladyes of the cyte, bicause that she mayntened  
herself lyke a knyght: she was stronge & hardy, more  
thenne eny other creature /

How eneas went to seke socours of y<sup>e</sup> kyng 8  
euander / cap<sup>o</sup> xl

**T**HUS had turnus assembled his folke for to chase  
eneas & his folke out of lombarde / for he wold  
haue y<sup>e</sup> daughter of y<sup>e</sup> kyng latyne / eneas had with him 12  
lith aide, but of them *that* he had brought with hym.  
he toke no care, nor abashed hym not bicause *that* y<sup>e</sup>  
same londe was promysed to him for to dwelle \* in hit /  
vpon a nyghte cam to hym a vysion, that tolde hym 16  
that he sholde goo to seke helpe to a kyng that was  
called Euander, whiche was neuewe to kyng Thalamus  
of Archade. This euander slewe his fader, by exhort-  
yng of his moder, that vyceta was called / and for this 20  
cause he lefte archade / and came in-to ytalye / and  
dyde so moche, that he herberowed hym selfe, and his  
folke that came wyth hym, vpon the mounte palatyne,  
vpon the tonyre, Where Euander beganne a lityH 24  
cyte that he named Palence / after the name of kyng  
Palantyne of Archade, that now is called Rome / thys  
kyng Euander had a daughter, whiche was called after  
the name of his cyte, Palencya / and also he had a sone 28  
that was preu and hardy, that had to name Palas, y<sup>e</sup>  
whiche werred euer ayenste turnus / and the ytalyens /  
Also turnus wolde neuer haue concorde nor peas wyth  
this kyng Euander / Eneas sayd thenne to his folke, 32  
that he sholde goo fette socours and helpe. And thenne  
he entred his shyppes, and his felawes wyth hym /

[\* leaf I 5, back]

Aeneas scorns  
Turnus and his  
allies, but is  
warned in a  
vision to ask  
help of Evander,  
an Arcadian

settled on the  
Tiber, on  
Mount Palatine,  
where is now  
Rome.

<sup>1</sup> orig. loned

And rowed so moche that they cam to Palence, where  
 kyng Euander receyued theym wyth grete Ioye, &  
 honoured moche eneas, and sayd to hym that he had  
 4 weH knowen his fader Anchises / Soo longe they spake  
 one to thother, that euander sayd that he sholde helpe  
 eneas, & shold take to him his sone palas, & foure  
 thousand men, good fyghters / Eneas thanked the kyng  
 8 right moche of the good wyH that he had to hym.  
 And whan the mornynge came, & that they had con-  
 cluded togyder of ther besines, they toke leue of  
 kyng euander / & they *that* were most in age entred  
 12 in to the shyppes / And the other that were strong,  
 wente by londe :

CAP. XLII.

Evander receives  
 him well, and  
 gives him assist-  
 ance in men  
 under his son  
 Pallas.

¶ How a grete sorow was made / whan  
 Eneas and Palas departed fro palence :

16

Capitulum xlj°

\* **W**Han tyme came that they sholde departe, the  
 quene wepte sore tendrely, and the kyng  
 also, that called hys sone fuH swetly, saynge / “ Ha a,  
 20 fayre sone ! yf I were as yonge as I was somtyme / with  
 grete peyne I sholde late the goo without me / And I  
 promytte the, that Turnus sholde neuer make so good  
 watche to kepe hym self, but that I sholde doo to hym  
 24 dommage ryght grete / But olde age reteyneth me here,  
 that happeth to hym weH. Now praye I oure goddes,  
 that of the, they make vs gladde / And that I may see  
 the agayn alyue afore that I shalle decesse. For I  
 28 hadde moche leuer deye / than to see thy dethe.”

[\* leaf I 6]

Pallas's mother  
 grieues.

Evander's  
 lament.

¶ And thanne Palas and Eneas made sacrifice to the  
 goddes, & prayed theym *that* they wolde be to theym  
 socourable. & this doon, they toke theyre leue of y<sup>e</sup>  
 32 kyng euander, & walked so long that the nyght was  
 come ; & thenne they herberowed themself behinde  
 a montayne.

Pallas and  
 Aeneas start for  
 Aeneas's camp,  
 and rest under  
 a hill.

## CAP. XLII.

¶ H[o]w turnus came afore the casteH of  
eneas for to sawte hym

¶ Capitulum: xlij

Turnus lays  
siege to Aeneas's  
camp in his  
absence.

The Trojans  
under Ascanius  
decline Turnus's  
challenge to  
fight in the  
open, singly.

[\* leaf I 6, back]

Turnus burns  
Aeneas's ships.

W<sup>H</sup>an that Eneas was goon towarde kynge 4  
euander / cam turnus afore his fortresse.  
ascanyus was with y<sup>e</sup> troyens, for to wite yf he coude  
take theym, or entre within y<sup>e</sup> casteH / but the troyens  
that sawe theym come, putte theymself in-to there 8  
fortresse, and made hem redy vpon the walles, for to  
deffende theym of their enmyes weH and vigorously;  
and visus & eryalus, two valiaunt knyghtes & hardy,  
kept the gate. turnus *that* was weH horsid, came, & eight 12  
felawes with him, vnto y<sup>e</sup> walles, & called & saide, '*that*  
yf there was eny man that to him wolde fight in the  
playne, that he sholde come out / and that he sholde  
haue no harme, but onely of him, body to body' / And 16  
they of wythin ansuered not; wherfore he launched  
theym his dart ouer the walles, & went agayn In the  
playne felde for to make a tourne of grete chiuallrye;  
& he, & the other \*eyght that were come wyth hym, 20  
ascryed theym / of the casteH wyth an hie voys / and  
sore merueyllled that they were of the troians soo  
coward, that they wolde not iuste wyth soo fewe a  
folke as they were / and whan he sawe that thei wolde 24  
not come oute of theyr casteH / He wente rounde aboute  
it, where he myghte ride, for to see and knowe of what  
parte the place myghte sonest be take / And whiles  
that he dyde thus, approched the ooste that came 28  
towarde the fortresse / & Turnus apperceyued the  
shyppes, that were nyghe the shore, for the men to  
come a lande; whereof he hadde grete Ioye, and com-  
maunded soone that the shyppes of the troians sholde 32  
be sette aH in a fyre / by cause that they of the

castelle sholde not flee thyderwarde for to saue theym  
 selfe. They dyde thenne as turnus hadde commaunded /  
 and brenned alle the shyppes, sauffe some, of whom  
 4 y<sup>e</sup> cables brak, & escaped away / wherof they of the  
 oost had grete merueylle / turnus sayd that the casteH  
 must be take wyth stre[n]gthe of armes / And also he  
 knewe weH that Eneas was not there, but came faste  
 8 ayenste hym, accompanied of Palas and of many other  
 knyghtes. Whan the nyghte cam on / turnus ordeyned  
 xvij knyghtes for to make good watche / of whom  
 Mesapus was chieff / and thenne they made grete Ioye,  
 12 and ete & dranke, & made goode chere / The troians  
 byhelde theym / and garnysshed theym selfe in the  
 best wyse that they coude. Menestus & segestus, that  
 Eneas had made constables, hadde theyr folke wel  
 16 ordeyned for to fyghte / and for to defende the  
 fortresse / And made redy for to sende to Eneas / But  
 noo body durst not auenture for to goo to hym, by  
 cause that they knew not the contrey :

CAP. XLIII.

Some ships  
escape.The Italians set  
a guard to watch  
the Trojan camp  
at night.From ignorance  
of the country  
no one dares to  
go to acquaint  
Eneas with the  
danger.

20 ¶ How Vysus and Eryalus made theym  
 redy for to entre vpon the oost of Turnus

## ¶ Capitulum xliij

24 \* **W**Han came toward the mornynge, the ytalyens  
 that assured, were not doubted of ony body  
 that myght greue hem / feHe aslepe, alle fulle of metes  
 and of wynes / Thenne visus that kept the gate, be-  
 though[t] hym self, and sayde to his felawe: "Goode  
 28 brother, loke how the ytalyens be weH assured In  
 theyr tentes / there is nowe no lyght atte aHe, and  
 they be alle a slepe / I wylle goo In-to theyre oost, for  
 to make slawghter of theym / And after I shalle goo  
 32 to Eneas In pallence / For I shalle fynde well the  
 waye thyder. and yf I may brynge thys myn entrepryse  
 to purpos, I shal be rewarded ryght welle therefore" /  
 Whan Eryalus vnderstode hys felawe that spacke soo /

[\* leaf I 7]

Nisus proposes  
to sally out at  
night on the  
Italians, and  
then go to tell  
Aeneas of the  
siege.

CAP. XLIV.  
Euryalus insists  
on going too.

They tell  
Ascanius.

Ascanius  
consents,

and promises  
great rewards  
for their  
courage.

he answered hym anone in thys manere / “ Ha a, goode  
and true felawe, we haue be so famylier, and haue hadde  
so goode felyship togyder, and nowe ye wyH vndertake  
this thyng without me / ye shalle knowe, that without 4  
my companye, ye shalle nowhere goo” / They bothe  
togyder went to Ascanyus, and to the other that were  
in counceyHe, for to wyte whom they myght sende to  
En[e]as / Thenne spake visus, and sayde how they had 8  
entreprysed y<sup>e</sup> waye for to goo to eneas / and whan  
Ascanyus vnderstode theym, he toke theym in his  
armes alle wepyng / and sayde to theym: “ O ye  
knyghtes! who shall mowe yelde to you so grete a 12  
meryte of so grete hardynes *that* ye haue enterprised  
for to doo? the goddes shall rewarde you / first ther-  
fore / & after, my fader eneas, & also my self, that neuer  
shalle forgete thesame whiles that I shall lyue / and 16  
also I telle you, that yf ye bryng me my fader agayn,  
I shall neuer haue so grete a lordsip / but that ye  
shalle haue part of thesame / and ye shaH be proferred  
In alle maneres / 20

¶ H[o]w visus and eryalus entred in y<sup>e</sup> tentes  
of turnus oost, & made grete slawghter &  
destruccion / ¶ Capitulum. xliiij

[\* leaf I 7, back]

The sally of  
Nisus and  
Euryalus.

\* **W**Han vysus, and eryalus his felawe, were 24  
armed & arayed, they yssued oute of the  
gates moche richely appareylled, and weH  
mounted vpon two goode horses, stronge & able and  
weH rennyng / And thus they entred in-to the lodges 28  
of theyr enmyes, whom they fonde a slepe / Thenne  
spake Vysus to Eryalus, and sayd, “felaw myn, this thyng  
somoneth vs for to proue oure hardynes. Now holde the  
behynde, & kepe that none escape, and I shaHe goo 32  
forthe, and shaHe make large the waye” / And whan he  
hadde that sayd, he loked wythin a tente / and sawe a  
kyng lyenge, that was grete frende with kyng Turnus /

For he entermytted hymselfe for to telle that that was  
 to come, & of many other thynges / The same, dyde  
 vysus smyte his hede of / and thenne they made occy-  
 4 sion soo that no bodye durste moeue ; for they sawe  
 theym armed / and theyr swerdes aH bloody / Thus  
 lasted this euyH aduenture almoste to the daye / thenne  
 came they to Mesapus tente, & sawe fyre lighte ; thenne  
 8 sayd vysus, “ good felawe, late vs take on our waye, for  
 it is almost daye. we haue hurte our ennyes ful sore ;  
 and also we be wery ” / thenne went they awaye, & left  
 there moche rychesse that they myghte haue taken yf  
 12 they had wolde ; but they wente oute of the tentes, &  
 walked streighte y<sup>e</sup> waye towarde palence, for to goo to  
 eneas their lorde, that was departed thens alrede, wyth  
 palas, the valyaunte and noble knyghte :

CAP. XLV.

A terrible  
 slaughter made  
 by Nisus and  
 Euryalus.

As day ap-  
 proaches they  
 set out for  
 Palence,  
 abandoning all  
 plunder.

¶ How the two felawes loste eche other in  
 the forest / whan the knyghtes of lawrence  
 chased theym. ¶ Capitulum xlv.

20 **A**Nd whilis that they wente faste awaye from the  
 tentes, Foure hondred knyghtes were yssued  
 oute of lawrence, aH armed / & wente to  
 turnus, for to bere tidynges from the kynge Latyne /  
 And whan they werre \*comen nyghe the tentes, they  
 24 sawe ouer atte the other syde, the two felawes that  
 went the waye to Palence / Also they perceyued theym  
 by there helmes that they hadde on theyre hedes, that  
 resplendyshed ayenst the mone / Bolcus thenne went  
 28 ayenst theym, and called, “ Abyde ye ; And telle me  
 what ye be, and from whens ye comme ” / They answerde  
 not, but withdrewe theymself toward the forest. And  
 than bolcus<sup>1</sup> and his men spored there horses, and  
 32 chassed theym / but<sup>2</sup> they were alrede withyn the

[\* leaf I 8]

Nisus and  
 Euryalus are  
 pursued by a  
 band of horse-  
 men coming  
 from  
 Laurentum.

<sup>1</sup> orig. botcus<sup>2</sup> orig. bul

CAP. XLV. forest, where as they lost<sup>e</sup>che other ryghte soone / For  
vysus dyde putte hym self in-tyl a path, and was soone  
goon ferre from hys enmyes. And Eryalus entred in to  
[<sup>1</sup> orig. thikke] a thikke<sup>1</sup> busshe, where he founde nothre pathe nor t  
noo waye atte aHe ; and so he coude not fleer ferre from  
hys enmyes that chassed hym / Vysus, that alre dy was  
escaped sauf, loked behynde hym, and sawe not his  
felawe nor Erialus were, wherof he was ryght sore s  
angri ; And sore sighynge, he began to saye, “O swete  
felawe, where haue I lost the? where myght I seke  
the?” And whan he hade said this, he retourned ayen  
bak that waye that he came. And he had not gon longe, 12  
that he herde the noyse of the horses about erialus, that  
his enmyes had taken alre dy ; and aslong as he myght,  
he had deffended him self ; but aHe that he coude doo,  
auayffed him not / visus went so longe rennyng, tyl 16  
that he sawe his enmyes about his felawes whiche they  
helde / Thenne he wist not what to doo, nor how he  
myght delyuere hym from theyr handes. And whan  
he had aduysed hym ynoughe, he loked vpon a dart 20  
that he helde in his hande, and threwe it with aHe his  
strengthe, and smotte a knyght betwene two sholdres  
therwith-aHe, so that the yron went thrughe the body  
of hym, whiche fette doune ded to the grounde frome 24  
[\* leaf I 8, back] hys horse / Hys felawes that sawe thys, loked \* alle  
aboute theym / and had grete merueylle / and wyste  
not fro whens that myghte come / And whiles that  
they merueylled theym selfe of suche a fortune that 28  
was come thus sodaynly to theym, Vysus casted ayen  
a nother darte, and smote a nother of theym in the  
breste, and soo slewe hym, and feH doun ded afore his  
felawes, that were therof sore abashed. 32

¶ How Bolcus slewe eryalus, & how Vysus  
his felawe slewe Bolcus / Of the deth of  
the sayd Vysus / & how y<sup>e</sup> hedes of the

Nisus and  
Euryalus lose  
one another in  
the forest.

Euryalus is  
taken prisoner.

Nisus returns,  
and endeavours  
to rescue him,  
slaying several  
of the Latins.

sayd two felawes, eryalus & vysus, were  
brought vpon two speres afore the fortres  
of Eneas. CAP. XLVI  
Cap. xlvj

4 **T**Henne beganne bolcus, the conestable, to be alle  
forcened wyth grete rage, for to knowe fro whom  
these strokes cam / & in a grete anger sayd to  
eryalus, " who euer hath doon y<sup>e</sup> same, y<sup>e</sup> peynes therof  
8 sha<sup>ll</sup> abyde vpon y<sup>e</sup> / & with y<sup>e</sup> swerde a<sup>ll</sup> naked in  
his fust, cam nygh hym / & wold slee hym. & whan  
vysus sawe this, he coude no lenger suffre it, by cause  
*that* he wolde not see hys felawe to be slayn / but he  
12 began to crye, "late hym be in peas / & take me, &  
putte me to dethe! For he hath forfayte nothyng."  
While that vysus spake thise wordes / bolcus smote  
eryalus wyth his swerde thorough the body of hym, &  
16 wythoute moo wordes kyllled hym. And whan vysus  
sawe the same, he ranne ayenste theym alle, and  
adressed hym towarde bolcus wyth his swerde in his  
fuste; and so nyghe he approched hym / that whan he  
20 dyd ascrye vpon his men that they sholde take hym /  
vysus smote hym wyth his goode swerde through the  
mouthe, that he made hit to come oute at the necke of  
hym / soo that he slewe hym, and fylle doun ded afore  
24 hym & a<sup>ll</sup> his folke / His knyghtes that sawe hym  
thus slayne, ranne alle vpon vysus oute of alle sides /  
soo that they gaaffe to hym his deth \* wounde / and  
neuertheles he defended hym selfe vygoryously as longe  
28 that he myghte stande. But his enmyes charged hym  
soo often wyth grete strokes of their swerdes wel sharpe  
cuttynge / that he spred hym selfe vpon his felawe  
Eryalus / and soo fynysshed there his lyff / Thenne  
32 toke the ytalyens their armures, and that they bare /  
and the body of theyr lorde Bolcus / and<sup>1</sup> departe  
wyth grete heynesse, and wente to the lodges of Turnus

Volocens  
(Bolcus) slays  
his prisoner  
Euryalus, while  
Nisus offers to  
take his place.

Nisus slays  
Volocens,

[\* sign. K J]

and is in turn  
slain himself.

The Italians take  
the bodies to  
Turnus's camp.

<sup>1</sup> orig. amd

## CAP. XLVII.

Great lamentation for those slain by Nisus and Euryalus.

The heads of Nisus and Euryalus cut off and set on spears before the Trojan camp.

The siege is renewed furiously, and the Trojans defend themselves with vigour.

[\* sign. K.j, back]

Fire and scaling-ladders are brought by the besiegers.

ooste: And whan they cam / they sawe there theym that made grete sorowe & grete cryes for theym that were slayn wythin the tentes / Whan thenne the daye was come / Turnus commaunded that alle the ooste sholde 4 be armed / And that euery prynce sholde ordeyne his folke for to assaylle the casteH / And they dyd soo by grete wrathe / And thenne turnus made the hedes of eryalus and Vysus to be smytten of from theyr bodyes / 8 and sette vpon two speres, and broughte theym afore the castell wyth a grete noyse & grete callinge / for to fere and abashe the troians therwyth, that were wythin wyth Ascanyus, the sone of enea. Whan they 12 of the casteH sawe theym, they were full sory & sore tryste / and anone they ordeyned theyr folke, & putte theym in araye for to defende the place. And thenne they of the ooste blew vp their trompettes for to gyue 16 a sharpe sawte / And taried not, but dyde hie them for to fylle the dyches / and for to dresse vp the laddres ayenste the walles / And they that were there vpon the walles, brake theyr sheldes and theyr pausses / And 20 the hardy knyghtes troians that had lerned for to defende / casted vpon theym grete logges, wyth sharpe yron atte the ende, and gret stones. They that cam firste to assawte the place, myght not suffre no lenger 24 the strengthe of the troians, that were vpon the walles of theyr fortresse. For they brake theyr sheldys & \* helmes and theirer limmes & alle to burst theyre bodyes / whan Mesancus sawe this, he made fyre to be cast to 28 theym / and Mesapus made the diches to be filled vp, & the ladders to be sette vpwarde ayenst the walles /

¶ How the assawte was grete atte the gate of the castel / ¶ Capitulum xlvij 32

**B**Efore the gate of the casteH was a grete toure, and knyghtes were within, that deffended it: they that were without, assailed strongly, & by

grete rudesse / and aH they that were within, deffended  
 theymselſ ryght weH & vigorousli / but they of y<sup>e</sup> oost  
 made so greete force ayenst them, that they dyde sette  
 4 the toure on a fire / and whan they of within sawe the  
 toure, that brenned alle in a flame, they were aferde to  
 be brente there-ynne, so that they most nedes haban-  
 douzne it. And thezne they wolde haue yssued out  
 8 aienst them of the oost, but the toure fille soone down /  
 And thus alle they that were within, were ded, sauf<sup>1</sup>  
 two of hem, Elenor and Elecor / And whan elenor sawe  
 hymself amonge his enmyes, he ranne vpon theym with  
 12 his swerde in his hande, as he *that* wolde not escape,  
 nor saue his lyffe / But elecor, that was ryght swyfte  
 & lyght, fled toward the castel for his waraunt.

CAP. XLVIII.

The gate-tower  
of the camp  
is burned down.The garrison are  
lost, save  
Elecor, who  
flies towards the  
camp.

¶ How Eneas came ayen from palence with  
 16 moche folke for to socoure his sone & his  
 folke ayenst turnus / ¶ Capitulum xlvij

**M**Any were there slayne, of one part, of the other /  
 but the assawte was lefte, for the nyght that  
 20 came thenne vpon, toke awaye fro theym the  
 light of the daye. The troyens kept weH their walles /  
 For they knewe weH that on the morowe they sholde  
 be assayned agayn. Eneas<sup>2</sup> thenne, that was goon for  
 24 to seke helpe and socours, and had with hym aH the  
 barons, and namely the kynge Carton / \* abode not  
 longe after this / But that he came wyth .xxx. shyppes  
 weH laden with men of armes, whiche approached soo  
 28 moche that they came to the socours of theym / that  
 awayed sore after theym, And that hadde grete  
 nede of helpe / Whan Turnus<sup>3</sup> vnderstode thyse  
 tidynges, he wente agaynste theym wythoute taryenge.  
 32 Alle the sayd shippes entred wythin the hauen, excepte  
 the shippe of kynge Carton, that was to grete. Turnus

The assault  
ceases at night.The Trojans still  
hold their walls.

[\* sign. K ij]

Aeneas comes  
with 30 ships  
and lands his  
men.King Carton's  
ship alone is left  
outside the  
harbour.<sup>1</sup> orig. fauf<sup>2</sup> orig. Eeasn<sup>3</sup> orig. Turnns

**CAP. XLIX.** peyned hymselfe full sore, and his knyghtes also, for  
 Aeneas lands his men despite the opposition of Turnus. to lette theym of theyr landyng / But Eneas, that wyth  
 his barons that were in his ship wyth hym, was landed  
 first of alle / And defended the porte ayenst the 4  
 ytalyens, tyH that aH the folke were come alande /  
 Thenne beganne the bussynes and the trompettes for  
 to blowe, of the one parte / And of the other, Eneas,  
 atte his comyng vpon, he ouerthrewe & slewe Sythera, 8  
 that was moche rychely armed, and of noble and ryche  
 armes / And after, Latam, & also the geaunte / that  
 bare a clubbe / wherwyth he hadde take the lyff awaye  
 of many troians. there sholde haue eneas adommed 12  
 turnus ryght sore, yf it hadde not be a heuy aduerture  
 that happed ; For Turnus slewe there Palas, the sone  
 of kyng euander / & whan he was ded, he toke awaye  
 from hym a riche rynge of golde / Whan Palas was 16  
 slayne, there was made grete sorowe for hym, of Eneas /  
 and of his felawes / But therfore ceassed not the  
 bataylle. his men bare hym oute of the bataylle /  
 And made for hym grete sorowe Whan Eneas knewe 20  
 it, he came aH wrothe and sore an-angred vpon his  
 enmyes, whiche he hewed and slewe wyth his swerde,  
 as preu and hardy that he was. Thenne yssued oute of  
 the casteH, Ascanyus his sone / and the goode knyghtes 24  
 troians that were enclosed therin / and that hadde  
 suffred grete assawtes the daye afore.

A fierce battle.

Aeneas slays many Italians.

Turnus slays Pallas and takes his ring.

Ascanyus and his men sally out of the camp.

[\* leaf K ij, back] ¶ \* How Eneas sought Turnus alle a-boute  
 In the bataile, for to slee hym for the 28  
 dethe of Palas. ¶ Cap° xlix

Aeneas seeks Turnus in the battle.

**E**neas was thrughe the bataiHe, sekyng a-bout  
 after Turnus, that was ryght valyaunt / preu,  
 and hardy In bataylle / The fende, that sawe 32  
 that Eneas sought Turnus for to slee hym / that wolde  
 not that he sholde be ded so soone, to thende that he



CAP. L.

¶ How Eneas smote Merencius wyth his  
spere in his thye a grete stroke :

Capitulum. L.

Aeneas, seeking  
Turnus in the  
presse, slays  
many Italians.Turnus, to his  
horror, is carried  
away by the  
current to  
Ardea, his father  
Daunus's city.Mezentius, his  
son Lausus, and  
Messapus slay  
many Trojans.[\* sign. K iij,  
back]

**D**Vrynge this while that Turnus wende to haue 4  
chassed Eneas / was eneas in the thyckest presse  
of the bataylle, callynge after Turnus wyth a  
hyghe voys / and broughte many ytalyens to their deth  
wyth his swerde. Turnus, that sawe hym selfe brought 8  
ferre from the shores / knewe weH thenne that he  
was deceyued, and wyste not what he myghte doo, nor  
where he sholde become / soo sore an-angred he was /  
whan he founde hym selfe in that plyght. Thenne 12  
be heued vp his handes towarde heuen swetly, and  
began to calle vpon Iupyter / why he hadde broughte  
hym to this grete sorowe / that he sawe his folke  
that were kylled & slayne afore his eyen / And that 16  
he myghte in no wyse socoure theym / one tyme he  
thought for to slee hym selfe / another tyme he wolde  
haue drowned hym selfe / And while *that* he was thus  
in this thought for to doo the one or thother, y<sup>e</sup> shippe 20  
went doune the ryuer of tonyre, wyth the streme *that*  
was so bigge, tyH that it cam in-to the hauen of the  
cyte of darda, where as kyng daryus, the fader of turnus,  
was. Merencius was yet in the batayH, & forced hymselfe 24  
to dystroye & sle eneas folke / & wyth hym was his  
sone Lausus, *that* was preu & hardy / this merencius  
ranne vpon the troians with grete force, his swerde in  
his hande, & made grete fayttes of armes / he slew 28  
acren, & Merende, & many other / mesapus made also  
grete slaughter of the troians / for he slewe Lamon &  
lycormon, cycartem, & many other worthi folke. thus  
were medled y<sup>e</sup> bataylles. merencius confounded & 32  
distryed wyth \*his swerde aHe that he fonde afore  
hym / And whan Eneas sawe hym, he beganne to

come towarde hym. and Merencyus byhelde hym  
 comynge / whom he doubted not / And eneas auanced  
 hymselfe soone / and launched at hym his grete  
 4 espyotte or spere / and smote hym thorughe the thye /  
 whan Merencyus sawe the bloode come oute, he was  
 therof sore an-angred / And anone ranne vpon Eneas /  
 sayenge that he sholde auenge it vpon hym / But his  
 8 knyghtes toke hym, and hadde hym awaye fro the  
 bataylle / for his wounde bled aHe to sore / and yet  
 was a parte of the spere wythin / that greued hym  
 ryght sore :

CAP. LI.

Aeneas wounds  
Mezentius.Mezentius is  
removed by his  
knights.

12 ¶ How Merencyus made grete sorowe /  
 whan he sawe his sone dede

## Capitulum Lj

16 **W**Han Lansus sawe his fader merencyus thus sore  
 hurte, he wexed therof aH full of wrathe /  
 And assembled ayen aHe the bataylles togyder / and  
 ranne vpon Eneas. There was slayne many knyghtes  
 of the one parte / and of the other, eneas smote Lansus  
 20 wyth his swerde vpon his helme, and cloue hym vnto  
 the teeth. there was grete sorowe made whan Lansus  
 was ded / Durynge the while that this happed,  
 Merencyus, wyth a grete flote of knyghtes, was  
 24 descended vpon the ryuage of the Tonyre, and made  
 his wounde to be shwed vppe, that was yet full sore /  
 Thenne asked he after his sone Lansus, and com-  
 maunded that he sholde be broughte from the ooste ;  
 28 And that he wolde wyte how he hadde mayntened hym  
 selfe in<sup>1</sup> the bataylle, For he wolde here and knowe  
 of his proesse / And as he spake thyse wordes /  
 They came wyth the corpus / makyng gret mone, &  
 32 cryeng full heuely. merencyus knewe soone that it was  
 his sone / for his herte was heuy & full of tristesse /  
 who thenne had seen hym complayne & sighe, wolde

A great  
slaughter.Aeneas slays  
Lansus.Grief of  
Mezentius for  
his son.<sup>1</sup> orig. im

CAP. LI.  
[\* sign. K iiij]

Mezentius has  
his wound bound  
up, and goes to  
take vengeance  
on Aeneas.

He calls Aeneas.

Terrible fight  
between Aeneas  
and Mezentius.

Mezentius is  
slain.

Night separates  
the combatants.

\*haue hadde grete merueyHe / He rented his clothes,  
and tare hys herys from his owne hede, and was an-  
angerd and wrothe without mesure / And whan he  
hadde sorowed longe ynoughe, he made hys thye to be 4  
dressed and bounden vp / And commaunded that hys  
hors sholde be brought to hym, for to goo to the  
batayH, to auenge y<sup>e</sup> dethe of his sone vpon Eneas /  
And whan he was sette ahorsbacke, he toke a darte for 8  
to launche or cast / and thenne he went streyghte to  
the batayHe / And, as a worthy knyghte, smote amonge  
hys ennyes. And anone he dyde caH Eneas with a  
hyghe voyce / Eneas herde hym, and came towarde 12  
hym / and whan he sawe hym, he sayde to hym /  
“Nowe, Eneas, that hast slayne my sone, I am here  
present, and wote not whether I shaH here deye / but  
or that I deye, I shaHe gyue the suche strokes *that* shalbe 16  
to thy grete grief /” And thenne he launched to hym  
a darte sore harde, And syn another ; and after, the  
thirde. Eneas ranne about, that durst not abyde hym /  
And after this, Eneas myght suffer hym noo lenger, but 20  
went vpon hym with a spere, and wende to haue stryke  
hym with it / But he myssed of hym, & smote his hors  
so that he feH, and Merencyus vnder hym / Thenne  
rose there a grete noyse and a grete crye of Merencyus 24  
folke, that came there aH to gyder with theyre swerdes  
naked : But Eneas, that sawe Merencyus agrounde,  
came towarde hym or euer he coude be vpon hys fete,  
and gaffe hym suche a stroke with his swerde, that he 28  
slewe hym. Thenne were they of the oost aH dyscom-  
fyted. And more dommage they sholde haue hadde,  
yf the nyghte hadde not departed theym one from  
another. 32

## CAP. LII.

¶ How Eneas sent the body of Palas In to  
the shyppe, & sente It to his fader /

¶ Capitulum : .liij.

4 \* **T**Henne went they of the ooste towarde laurence,  
and Eneas toward his fortresse / but they  
coude not entre aHe wythynne, But lodged  
themself without vpon the ryuere. And whan the  
8 mornynge came, Eneas made to take the corpus of  
palas, and made it to be moche rychely appareiffed, as  
to a sone of a kynge apparteyneth, & putte it in to a  
shippe / and sent him ayen to his fader, with the gayne  
12 of the knyghtes, & wyth the proye that they had gotten  
afore that he deyed / The messagers that bare hym,  
recounted weH his grete proesse, and retourned ayen  
assoone as they myght *comme* / Ouer longe a thyng  
16 it were, for to reherce the sorowe that his fader  
Euander made, & his moder in lykewyse, for hys  
dethe / And in this maner while, came messagers out  
of Laurence, with branches of olyue tree, & asked  
20 tryewes of eneas, for to take vp the dede bodies, & gyue  
them sepultures / eneas graunted them their request  
gladly for / xii dayes. And whan this triews were  
graunted, eneas saide to the messagers / “ ha, a, lordes  
24 latyne, what aduenture is it that maketh you to fight  
ayenst me that wolde be your frende ? Ye requyre me  
of peas & tryewes for them that ben deed / but ye  
shaH vnderstande, that more gladli I wolde gyue them  
28 to them that lyue. For I trowed not for to haue  
fought here / nor I come not hither for to fight, yf yo  
wolde leue me in peas / but I come here by the com-  
mandement of the goddes, for to haue a dwellynge  
32 place. Nor I fight not with them of laurence ; but I  
make were aienst turnus, that wold haue lauyne, the  
doughter of kynge Iatynus, ayenst the wiHe of the

[\*sign. K iij,  
back]

The body of  
Pallas sent  
home to  
Evander.

Evander  
sorrowes.

A truce to bury  
the dead.

Aeneas remon-  
strates with the  
people of  
Laurentum for  
fighting against  
him.

CAP. LIII. goddes. And yf turnus wyl haue vs out of this  
 royalmē, me semeth that it were fulle couenable a  
 thyngē, that he & I sholde fight togyder, body ayenst  
 body / & that he that sholde haue the victorye ouer 4  
 the other / he sholde haue the puceHe lawy\*ne, & her  
 faders good wyHe with-aHe / and the other that were  
 ouercome, sholde lese his lyffe. And thus, they that  
 be not gylyt, sholde not deye, nor y<sup>e</sup> londe not be 8  
 dystroyed / Nowe goo youre waye, & reporte to the  
 kyngē that that I haue saide, & that I wyH abyde by.  
 And that he doo me to knowe yf Turnus wiH be  
 agreable to the same" / The messagers were moche 12  
 merueyHed of hys fydelyte, & of that that he had  
 sayde; and they toke their leue, and returned ayen  
 toward the kyngē / to whome they declared aH alonge,  
 aHe that eneas hadde sayde vnto theym, and that 16  
 the triews were gyuen. And incontyent they made  
 theym redy for to brenne the bodyes ded; and lyke  
 wise dyde eneas, of the other syde; & ye ought to  
 knowe, that grete sorowe was there made by theym 20  
 that hadde lost their frendes in the bataylle. The  
 ladyes of the cyte cursed turnus, & the owre in  
 whiche he bigan first the bataylle, for to haue the  
 doughter of kyngē latyn / Thus lasted the sorowe thre 24  
 dayes and thre nyghtes, that they neuer dyde cease /

Aeneas proposes  
single combat  
with Turnus, to  
settle their  
differences.

[\* leaf K 5]

The Latin  
messengers  
report Aeneas's  
speech to  
Latinus.

The bodies are  
burnt.

The ladies of  
Laurentum  
curse Turnus  
for beginning  
the war.

¶ Of the messagers that Turnus hadde sent  
to dyomedes. Capitulum. Liiij

**T**Henne assembled agayne kyngē Latynus his 28  
 barons, for to haue counceyHe what he myghte  
 doo agaynst Eneas, that wolde not but peas and con-  
 corde / And while that they were comyngē to this  
 counceyHe, the messagers that turnus had sente to 32  
 Dyomedes / whan he soughte his ayde for to fighte  
 ayenste Eneas / and that bare to Dyomedes ryche  
 presentes in-to the cyte of Agryppa, whiche is in one

Venus returns  
to Latinus, from  
his embassy to  
Diomedes at  
Argyrippa,

of the partyes of PuyHe / where Dyomedes hadde  
 dwelled euer syth the tyme that he was departed  
 frome byfore the cyte of / Troye, And helde there the  
 4 cyte and the lordeshyppes, After that he came agayne  
 \*from puyHe: The kynge commaunded that they  
 sholde comme afore hym, for to telle what they hadde  
 founde / vernylus began to speke ahyghe, and sayde /  
 8 "Barons and lordes, we dyde see Dyomedes, and a grete  
 parte of theym that were with hym afore Troye / we  
 made to hym due reuerence, and tolde hym what we  
 were, and who hadde sende vs / And also tolde hym  
 12 ayenst whome we wolde make werre, And dyde  
 presente vnto hym the yeftes that we bare vnto hym  
 from the kyng Lafyne / & whan kynge dyomedes  
 hadde herde vs / he dyde answer to vs peasybly, and  
 16 sayde / "Ha a ! folke of ytalye, what aduenture commeth  
 nowe to you ? I lette you wite for certayne, that we that  
 dyde fyghte ayenst the Troyens, and that theyre londes  
 we dyde dystroye, Gatte nor wanne therby nothyng /  
 20 For howe be it that Pryamus the kynge was dyscom-  
 fyted, and his knyghtes distroyed, Right soo was  
 Agamenon loste and slayne, that cheffe gouernoure was  
 a boue vs ahte, by the meanes of his wyf that loued  
 24 more another than she dyde hym, whiche holdeth nowe  
 the londe. what shaffe I telle you of the vnhappy  
 Pyrrus, nor of the other grekes, nor of my self / wyte  
 well that I shaH neuer fyght ayenst the Troyens, yf I  
 28 may. For more wors it is to vs happed in dyuerse  
 maner, of that we dyde fyght ayenst theym, than it is  
 to them for to haue be dyscomfyted by vs. But goo  
 youre waye ageyne, and bere thees gyftes vnto eneas, &  
 32 ye shaH doo wysely / & I lete you wite, that wyth hym  
 I haue foughte, body ayenste body / and by cause that  
 I haue founde hym of so grete strengthe and proesse,  
 I saye yet that, yf he had nowe with him two hunderd  
 36 knyghtes suche as he is, & in theyre companye, hector &

CAP. LIII.

[\* leaf K 5, back]

with Diomedes's  
answer.Diomedes will  
not fight against  
the Trojans,  
and advises  
Latinus to make  
peace with  
Aeneas.Misfortunes  
befell all the  
Greeks that  
helped in the  
destruction of  
Troy.

CAP. LIV.

[\* leaf K 6]

Diomedes  
recounts the  
heroism of  
Aeneas.

troylus / aHe grece myght be soone bi theym aHe  
wasted & distroied ; and weH ye oughte this to beleue  
of me, for I haue assayed hym / And \*Also ye muste  
vnderstande for veraye certeyne, that aH the recystence 4  
that was made ayenst vs grekes afore Troye, it was  
made by the strengthe of Eneas, of Ector, and of  
Troylus / that socoured and reioysed the other. And  
were almoste equalle, Hector, Eneas & Troylus ; But 8  
eneas was of more symple corage : Retourne agayn  
towarde eneas, and make peas wyth hym, yf ye be sage."

¶ How kynge Latyne counseyllled for to  
make peas wyth Eneas. 12

Capitulum Liiij<sup>o</sup>

**W**Han the messagers hadde thus reported their  
wordes / grete spekyng arose thurgh e aH  
the halle / And whan it was ceased, the 16  
kyng spake and sayd / "Lordes, I wolde we hadde goode  
counseyH afore that more dommage sholde come to vs /  
We be not wyse for to fyghte agaynste eneas, as longe  
as that the goddes wyH be on his side ; Nor ayenste 20  
his folke that neuer were wery for no batayHe that  
they hadde. Now truste nomore vpon Dyomedes ; lete  
vs thynke and see how we shaft mowe eschewe this  
pareyH / For vpon vs falleth the werke / and I maye 24  
nomore helpe my selfe. wherfore I haue bethoughte me  
of one thinge / that is to saye, a pece of londe *that*  
marcheth towarde cecylle : Lete vs gyue that grounde  
to the Troians / and accorde vs to theym. And yf they 28  
loue the countrey, lete vs suffre<sup>1</sup> theym for to buylde  
there townes, cytees and castelles : And yf they wyH  
not doo soo, but wyll go in some other countrey, I shaft  
doo make for theym ryche shippes<sup>2</sup> and goode / And 32  
shaft doo delyuere vnto theym aH that they shaft  
nede / And I shafte nowe sende vnto Eneas ryche

Latinus pro-  
poses to give the  
Troians a tract  
of land next  
Sicily.

If they like to  
stay, let them  
build there, if  
not he will  
expedite their  
departure.

<sup>1</sup> orig. snfre<sup>2</sup> orig. shippes

presentes, for to knowe his wylle in this byhalue." CAP. LIV.  
 Thenne rose vppe an hondred knyghtes, *that* sayd they  
 shold goo to eneas ; & also drastes, *that* loued not turnus,  
 4 sayd in this wyse to y<sup>e</sup> kyng / " haa, goode \* kyng ! alle  
 they that ben here, knowe weH wheronto the thyng is  
 come, but none dare speke hyt / Alle we oughte to  
 putte ourselfe in peyne for to haue peas / For many a  
 8 man is aH-redy ded / wherby Eneas is wexed more  
 stronge / Graunte vnto hym your daughter / for she  
 shaH be weH employed wyth this two yeftes that ye  
 doo promytte to hym : And thus shaH we haue peas /  
 12 And yf ye dare not doo it for Turnus / I shaH mow  
 praye hym fyrste, that he haue mercy of me and of  
 other / And that he take the hardynes vpon hym for  
 to fyghte hym selfe alone / For folke ynoughe are aH  
 16 redy slayne / wherby the lande is dystroyed / And yf  
 he feleth in hym selfe<sup>1</sup> y<sup>e</sup> vertue & strengthe for to  
 haue your daughter and the royame by force / Lete  
 hym fyghte, body ayenst body, to his enmye that  
 20 calleth hym therto / and that he wyH not see that the  
 poure people be dystroyed / and that he haue in-to his  
 remembraunce the proesse of his fader, and that he goo  
 ayenste Eneas, for to fyghte wyth hym, hande for  
 24 hande" / And whan turnus, that was come ayen to  
 Lawrence, herde the erle Drastes speke soo, he toke  
 it in a grete anger ; For he knewe weH that he loued<sup>2</sup>  
 hym not / and thonne he spake by grete anger, and  
 28 sayd : " Thou haste grete habondaunce of wordes wyth  
 y<sup>e</sup>. whosomeuer fyghte, thou wylte not come nyghe yf  
 thou mayste kepe the a side / But in the plees amonge  
 the senatours, thou wylte be the firste that shaH speke /  
 32 and therof we haue not to doo nowe" / And yet sayd  
 Turnus to Drastes, afore kyng Latynus, that he neuer  
 sawe dyomedes fyghte wyth eneas / but and yf Eneas  
 came ayenst hym / he sholde not refuse hym, nor flee

100 knyghts offer  
to go to Aeneas  
with the  
proposal.  
[\* leaf K 6, back]

Drances advises  
the King to give  
his daughter in  
marriage to  
Aeneas, and  
Turnus to engage  
Aeneas in single  
combat.

to save the lives  
of the poor  
people.

Turnus replies  
fiercely to  
Drances, but  
does not refuse  
to fight Aeneas.

<sup>1</sup> orig. felfe

<sup>2</sup> orig. loned

CAP. LV. ferre from hym / But sholde gladly fyghte wyth hym,  
 thoughe he were as stronge as the deuyH :

[\* leaf K 7] ¶ \* how eneas came afore the cyte of laurence.

Cap<sup>o</sup> lv 4

Report that  
 Aeneas and the  
 Tuscans march  
 on Laurentum.

Uproar in the  
 city.

Turnus arrays  
 his men.

The ladies curse  
 Aeneas now.

Queen Canulla  
 (Camilla) begs of  
 Turnus the first  
 combat with  
 Aeneas.

**D**Vryng that these wordes were, the sayd Eneas had  
 ordeyned his folke for to come afore the cyte  
 of laurence / thenne came a messenger, cryinge to  
 the kynge & to the barons, that the troiens were 8  
 departed from their tentes for to comme and take the  
 cyte by force / ¶ Thenne was the cyte aHe in a rore  
 and sore moeued ; the cytezeyns ranne to fette their  
 harneys, and made stones to be borne vpon the waffes 12  
 for to defende theym / ¶ Turnus went and armed  
 hymself, and commaunded to his folke that they sholde  
 be redy right soone for to yssue out with hym / Turnus  
 dyde putte his folke in araye, & made his bussynes and 16  
 trompettes to be blowen, and yssued out to the bataille.  
 ¶ The queene Amatha, & lauyne her doughter, bicause  
 of this euyH aduenture that was moeued, and the other  
 ladyes, went vp in-to the temple of Mynerue, for to see 20  
 the assembles, & who sholde flee, & who sholde abyde,  
 and who sholde doo moost of armes / And sore they  
 cursed Eneas and aHe his felyship. ¶ Whan Turnus  
 was yssued out of the toure aHe armed / The quene 24  
 Canulla, with aHe companye of knyghtes, and of may-  
 dens aHe armed, came toward hym, And demaunded  
 the fyrst batayHe ayenst Eneas and hys knytes and  
 that Turnus sholde abyde wythin for to kepe the waffes 28  
 of the cyte / And she sayde, “ syre, lete me doo with the  
 bataylle ” / Turnus behelde her thenne, and sayde, “ Ha  
 a Lady, that are aHe the proesse of Ytalye, who shalle  
 mowe Rewarde you the meryte of the goodewylle that 32  
 ye shewe nowe vnto me / I lete you wyte, that to me  
 are come messagers, whiche doo telle me that Eneas  
 sendeth here afore, one part of hys folke and of hys

- knyghtes; And that the other comen aße awaye by the \*mountayne, and wylle assaylle the towne atte the other side. And I shaß telle you what I haue thought
- 4 for to doo / I shaße putte my selfe wyth my folke vpon the mountayne, emonge the busshes that enuyronne the grounde, there wyth mani archers, and my crosbowes and my knyghtes. And whan our enmyes shaß be
- 8 come in to / the narrow waye / we shaße thenne sette vpon theym / and shaß bere to theym gret damage. and ye, lady, wyth your folke, ye shaß abyde atte this side, for to goo vpon the troians whan they shaß come /”
- 12 And thenne came there Mesapus wyth a goode bande of folke, whiche Turnus exhorted for to doo weß / and that he sholde fyghte that daye vnder the banner of the noble & preu lady Canuða / And after that he
- 16 hadde sette aß his knyghtes in goode arraye, he departed wyth his felawshippe for to go wayte after Eneas, atte the descenyng of the hille / And the quene Canuða, and Mesapus, & counce, & his broder
- 20 caules, rode aß armed in fayre ordouaunce vnto the barryers: Thenne the troians hasted themselfe for to come afore the towne / But assone that they myghte espye eche other, they approched for to fyght togyder.
- 24 they thenne lete renne theyyr horses / And gaaff grete strokes, the one to the other, wyth their speres. And atte their comyng hande to hande togyder, there was grete noyse of horses and of harneys / And they
- 28 launched and shotte soo thicke and soo faste, the one partye ayenste the other, that aß the ayer was troubled / The Latynes hadde the wors atte the firste comyng togyder / For the troians rebuked theym / and caste
- 32 theym abacke vnto the gates of the towne ¶ Thenne retourned agayne the chyeff capytaynes of the Latynes, wyth theyr companye weß horsed, vpon the troians. and beganne the medle and the crye of newe / And the
- 36 Latynes bare theym selfe full weß a \* while, that by

CAP. LV.

[\* leaf K 7, back]

Turnus agrees to occupy the mountain passes and leave Camilla the plain.

The forces are disposed.

The Trojans advance on Laurentum.

A bloody battle.

The Latins are repulsed.

They renew the battle.

[\* leaf K 8]

CAP. LVI.

The Latins are repulsed again.

force of armes they made the troyens to retourne bak /  
 But atte the last, the troyens that were neuer wery of  
 bataylles / made there merueyHes of armes, so that the  
 latynes myght susteyne noo lenger the weyght of theyre 4  
 swerdes / but were ageyne putte abak /

¶ How the queene Canula was slayne In  
 bataylle. ¶ Capitulum / lvi

Prowess of  
Camilla, who  
slays the Trojans  
in every  
direction.

**T**Hus It happed that tyme, that the Latynes were 8  
 putte twyes abacke by force of grete fayttes of  
 armes / And whan came to the threde tyme  
 that the batayHes were all ordeyned, theene was ther  
 grete destruction and grete slawghter made, bothe of 12  
 men and of horses, byfore the barres of the towne,  
 where the valyaunt knyghtes made merueyHes, of the  
 one part and of the other / but aboute alle othe that  
 were ther, the queene Canula dyde best In armes, and 16  
 kylled and slewe the troyens on eyther syde of her.  
 For with the swerde she had a bowe, and a sheeffe of  
 arowes hangynge by her syde ; One tyme she shotte /  
 Another tyme she smotte grete strokes with her swerde, 20  
 and hewe, cleued, and cutted of hedes and armes clene  
 from the bodyes /

She pursues  
Cleonis for the  
sake of his rich  
armour.

¶ In the batayHes of the troyens was a ryche man  
 that was called Cleonis, that afore hadde be a byshop 24  
 In troye, of the temple of one of theyre goddesses / He  
 hadde lefte his offyce, and hadde taken hym self to the  
 fayttes of knyghted. This man hadde moche Ryche  
 armes, alle couered with fyn golde, and of precyous 28  
 stones / ¶ And whan the queene Canulla sawe hym, she  
 dyde coueyte sore moche his armures, and made her  
 self redy for to slee Cleonyus / ¶ A Troyen that was  
 named Anyus apperceyued thesame / And with this, he 32  
 was also wrothe for the grete ocysyon that this queene  
 Canulla hadde made of the noble \* troians ; this man  
 began for to praye Iupyter, that he wolde gyue hym

Aruns perceives  
it.

[\* leaf K 8, back]

strengthe, poure and hardynes, for to auenge his wrathe /  
 and his frendes that CanuHa hadde slayne: And  
 when he had thus finysshed his oroyesen, he lete go his  
 4 horse towarde the quene / whiche was not aware of  
 hym: he smote her vpon the leftè sholder wyth his  
 swerde a vengable stroke / soo that he dyde cutte the  
 harneys / and made his swerde to entre in to her white  
 8 flesshe ferre wythin the body of her / soo that anone  
 after, she felle ded to the grounde: And after, as lightly  
 as he myghte, he departed awaye; For he doubted sore  
 the quene / But nought auaylled hym his fleyng, for a  
 12 mayde slewe hym, in vengeance of her lady the  
 quene:

CAP. LVII.

Aruns attacks  
her unawares,

and slays her,

but is soon  
after slain  
himself.

¶ How Turnus cam to the feelde, & his  
 folke wyth hym ¶ Capitulum lvij.

16 **W**Han CanuHa was fallen doun from her horse,  
 thenne was there gret sorow made; and the  
 bataylles of Latynus began aH for to tremble  
 and shake for fere; and noo recoueraunce was there  
 20 more / but cam agayn wythin the barreers / and many  
 of theym were thenne ouer throwen and cast doun in-  
 to the dyches. And the ladyes of the cyte mounted vpon  
 the walles for to defende the towne. And when they  
 24 sawe bryng the body of CanuHa, the worthy quene,  
 they sette nomore by their lyues, but gaaf theym selfe  
 to traueyH for to defende, sooner than dyd the men.  
 thenne was sente a messager towarde turnus, that was  
 28 at his wache wyth his chyualre vpon the mountayne,  
 as it is said afore / Whiche shewed vnto hym the grete  
 sorow of the batayH, and how CanuHa was ded. turnus  
 toke soo grete a sorow therfor, that he wyste not what  
 32 to doo / But lefte his watchyng after Eneas / and came  
 to the batayH / After this, taryed not long that Eneas  
 came and descended from \*the mountayne for to come  
 afore the towne for to conduytte his folke / And thus

The Latins  
retire within the  
barriers.The women  
mount the walls  
to defend the  
town.A messago sent  
to Turnus,who quits the  
pass and comes  
to Laurentiun.  
Aeneas comes

[\* sign. L j]

through the pass.

## CAP. LVII.

The Latins and Turnus's men are driven into the city.

Turnus offers to Latinus to fight Aeneas in single combat, for the land and Lavinia.

Latinus advises him to retire home.

[\* sign. Lj, back]

came Eneas and Turnus almoste bothe togyder attones  
to the medlee / But it was soo nyghe nyghte whan  
that they came there, that lityH faytte of knighthode  
was there made / But the Turnyens and the Latynes 4  
wythdrewe theym selfe in-to the cyte / And Eneas and  
his folke dyde lodge hemselfe withoute the walles of  
the towne / where they dyde pyghte theyr tentes.  
And whan the mornynge was come / Turnus, that was 8  
full sory and wrothe for his folke that he sawe dys-  
comfyte and slayne, came byfore kynge Latyne in a  
proude manere / And sayd that he was redy for to doo  
the bataylle, body ayenste body, ayenst Eneas / " But 12  
sende for hym, syr," sayd Turnus, "and take his othe, and  
doo deuyse the couenaunte / And yf he ouercome me,  
lete hym haue the lande, and the pucelle lauyne to his  
wyff / And yf I maye conquere hym, lete hym goo his 16  
wayes, and leue me in peas wyth Lauyne your doughter /  
and wyth your royalm" / The kynge thenne sayd  
peassibly to turnus: "Ha ha, valyaunte bachelor, I  
doubte sore the aduentures of bataylle / and yf thou 20  
bethynkest weH thyselve, how grete a londe thou shalt  
haue in thy holde after thy fader is deceassed, and also  
that thou haste conquered grounde ynoughe by thyne  
owne proesse, And how many ryche maydens ben in 24  
ytalye, of noble blode / and of highe estate, of whiche  
*thou* myghtest chose one to be thy wyff / Syth that the  
goddes wyl not, nor graunte not, that I gyue my doughter  
to no man that is of my royame, how be it that, for the 28  
loue that I haue vnto the, I had graunted her to the  
for to be thy wyf / and namely atte the request of my  
wyff / I haue taken her ayen from Eneas, the preu &  
worthy knyghte, and haue suffered the for to vndertake 32  
the crueH bataylle wherby I haue loste \*myn owne  
folke / and thou haste hadde grete *dommage* / and we are  
atte this owre in soo grete peyne, that we maye nomore /  
and no longer we may not weH abyde wythin this 36

cyte / Also the felde ben aH couered wyth our men / CAP. LVIII.  
 that lye ded vpon the erthe. what shaH I reherse aH  
 our euyH fortunes? were it not thenne better for the,  
 4 that thou were wythin thy londe, whiles that thou arte  
 hole & sounde, in good plyghte and ioyouse / and also  
 afore that thou had lost thy liff / Loke & beholde the  
 aduentures of the bataylle, how they ben grete! haue  
 8 mercy on thy fuder / whiche is in grete age” /

Latinus advises  
Turnus to avoid  
further fighting.

¶ How the couenaunte of the bataylle was  
made betwene Eneas & Turnus.

Capitulum lviij.

12 **W**Han Turnus herde the kyng speke thus / he  
 taryed tyH that he had finysshed his wordes /  
 and sone whan he myght speke / he sayd, “ good  
 kyng, haue no drede for me, nor no doubte / but suffer  
 16 that my honour and praysinge be encreassed / Am I  
 thenne soo feble? and doeth my swerde cutte soo  
 lityH / that I dare not fyghte wyth Eneas? and is my  
 flesshe more tendre, & the bloode of my body more  
 20 nyghe goon / more than is his / And I doo hym weH  
 to wytte, that yf he come so nyghe me that he be  
 wounded / he shal be ferre from y<sup>e</sup> goddesse, his moder /  
 to whom he trust moche yf I fyght wyth hym :” To  
 24 thise wordes came there the quene Amatha, that was  
 sore troubled, and aH a-ferde of the bataylle, & of the  
 siege of the cyte. And whan she sawe turnus, that  
 wolde fyghte wyth eneas, she beganne to wepè & make  
 28 grete mone, and sayd / “ Turnus, I praye the, by the teeres  
 that thou seeste falle fro myn eyen / and by the honour  
 that I haue alwayes borne and doon to the, that thou  
 fyghte not wyth Eneas / For yf thou deyed, I sholde  
 32 neuer lyue after, nyght ne daye. For that owre I  
 wolde neuer see, that eneas sholde haue my daughter  
 \* to hys wyffe” / Whan Lauyne sawe her moder wepe,  
 she was thereof fuHe sory & wrothe ; and with this she

Turnus deter-  
mines to fight  
Aeneas despite  
the remon-  
strances of  
Latinus

and of Queen  
Amata, who  
tries hard to  
dissuade him.

[\* sign. L ij]

CAP. LVIII. be-came rede In her face / And whan Turnus sawe her /  
Turnus sees Lavinia with the Queen, and is still more impelled to insist on fighting. the more that he dyde beholde her / The more he  
 was taken of the loue of the puceſſe, And more wyH-  
 ynge and sore chaffed for to fyght with Eneas, And 4  
 sayde to the queene / “Madame, wepe not for me / Nor  
 doubtē not of no thyngē / For it is better that we two  
 fyght togyder / Than that oure folke sholde slee eche  
 other.” Whan turnus had spokē thus, he dyde make 8  
 his hors to be broughte afore hym, and his harneys, &  
 armed himself moche rychely, as of custome was, after  
 the facyon & manere of the londe atte that tyme /  
 And the kynge Latyne had sent his messagers toward 12  
 Eneas, for to announce vnto hym that Turnus was  
 alredy appareylled for to fyght, body to body, aienst  
Aeneas is willing. hym / Of the bataylle, was eneas ryght glad, and anone  
 armed him. And of bothe partyes, they assembled 16  
 theym aſſe, In a fayre playne afore the cyte, for to see  
 the bataylles of this two barons, whiche sholde haue  
 be merueyllouse. And the ladyes & the puceſſes were  
The ladies mount on the walls to see the fight, and Latinus and the others go outside. mounted vpon the waſſes, & the quene also. The 20  
 kynge latyne was yssued out of the cytee, with Turnus  
 and with hys men / And of bothe sydes they made  
 sacrefyces for hym with whome they helde / And the  
 kynge Latyne and the other barons deuysed the couen- 24  
 aunces / ‘That who some euer were vanquyshed, Other  
 Turnus or Eneas / that he and hys hoost sholde voyde  
 out of the Londe, and sholde goo In to another countrey.’  
 ¶ Whyles that they spake thus, and that the conuen- 28  
 aunces were deuysed and made, and that rested theyre  
 nothyngē But for to goo bothe togyder / An auenture  
 happed there, a merueyllouse thyngē, whiche appiered  
 to aſſ theym that were there / An egle grete and ouer- 32  
[\*sign. L ij, back] growen, came \*fleyngē hyghe bytwene the cyte and  
 the tentes; And thenne lighte hym selfe doun harde  
The marvel of the eagle and the swans. among a grete many of swannes that were in a water  
 nyghe by / And toke one of theym bytwyx his clawes, 36

whiche were grete and sharpe / and bare hym vpwarde  
 by grete force. And anone aH the hepe of theym  
 arose / For they werē aferde, and floughe aH highe  
 4 towarde the clowdes, And were soo many, that aH  
 the ayer was couered wyth theym. And soo moche  
 they dyde enuyronne aH aboute the egle / that she  
 lete falle the swanne oute of her clawes in-to the  
 8 water / And the egle fledde, and heelde on his waye :

CAP. LIX.

The swan  
escapes from the  
eagle.

How Tholomeus made the bataylle to  
 begynne ayen, grete and horryble.

## Capitulum lix

12 **W**Han the Turnyens and the Latynes sawe this  
 thyng / they hadde therof grete Ioye / For  
 they trowed that it hadde be to theym a  
 oode bytokenynge: And therof arose thorughe aH  
 16 the ooste a grete murmure & a grete noyse, and houered  
 in theym selfe soo sore / that for a lityH / they wolde  
 haue ronne vpon the troians / Thenne spake a deuy-  
 noure that was called Tholomeus: and sayd in audy-  
 20 ence / “ Lordes turnyens, this was that I desired for to  
 see some tokens from the goddes / That egle that  
 lighted amonge the hepe of swannes, sygnifieth our  
 enemye stranger, that is, Eneas, that wasteth and dys-  
 24 troyeth our londe / But lete vs aduyse also that we  
 enuyronne hym rounde aboute wyth goode men of  
 armes, as the swannes dyde the egle / And lete vs  
 deffende Turnus agaynste hym / and weH I wote that  
 28 he shaH flee awaye oute of oure cuntrye; And thus  
 shaH we be delyuerde of hym.” And thenne whan he  
 hadde thus sayde, He shotte an arowe towarde the  
 troians / and smote a knyghte, and ouerthrewe hym to  
 32 the \*grounde bytwyxx the other, that were therof aH  
 abashed.

The Latins think  
this a good  
omenA great  
murmuring in  
their host.The battle is  
again made  
general by  
Tolumnius the  
augur, who urge  
the Latins to  
defend Turnus,and shoots a  
Trojan with an  
arrow.

[\* sign. L iij]

## CAP. LX.

¶ How Turnus dyde grete dommage to  
Eneas folke : Capitulum Lx°

The battle is  
renewed.

Aeneas is  
wounded and  
retires.

Turnus makes  
terrible havoc  
among the  
Trojans.

He slays many  
chiefs.

[\* sign. L iij,  
luck.]

Gives Dolon's  
son his fill

**T**[H]Enne beganne agayne the bataylle of the  
one parte / And of the other, Eneas ascryed to 4  
theym and sayd : “ Lordes, why doo ye fyghte /  
Ye knowe weH that the couenaunte ys deuysed and  
made / That Turnus and I shaH fyghte for you alle /”  
Whyle that eneas sayd thyse wordes, and cryed vnto 8  
his folke that they sholde not fyghte / There was a  
quareyH launched in-to his hande / and wyste neuer  
who shotte hit. Thenne departed Eneas from thens /  
and Turnus and his folke ranne soone to fetche theyr 12  
armures. And thenne Turnus smote hym selfe in to  
the troians / Turnus, atte his comynge on, dyde grete  
dommage to the troians, For he was a ryghte valyaunte  
knyghte of his body, And desyred moche for to 16  
dyscomfyte theym. He satte vpon a charyette wyth  
foure wheles, and foure whyte horses dyde lede hym ;  
He hadde wyth hym the dartes for to launche and  
caste / And hys other armures for to assaylle and 20  
fyghte, from ferre and of nyghe ¶ Soone after that  
he was come to the medlee, he slewe Thelemon and  
Thamytoun, and Potym and Glathome / and Tasdome /  
And after came there a troien towarde hym / that was 24  
sone of Ozon of troye / that was ryghte weH armed of  
ryche armures / And to the same, launched<sup>1</sup> Turnus a  
darte / and ouerthrewe hym, full sore wounded. And  
assone as he sawe hym a gronde / he made his horse 28  
to tarrye, and alyghted down from his charyotte, and  
sette his fote vpon his necke, and shoued his swerde  
in-to his throtte / And after, he sayd to hym : “ Troian,  
here is the londe that thou hast requyred for \* to fyghte 32  
ayenst me / wherefore I shalle gyue to the thy fylle

<sup>1</sup> orig. lauched

therof" / and with the same, he toke hys hand fulle of  
 erthe fro the grounde, and fylled hys throte therwith-  
 alle, while that he was a passynge / And wite for veraye  
 4 trouthe, sayde Turnus to hym, that "alle thus I shaß  
 rewarde theym of thy nacyon that shaß comme ayenst  
 me In bataylle." Anoone after that he hadde sayde thyse  
 wordes to the troyen / He recountred another, that was  
 8 called Habitem, and was the felawe of hym to whome  
 he had thus spoken / And slewe hym incontynent ; and  
 after hym, many other moo / And while that Turnus  
 went thus thurgh the bataylle, alle att hys wylle,  
 12 sleyng the troyens, Eneas and Menesteus and  
 Achates and Ascanyus came to the medlee / for Eneas  
 hadde be a longe espace therfro, for cause of the  
 wounde that he hadde had In his hande, and spored  
 16 hys horse atte that syde where he wist that turnus  
 was. And he had hys knyghtes made roome afore  
 theym, and slewe doune many of the Latynes and  
 turnyens att euery hande of hem, and soone abashed  
 20 the Ytalyens, so that they trembled for feere. Eneas  
 slewe Afram and Osanum, Achetym and Pulerum, and  
 gyas, and also Atherantum / And tholomus, that be-  
 ganne the medlee, lost there hys lyffe / for ascanyus  
 24 slewe hym atte firste stroke that he smotte hym with  
 the glayue / Thenne a-rose the noyse and the crye  
 sore grete of bothe sydes / But the Latynes myght noo  
 lenger endure, and tourned theyre bakkes, and went  
 28 awaye / Eneas that chassed, wolde not slee them  
 nomore, But dyde caHe and sought after Turnus In  
 the grete presse / And with noon other he wolde fyght.  
 Turnus taryed not longe In one place, But went euer  
 32 here and there alonge the wynges of the batayHes,  
 wherby he dyde grete dommage to the troyens / thenne  
 \*dyde Eneas assemble alle the grete bataylles / And  
 aduysed hym selfe / that he sholde drawe towarde the  
 36 cyte, that was aH abashed / Thenne called he to hym

CAP. LX.

of Italian soil.

Aeneas returns  
and slays many  
of the Italians,  
who tremble.Tolumnius is  
slain by  
Ascanyus.

The Latins fly.

Aeneas seeks  
Turnus alone.

[\* s'gn. L. iiij]

## CAP. LXI.

Aeneas draws his  
army under the  
walls of  
Laurentum,

Menesteus and Sarestum, that were connestables of his  
folke, and of the bataylles, And said to theym / "make  
oure folke to withdrawe theym from the bataylle,  
And brynge theym towarde the mountayne nyghe to 4  
the cyte, For I wolde take hit yf I maye / or elles  
Turnus shaH fyghte wyth me" / And they dyde soone  
as Eneas hadle commaunded theym; They made  
theyr folke for to drawe towarde the walles of the 8  
towne or cyte / and broughte ladders wyth theym /  
Eneas was a-fore, and cryed on hyghe to kynge  
Latyne / that fuH yHe he kepte his couenauntes.

and cries to  
Latinus that he  
keeps not his  
covenants.

¶ Amonge theym wythin the cyte, moeued thenne a 12  
grete dyscorde and varyaunce. For some wolde haue  
opened the gates to Eneas; But theother wolde not  
soo / but wolde defende the londe ayenste hym / For  
they heelde theym selfe of turnus partye: 16

The citizens are  
divided whether  
to admit him or  
not.

¶ How the quene Amatha hanged herselfe  
by dyssperacyon: Capitulum lxj

**W**Han Amatha sawe the thyng goo thus / and  
apperceyued the ladders that the troians dyde 20  
sette vppe to the walles / And the fyre that  
they casted in-to the cyte, and sawe not Turnus that  
sholde defende her / Wherefor she wende that he hadde  
be slayne, Thenne hadde she her thoughte sore 24  
troubled / And anone she wente in-to a chambre  
wythoute companye / and toke the lyffe from her, and  
hanged her selfe. And whan the tydynges therof were  
knownen in the townne, they were soo affrayed, that lytyH 28  
deffence was made there. Who thenne hadde seen  
Laayne puHyng and rentyng her yelowe heeres,\*hadde  
hadde of her grete pyte / And kynge Latyne, that more  
abasshed was than Laayne, rented his roobes / And 32  
pulled of his heeres, And blamed hym selfe ryght  
sore that he hadde not gyuen his doughter to  
Eneas / Duryng this, Turnus vnderstode the grete

Amata hangs  
herself.

[\* sign. L iij  
back]

Grief of Latinus  
and Lavinia.

sorowe that was made wythin the cyte, by a knyghte  
 of his that was smyten wyth a glayue thourghe the  
 thyhe, and came ayenste hym as faste as he myghte  
 4 spore and waloppe his horse / And sayd / "Turnus!  
 haue mercy on thy men / For in the is oure laste  
 hope / Eneas fyghteth harde ayenste the cyte, And  
 threteneth aH the towres to be broughte doun / And  
 8 wytte, that he dooth fyre to be caste in-to the towne /  
 And the kyng Latyne blameth hym selfe moche, and  
 knoweth not what he shaH do / But to tourne hym  
 selfe ayenste the wyth Eneas, and gyue hym bothe his  
 12 doughter and his royame. And that more is, Amatha  
 the queene, that loued the so moche, and that was to  
 the so good a frende, hathe kyHed her self, her owne  
 hande, wherof the towne is sore moeued / And afore  
 16 the gates is noon of thin that defendeth ayenst the  
 troyens, Sauff Mesapus and AcyHas ; they withstande  
 and kepe thentre ayenst the batayHes of the troyens /  
 And thou art here, gawrynge about nought." Whan  
 20 Turnus herde the same, he was ashamed, and ryght sore  
 wrothe, and on-angerd / And loked toward the cytee,  
 and sawe the flame of the fyre within the towne. whan  
 he saw that, he lyghted doune from his charyot, and  
 24 went toward the gate where were the grete batayHes.  
 Thenne beganne he to make a signe to hys men that  
 they sholde drawe backe, For he wolde fight for theym  
 with Eneas, hande to hande In a felde, as it was  
 28 deuyssed afore /

CAP. LXII.

A Knight tells  
Turnus, who  
returns to  
Laurentum.

Latinus re-  
proaches Turnus

who goes to the  
city gate to fight  
Aeneas singly.

¶ \*How Eneas & Turnus faught, body to  
body, In a felde, one geynst the other.

[\* leaf L 5]

¶ Capitulum Lxij :

32 **A**Noone as Eneas herde turnus speke / he made  
 noo taryinge atte aHe, but went assoone  
 as he myght toward the felde / and lefte the  
 sawtyng of the walles and of the toures that they

Aeneas and  
Turnus fight.

## CAP. LXIII.

All go to see the  
fight between  
Aeneas and  
Turnus.

hadde enuayshed. Thenne departed from the assawte  
the one partye & the other, for to see the batayHe  
of the two barons. Eneas and Turnus were bothe  
In the felde aH alone, weH appareylled, and ap- 4  
roched eche other ryght harde, lyke two buHes / and  
drewē out theyre sharpe swerdes / Thenne was there  
noo sparynge. But that euerych of theim smote his  
enmye, so that y<sup>e</sup> sheldes wherwith-aH they couered 8  
theymselfe, were aHe to-hewen and broken alle to peces /  
the batayHe was fyerse and cruelle, for they hated eche  
other ryght sore / But atte the laste, turnus was ouer-  
comme / and he cryed mercy to eneas, that he sholde 12  
not slee hym. And wytte, that Eneas sholde haue  
pardoned hym that *that* he hadde mysdoon ayenst hym,  
if it had not be the ryngē & the gyrdēH of palas, that  
turnus dyde were vpon hym ; for whan eneas dyd see 16  
theym / the sorowe that he made for y<sup>e</sup> dethe of Palas,  
that turnus had slayne, was renewed in his herte /  
whiche redoubled thenne hys grete wrathe / and sayde  
to turnus, “ thou shalt abyē nowē the gladnes that thou 20  
had of the dethe of Palas / For thou shalt here deye  
for his sake ” / And anoone he shoued his swerde  
thruge the body of hym, wherout hys sowle departed /  
aH thus was conquered aHe Lombardyē, and the puceHe 24  
Lauyne, by the hande of eneas /

Turnus is over-  
come and cries  
for mercy.

Aeneas sees the  
ring and girdle  
of Pallas on  
Turnus, and  
slays him,

and conquers  
Lombardy and  
the damsel  
Lavinia.

Supplement by  
*the writer.*

¶ How eneas wedded Lauyne, and hadde  
the Royalme of Ytalye.

¶ Capitulum / Lxiiij 28

[\* leaf L 5, back]

Turnus's friends  
depart in sorrow.

\* **A**Noone as Turnus was slayne / his frendes de-  
parted ryght sory and wrothe / And many other  
wyth theym / that loued hym for his proesse.

¶ The kynge Latyne, that was ryght sore of his grete 32  
myschaunce, Came to Eneas / his noble men wyth  
hym, and gaff hym his doughter / and aH his royame /  
And receyued hym wyth grete Ioye / and thenne was

Latinus gives  
his daughter to  
Aeneas.

the peas made towarde theym that hadde be agaynste hym / Anone the troians and the latynes togyder wente for to brenne and reduce to ashes, bodyes ded  
 4 that were yet in the feeldes / And whan that was doon / the quene Camula was sente in-to her londe, and the quene Amatha was rychely broughte to her sepulture. Thenne was ceased all the sorowe thorough  
 8 all the royaume of ytalye. Eneas, that had hadde many a sore peyne by the space of seuen yeres syth that he came from Troye, toke to his wyff Lauyne, the daughter of kynge Latyne, that heelde laurence, the  
 12 maystresse cyte of lombardye atte that tyme / And moche Ioye was there made atte theyr weddyng /

CAP. LXIV.

The bodies are buried, and Aeneas,

after seven years of trouble, marries Lavinia.

¶ How kyng Latyne deceassed / And Eneas soone after hym / And how Ascanyus was called Iulyus. Capitulum lxiiij

**A**fter this, abode not longe<sup>1</sup> but that the kynge Latynus deyed / and deceassed oute of this mortalle worlde / Thenne heelde Eneas all the royaume;  
 20 But werres ynoughe he hadde there. For Merencyus, that heelde Cecylle, werred ayenste hym / But Eneas vaynquysshed hym not / By cause that dethe toke hym sooner than he wende. But after the deth of Eneas,  
 24 his sone Ascanyus faughte wyth Merencyus, body \*to body, & slewe hym / and thenne he was called ascanyus iulyus, by cause hys fyrste berde was but yonge whan he slewe Mezenyum / whan eneas had brought y<sup>e</sup>  
 28 londe in peas, & had delyuered it from grete myserye / the dethe that noo body spareth, ranne hym vpon In suche a manere / that noo body coude neuere knowe how he loste his lyffe / Some sayen that he was slayne  
 32 wyth the thonder bolte; the other sayen that the goddes hadde rauyshed hym / the other sayen hys body was founde wythin a ponde or a water that is nyghe the

Latinus dies. Aeneas succeeds and wars with Mezentius of Sicily.

Aeneas's death.

[\* leaf L 6]

His son Ascanius slays Mezentius.

Mode of Aeneas's death uncertain.

<sup>1</sup>orig. louge

CAP. LXV.  
Supplement.

tonyre, whiche is called Munycum of theym of the countreye / Eneas lyued but thre yere after that he hadde wedded Lauyne, the doughter of kynge Latyne, thus as we haue saide. 4

¶ How Ascanyus helde the royalm of Ytalye after the dethe of Eneas hys fader. ¶ Capitulum. Lxv

Ascanius  
succeeds his  
father.

**A**fter the dethe of Eneas, helde the royalm Asca-  
nyus hys sone, that he hadde of the doughter of  
the kynge Pryamus of Troye / And Lauyne abode  
grete wyth chylde of a sonne; Wherefore she doubted  
sore lest that Ascanyus sholde make hym deye, In 12  
treysen, for to holde aHe the Royalm / Therefore was  
she ryght sory / And for feere that she hadde of it /  
She fledde awaye In-to the forest, wythyn the lodges of  
Errorus, that was a pastour; And there she was, tyHe 16  
that she was delyuered of her sone, that hadde to name  
Syluyus postumus / Whan Ascanyus wiste where hys  
stepmoder was goon, and that she hadde a sone whiche  
was hys brother / he sent her worde that she sholde 20  
comme to hym wythout eny feere / She retourned, &  
came ayen to her stepsone *ascanius*, berynge her son  
silyus betwene her armes: *ascanyus* gaffe, by ye coun-  
seill of hys \*barons of his londe, to his brother 24

His brother, by  
Lavinia, Sylvius  
Postunus.

[\* leaf L 6. back]

Doubtful  
whether  
Ascanius or  
Sylvius founded  
Alba.

Syluyum, the cyte of Lawrence wyth the appartenaunces.  
Ascanyus buylded firste the towne or cyte of Albe in  
lombardy. And there was his resortynge / by the  
space of xxxviij. yeres that he heelde hys reygne, 28  
after the dethe of hys fader Eneas. And of thys cyte  
ben many in doubte who buylde it vppe, Ascanyus,  
or elles Syluyus postunus his brother / By cause that  
aH the kynges of Lombardy that were syth Ascanyus, 32  
vnto Romulus that founded Rome, hadde to name  
Syluyus, for the hyghnesse of hym that fyrste heelde  
and buylded Albe. This Syluyus was ryght valyaunte /

From Ascanius  
to Romulus all  
the kings are  
surnamed  
Sylvius,

- and mayntened weH the royame / And therefore aH they that came after hym were called Syluyus / lyke as after Cesar Augustus / for his worthynesse, aH the 4 emperours of rome that were after hym are named Augustus. Ascanyus hadde a sone that called was Iulyus / but whan Ascanyus deyed, Iulyus was to yong for to rewle the royame / And therefore he gaaff hit to 8 Syluyus postunus, his brother, by Eneas his fader, whiche he loued moche, and taughte hym weH and chastyed hym weH as longe as he was a lyue / ¶ And wytte, that after that he was ded / the quene Lauyne 12 hadde a sone by Melompodes, that hadde to name Latynus siluyus. After Ascanyus, regned Syluyus postunus his brother ¶ Of Iulyus, the sone of Ascanyus, yssued Iulyen / of whom descended Iulyus Cesar / 16 And knowe, that from the tyme that the children of ysrahel came oute of thraldome fro the kynge of Egypte, Pharao, whan they passed the red see / vnto Ascanyus tyme, that was<sup>1</sup> kyng of Lombarde, was 20 CCCC.lxvij. yeres / After Syluyus postunus that was kyng xxix. yeres / helde the royame, latynus syluyus .l. yeres. in the tyme that eneas & his sone \*Ascanyus came in lombardye, regned in Iherusalem kynge Dauyd, 24 the fader of Salamon, that the scripture prayseth soo moche. After Latynus Syluyus, regned in lombardye Arbasylyus xxix. yeres / After hym, regned Egystus siluyus xxvij. yeres. After, regned Capys siluyus xxiiij. 28 yere / After, regned Ehiberynus syluyus viij yeres. After, regned Capestus xiiij yere / After, regned Syluyus agryppa lx. yeres ¶ In this tyme was Omerus moche made of / and renommed of scyence in Greke / After 32 Agryppa, regned Armelyus syluyus xix. yeres / This kynge was vnhappy, and was slayne wyth the thonder / After hym, dyde reyne Postyus siluyus / In this kynges dayes, byganne the historyes of the romayns,

CAP. LXV.

as all the emperors after Augustus were called Augustus.

Ascanius leaves a son Julius, but Sylvius succeeds him on account of Julius's extreme youth.

From Julius is descended Julius Cesar. From Pharaoh's time, and the deliverance of the Israelites, to Ascanius, there were Kings of Lombardy for 467 years.

[\* leaf L 7]

David reigned in Jerusalem when Aeneas and Ascanius came to Italy.

Homer.

List of Alban kings.

Foundation of Rome.

<sup>1</sup> orig. was was

CAP. LXV. and of theym that founded roome. But therof I shaH  
telle now nomore / but shaH here make an ende of  
End. this lytyH boke / named Eneydos :

This *Eneydos*  
was englisht  
from French by  
Wm. Caxton, on  
22 June, 1490.

HERE fynyssheth the boke yf Eneydos / compyled 4  
by Vyrgyle / whiche hathe be translated oute of latyne  
in to frenshe / And oute of frenshe reduced in to Eng-  
lysshe, by me wy<sup>H</sup>iam Caxton / the xxij. daye of Iuyn,  
the yere of our lorde .M. iiij C ixxxx. The fythe yere 8  
of the Regne of kyng Henry the seuenth.

[For the convenience of readers, modern stops have been put  
in this reprint, as well as Caxton's bars. His full stops for  
commas and semicolons have seldom been left. The article *a*  
has been separated from the substantives it was printed as part  
of. Separate portions of one word have been joined by hyphens.  
All contractions but *y<sup>e</sup>* have been expanded in italics.—F.J.F.]

## INDEX.

BY THOMAS AUSTIN.

[The following Dictionaries are referred to:—COTGRAVE, *French Dict.* (1611), C.; GODEFROY, *Dict. de l'Anc. Langue Franc.*, G.; *New Eng. Dict.* (1885, etc.), D.]

- ABACKE, abak, *adv.* putte abacke or abak, repulsed, 152/5, 9.
- Abandoune, *vb. t.* forego (devoting her life to her men), 28/28.
- Abide, *vb. int.* remain fast, 20/31.
- Above; tyl he be come to his aboute of hys entrepryse, *i. e.* succeed in it, 119/3.
- Abstractyue, *adj.* abstract, mental, 46/20; ideal, 104/6.
- Abysme, *sb.* abysm, abyss, 42/21. O. Fr. *Abysme*.
- Accensed, *pp.* inflamed, 87/12.
- Accorde, *vb. t.* arrange, bring to conclusion, 51/8.
- Accumyle, *vb. t.* accumulate, 17/9.
- Acerbas, or Acerbe, otherwise named Sychæus, a Tyrian of rank, husband to Dido, 25/6, is slain by order of Pygmalion, 25/32.
- Acesta, or New Troy, otherwise Segesta, is founded by Aeneas in Sicily, 115.
- Acestes, King of Sicily, 96, receives Aeneas gladly, 114; is bidden farewell, 116.
- Achieued, *pp.* completed, 1/2. Fr. *Achever*.
- Achieuement, *sb.* completion, full ending, 1/15. Fr. *Achèvement*.
- Acren, a Trojan, slain by Mezentius, 142/29.
- Adcerteyned, *pp.* assured, 59/30. O. Fr. *Acertener*. Certifie, assure.—C.
- Adioust, *vb. t.* give, put, 24/5. O. Fr. *Adjouster*. To adde, adioyne, set, or put vnto.—C.
- Adlegacyon, *sb.* allegation, 112/1.
- Admonest, *vb. t.* admonish, warn, 41/8, 44/19, 67/17. O. Fr. *Admonester*.
- Admonestement, *sb.* admonishment, warning, 22/14, 26/13, 41/14. O. Fr. *Admonestement*.
- Adresse, *vb.* addressed hym, turned himself, 137/18.
- Adriane, or Ariadne, 118. See *Ariadne*.
- Aduenement, *sb.* O. Fr. *Advenement*. A chance, or hap.—C. 11/23.
- Aduysion, *sb.* vision, 82/10. O. Fr. *Advision*, *avision*. Vision, dream.
- Aegeus, King of Athens, his tribute to Minos, 117; drowns himself, 119.
- Aeneas escapes from Troy, carrying his father, Anchises, 14; sails for Thrace, 15; begins to build Aeneia, 16; sacrifices on Polydore's grave, 17; sails from Thrace, 22; his fleet is overtaken by a tempest, 39; wrecked on the coast of Lybia, 40; Dido falls in love with him, 47; meets Dido in a cave, 56; reports spread abroad of them, 58; Mercury delivers him a message from Jupiter, commanding him to sail for Italy, 64; he orders his men to depart secretly, 65; Dido tries to persuade him to stay, 67; is bidden by her to go, with curses, 73; he will not delay his departure, 78; has a vision to hasten it, 93; sails from Carthage, 95; is driven to Sicily, 96; his arrival there, 114; celebrates games at his father's tomb, 115; founds New Troy, or Acesta, 115; sails for Italy, 116; lands at Cumæ, 116; goes down to Avernus, 120; arrives at the land of King Latinus, 120; begins to build a

- fortress on the Tonyre, or Tiber, 122; sends an embassy to King Latinus, 123; has presents sent back to him, 126; fray between his men and those of Turnus, 129; he goes to seek succour from Evander, 130; Turnus lays siege to his camp, burns his ships, 132; Aeneas arrives with a large force in aid, 139; a battle takes place, 140; wounds Mezentius, and slays Lausus, 143; kills Mezentius, 144; proposes single combat with Turnus, 146; comes before the city of Laurentum, 151; repulses the Latins, 151; agrees to fight a single combat with Turnus, 156; the battle is renewed, 157; Aeneas's prowess therein, 158; fights in single combat with Turnus, and slays him, winning Lavinia, 161, 162; marries Lavinia, 162; succeeds King Latinus, 163; dies, 163.
- Aeneia, a town in Chalcidice, in Macedonia, founded by Aeneas, 16/10.
- Aeolus, God of the winds, with Neptune, raises a storm to hinder Aeneas, 39.
- Affectuously, *adv.* heartily, 36/13. O. Fr. *Affectueux*.
- Afflige, *vb. t.* afflict, 78/29. Fr. *Affliger*.
- Affryque, Africa, 30/12. Fr. *Afrique*.
- Agamemnon besieges Troy, 11.
- Agathyrus, a town in Crete, 54/20.
- Aget, *vb. t.* get hold of, 55/36.
- Agrippa, or Argyrippa, a city in Apulia, 146/35.
- Agrounde, on the ground, 144/26.
- Ahighe, *adv.* on high, to the upper regions, 62/28; ahyghe, with a loud voice, 147/7.
- Aienst, *prep.* against, 145/33.
- Alba, a city in Latium, founded, 164.
- Algement, *sb.* O. Fr. *Allegement*. A lightning, disburdening, easing. —C. 14/30.
- Alle a longe, fully, at full length, 23/33.
- Alle to-broken, 40/6; alle to-cratched (or scratched), 107/13; alle to-cutte, 49/28; al to-renteth, 90/19; all to-shaketh, 86/3; alle to-tourne, 49/31; *i. e.* quite broken, quite scratched, bescratched, etc.
- Amaritude, *sb.* bitterness, sorrow, 77/23, 92/28. O. Fr. *Amaritude*.
- Amata, wife of Latinus, tries to dissuade Turnus from fighting Aeneas, 155; hangs herself, 160. She was related to Turnus.
- Aminicules, as *adj.* O. Fr. *Adminicule*. An aid, helpe, support, prop.—C. 47/1. See D., Adminicle.
- Amyte, *sb.* amity, friendship, 12/16, 19/17, 30/34. O. Fr. *Amitee*.
- An-angred, *pp.* enraged, 127/16, 140/21; an-angryd, 128/19.
- Anchandon, an island (Antander), 15/32; on the coast of Troas.
- Anchises, father of Aeneas, is carried from Troy by his son, 1, 14; dies on the passage from Troy to Libya, 40; is buried in Sicily, 96, 114.
- Ancus Martius, 121.
- Anemste, *prep.* anent, concerning, towards, 67/30.
- Anguysshous, *adj.* piercingly sorrowful. O. Fr. *Angoisseux*. Full of anguish. —C. 25/15.
- Anna, or Anne, sister of Dido, is her confidant, 41; replies to Dido, 43; sent to induce Aeneas to stay, 77; is sent for by Dido, in her grief, 84; is desired to prepare a pyre, 86; laments her sister's death, 107. See *Dido*.
- Antheledo, a monster, the brother of Fame, 57/24.
- Anychil, *vb. t.* annihilate, 82/33. O. Fr. *Adnichiler*.
- Anyus, or Aruns, a Trojan, 152/32, slays Camilla.
- Aourned, *pp.* adorned, decked, 15/5. O. Fr. *Aörner*, *aourner*.
- Aperceyue, *vb. t.* perceive, 79/12; apperceyue, 79/16.
- Apollo is sacrificed to by Aeneas, 46/32; account of him, 54.
- Apparaylle, *vb. t.* prepare, 17/20; appareyille, 102/6. Fr. *Appu-*

- reiller*. To prepare; to make ready.—C.
- Appareyl, appareylle, *sb.* preparation, 48/8, 53/9, 98/9; apparatus, requisites, 95/17. *Appareil*. Preparation, provision, ready-making; a decking, dressing.—C.
- Appayre, *vb. t.* impair, 110/3.
- Apposite, *adj.* opposite, opposed, 46/7. O. Fr. *Apposite*.
- Appropred, *pp.* assigned, appropriated, 4/13.
- Approued, *pp.* proved, 86/32.
- Aprupe, *vb. t.* appropriate, accommodate, 74/25.
- Aquysycion, *sb.* acquisition, 112/9.
- Arache, *vb. t.* pluck up by the roots, 18/25, 18/34. Fr. *Arracher*. See D., Arace, Arache.
- Arbytre, *sb.* free arbytre. *Arbitre*, libertie of iudgement, freedom of thought.—C. 43/27, 44/21.
- Arcadia, 130/19.
- Ardea, 142/23.
- Arenouse, *adj.* Iupyter arenouse (or of the desert sands), 59/15.
- Argyrippa, or Arpi, an ancient city in Apulia, said to have been founded by Diomedes, 146/35.
- Ariadne, daughter of Minos, consults Dædalus about saving Theseus from the Minotaur, 118; flees with Theseus, 119.
- Armure, *sb.* armour, 86/21. Fr. *Armure*.
- Arnus, a Trojan, 152/32.
- Arouse, *vb. t.* bedew, besprinkle, wet, 19/34. O. Fr. *Arouser*. M. F. *Arroser*. See D., Arrouse.
- Arrest, *vb. t.* Fr. *Arrester*. To determine, decree, resolve of.—C. 84/6.
- Arrettyd, *pp.* cruelte arrettyd, determined cruelty, 19/22; comp. preceding word, and M. Fr. *Arreter*.
- Arteres, *sb.* windpipe, &c., 64/31.
- Aruspycious, *adj.* haruspicious, prognosticative, 80/30.
- Ascanius, son of Aeneas, called also Iulus, 14, 48/32; rescues the ships, 115; laughs at their trenchers being eaten, 122; has an unlucky hunt, 127; declines fighting, 132; slays Tolumnius, 159; succeeds his father, 163; his reign, 164.
- Ascrye, *vb. t.* call upon, 129/17; call forth, challenge, 132/21; *vb. int.* cry out, 105/15.
- Asperly, *adv.* roughly, 56/34.
- Asperse, *vb. t.* sprinkle, 88/24.
- Assemble, *sb.* conjunction, union, 40/24; joining of battle, 150/21.
- Assoylled, *pp.* absolved, 113/25.
- Assyduatly, *adv.* assiduously, assiduously, 26/1.
- Astate, *sb.* state, 49/12; position, rank, 124/5. O. Fr. *Estat*.
- Atheleto, or Alecto, one of the Furies, 81/31.
- Atlas bears up the heavens, 62/36, 84/31.
- Attyre, *vb. t.* attract, draw on, 28/35. Fr. *Attirer*.
- Atyse, *vb. t.* move, stir, 45/29; of a woman stirred with love, 47/16. Fr. *Attiser*. To kindle (a fire); to stirre the fire. *Attiser le feu avec l'espée*. To provoke an angry person.—C. O. Fr. *Atiser*.
- Augurement, *sb.* augury, 72/29. O. Fr. *Augurement*.
- Aulite, or Aulis, 76/24. The Greeks assembled their forces for the Trojan expedition here.
- Auncyen, *adj.* ancient, 29/29. Fr. *Ancien*.
- Aurora, goddess of the Dawn, 96/29.
- Autentyke, *adj.* self-made; of the walls of Troy, which rose to the sound of Apollo's lyre, 31/21. Fr. *Authentique*.
- Awayt, *vb.* expect, 45/9.
- Awrye, *adv.* behold awry, *i. e.* with ill will, 109/24.
- Awter, *sb.* altar, 47/9; awtier, 88/3. O. Fr. *Auter*, *Autier*.
- Axtre, *sb.* axletree, axis, 84/31.
- Ayen, *adv.* again, 35/4, 42/33.
- Ayenst, *prep.* against (to the winds), 75/34; ayenste, 18/30.
- Bacchus, 46/32.
- Barate, *sb.* O. Fr. *Barat*. Cheating, deceit, guile, in bargaining.—C. 27/10, 65/34. See D., Barrat.

- Barbaire, *adj.* barbarous, 33/23. Fr. *Barbare*.
- Barbaryn, *adj.* barbarian, 36/33.
- Barce, Dido's old nurse, 102, 103.
- Barches, Barca, in Africa, 45/2.
- Barreys, *sb.* barrace, barriers, 123/10.
- Basse, *adj.* base, low, 41/26. Fr. *Bas*.
- Bastelle, *sb.* *Bastille*. A fortresse, or castle, furnished with towers.—C. 20/9. Apparently here used for any mansion. See D., Bastide.
- Bataylle, *sb.* battalion, division of an army, 153/18, 159/32.
- Beaulte, *sb.* beauty, 34/25, 37/1. O. Fr. *Bealte*. Mod. Fr. *Beauté*.
- Befalle, *sb.* accident, 108/13.
- Begraue, *vb. t.* bury, 96/23.
- Belus, father of Dido, 25/1.
- Bely, *sb.* belly, depths of the sea, 28/4.
- Bend, *sb.* band, fillet, 21/18.
- Better, *adv.* more, rather, 12/28, 21/34.
- Bienewrous, *adj.* happy, 25/17. O. Fr. *Beneureux*. Mod. Fr. *Bienheureux*.
- Boccaccio's *Fall of Nobles*, 22.
- Bolcus, slays Euryalus, and is slain by Nisus, 137.
- Botom, *sb.* bottom, ball of thread, 118/36.
- Brack, *sb.* brach, a hound that hunts by scent, 53/16.
- Brackener, *sb.* a servant that leads a brach, 53/6.
- Brawdrye, *sb.* embroidery, 53/32. Fr. *Broderie*.
- Braye, *vb. int.* creak, groan, 78/10; roar (of waves), 96/2.
- Brokelynges, *sb.* brokelings, fragments, 122/6.
- Brule, *vb. t.* burn, 94/21. Fr. *Bruler*. See D., Broil.
- Brutus, the Consul, 121.
- Bruyt, *sb.* bruit, disturbance, 41/32.
- Bryef, *adj.* in bryef, in epitome, briefly, 22/20.
- Bussyne, *sb.* trumpet, 150/16. Lat. *Buccina*.
- Byfalle, *sb.* befall, case, 65/7.
- Byshop, *sb.* priest, 152/24.
- Byspoken, *ppl. adj.* well byspoken, of good speech, 40/17.
- Bysprange, *vb. t.* besprinkled, 16/31, 35/25. See D., Bespreng.
- Bystorye, *sb.* bistoury, dagger, 63/28. O. Fr. *Bistorie*.
- Bywayllenges, *sb.* bewailings, lamentations, 35/36.
- Bywepte, *adj.* blubbered, disfigured with weeping, 15/17, 19/1.
- Cadinus, or Cadynus, *i. e.* Cadmus of Thebes, inventor of letters, 82/13.
- Calompniouse, *adj.* calumnious, 97/1.
- Camilla, daughter of King Metabus, seeks a combat with Aeneas, 150, 151; is slain by Aruns, 153.
- Canulla. See *Camilla*.
- Capitalle, *adj.* capital, deadly, 106/31.
- Carfe, *vb. t.* carfe waie (of ships), carve their way, 96/5.
- Caroyne, *sb.* carrion, putrid flesh, 21/27.
- Cartagyons, Carthaginians, 32/12.
- Carthage, founded by Dido, 23/12, 31; Aeneas arrives there, 40.
- Carton, or Tarchon, 139/25.
- Castymonye, *sb.* chastity, 36/28. Lat. *Castimonia*, or *Castimonium*.
- Caucasus, mount, 71/10.
- Cause, *sb.* corse, 21/3.
- Caytyue, *adj.* caitiff, wretched, 91/5. O. Fr. *Caitif*.
- Ceasse, *sb.* cease, ceasing, 58/6; quiet, rest, 90/4.
- Celebreed, *pp.* celebrated, 36/22. Fr. *Celebrer*.
- Certayne, *sb.* in certayne, in certainty, 45/13. *Certain*. A certaintie, certaine truth, surenesse, assurednesse.—C.
- Cesseth, ceaseth, 58/7. Fr. *Cesser*.
- Chaffed, *pp.* heated, fired with love, 52/4. Fr. *Chauffer*.
- Chare, *sb.* car, 126/31. Fr. *Chaire*. Lat. *Carrum*.
- Charmouse, *adj.* enchanting, 88/6. O. Fr. *Charmeux*: comp. *Charmeusement*. Charmingly, inchauntingly.—C.
- Chasse, *vb. t.* chace, hunt, 51/36; drive, 96/36. Fr. *Chasser*.
- Chasshe, *sb.* chace, hunting, 52/14.

- Chicke, *sb.* cheek, 112/30; chykes, 104/9.
- Chircherde, *sb.* churchyard, 80/20.
- Chlorens, or Cleonis, a priest (bishop) at Troy, 152.
- Choruscacyon, *sb.* coruscation, flashing, 52/9.
- Chyuaunche, *sb.* O. Fr. *Chevance*. Cheuisance, wealth, substance, riches, goods.—C. 22/28.
- Cicyle, Sicily, 96/21. Fr. *Sicile*.
- Cirte regyon, the Syrtes; gulfs on north coast of Africa, 44/34.
- Clemence, *sb.* Fr. *Clemence*. Clemencie, benignitie, pitie.—C. 22/10, 97/33.
- Cleonis, 152.
- Cloanthus, is bidden by Aeneas to help in preparing the fleet for leaving Carthage, 65/13.
- Clotho, one of the Fates, 81/35.
- Clymate, *sb.* climate, 24/34. Fr. *Climat*. A clyme, or Clymate; a Portion of the world.—C.
- Clytemnestra, wife of Agamemnon, 83/11. With the aid of Aegisthus she murdered him.
- Coagulate, *pp.* compounded, 103/32.
- Coagule, *vb. t.* bring together, 82/2. Compare post-classic *Coagulum*, bond, or tie.
- Cogytyue, *adj.* thinking, reasoning, 104/3.
- Coll, *vb. t.* embrace, 48/35. O. Fr. *Coler*. Comp. *Collée*, a neck-imbacement, an embracing.—C. See also D., *Accoll*.
- Coloque, *vb. t.* speak with, address, 72/19. Lat. *Colloquor*.
- Communiqué, *vb. int.* communicate, have communications. Fr. *Communiquer*. To talke, or commune with.—C. 61/26.
- Commynycacyon, *sb.* communication, 3/6.
- Commyse, *vb. t.* commit, 19/20, 26/7, 42/15.
- Compatyble, *adj.* congenial, sympathetic, 78/23.
- Complexion, *sb.* moral nature, 23/28; habit of body, 85/14; complexcyon, 109/17.
- Conclude, *vb. t.* bring to a state of, 36/2; determine, settle, 131/10.
- Concupyssible, *adj.* desirable, to be coveted, 15/23. Fr. *Concupiscible*.
- Concussyon, *sb.* shaking, buffeting, 39/4. Fr. *Concussion*.
- Condicylle, *sb.* codicil, 100/37.
- Condolaunt, *adj.* condoling, 78/28.
- Conduytte, *sb.* conduct, management, 51/31. O. Fr. *Conduicte*. A managng, or handling.—C.
- Conduytte, *vb. t.* conduct, 54/8.
- Conduyttor, *sb.* conductor, 95/24.
- Confyte in teeres, foul with weeping, 78/18. *Confit*, souillé.—G.
- Connestable, *sb.* commander-in-chief, 160/1.
- Connexe, *sb.* tie, bond, 47/1. O. Fr. *Connexe*: comp. *Connexer*, atacher, lier ensemble.—G.
- Consecracyon, *sb.* burial, apotheosis, 98/5.
- Conseille, *vb. t.* advise, 83/21.
- Consumnacion, *sb.* consummation, completion, 22/1.
- Conspyracion, *sb.* conspiracy, 76/26.
- Contrare, *adj.* contrary, 102/21. Fr. *Contraire*.
- Contrarye, *vb. t.* thwart, oppose, 42/26. Fr. *Contrarier*.
- Contreste, *vb. t.* withstand, struggle against, 96/17; contryste, 50/2. O. Fr. *Contrester*.
- Contryste, *pp.* sad, 105/24.
- Contryste, *vb. t.* make sad, 80/17, 34. Fr. *Contrister*. To grieve, sadden, afflict, make sorrowfull.—C.
- Conturbed, *pp.* perturbed, agitated, upset, 70/16. Fr. *Conturber*.
- Conuenable, *adj.* suitable, 56/30. Fr. *Convenable*.
- Conuencyon, *sb.* meeting, 50/7. O. Fr. *Convention*, action de venir.—G.
- Cordage, *sb.* of wrinkles, &c., shewing as cords, 110/31.
- Corpus, *sb.* corpse, 143/31, 145/8.
- Corrige, *vb. t.* correct, 89/23. Fr. *Corriger*.
- Corroye, *vb. t.* O. Fr. *Conroyer*, *Corroyer*, *Courroyer*. To currie, tawe, or dresse, as leather.—C. 30/16.
- Costume, *sb.* custom, 86/17. O. Fr. *Costume*.

- Couenable, *adj.* suitable, 84/3. Fr. *Convenable*. O. Fr. *Covenable*.
- Couenaunce, *sb.* covenant, 156/24.
- Couenaunce, *vb. t.* give by agreement, affiance, 126/7.
- Couer, *vb. t.* couereth . . of = covereth . . with, 70/11.
- Couetyse, *sb.* covetousness, 25/29.
- Coulpable, *adj.* culpable, guilty, 89/16. O. Fr. *Coulpable*.
- Counterfette, *adj.* counterfeit, ill-made, 49/24.
- Couuerte, *adj.* covert, secret, sly, 41/27.
- Coward, *adj.* cowardly, 132/23. Fr. *Couard*.
- Cramoyzin, *sb.* O. Fr. *Cramoisi*. Crimson colour.—C. 53/31. *Cre moyzin*, 63/32.
- Crampon, *sb.* cramp. Fr. *Crampon*. A Cramp-yron.—C. 39/14.
- Crayntyue, *adj.* Fr. *Crainitif*. Timorous, bashfull.—C. 37/10.
- Cressettes, *sb.* cressets. O. Fr. *Craisset*. Torches covered with pitch, that the watch carried at night.—G. 94/21.
- Creusa, wife of Aeneas, escapes from Troy with him, 14, 15; is sister to Polydore, 20/3.
- Cronykes, *sb.* O. Fr. *Croniques*, *Chroniques*. Chronicles, Annales.—C. 24/8.
- Crosseles, *adj.* crossless, with straight handle, 63/29.
- Crusa, daughter of Priam. See *Creusa*.
- Cryspyne, a goddess, 120/15.
- Crystall, *sb.* crystal, 16/29.
- Cullynge, *sb.* colling, embracing, 67/25.
- Culpe, *sb.* fault. O. Fr. *Coulpe*. A fault, offence.—C. 28/23.
- Cumæ, 116, 120. See *Enlyola*.
- Cupid, 50/10.
- Curtoys, *adj.* Fr. *Courtois*; *ise*. Courteous, gentle, debonaire.—C. 40/16.
- Cymphe, *sb.* sacrificial cup, 22/2.
- Cyprus is reached by Dido in her flight, 29.
- Cyrcuyte, *sb.* Fr. *circuit*. A circuit, compasse, going about.—C. 31/23.
- Cyuyle, *adj.* civil, public, belonging to the state, 14/14.
- Daedalus flees to Italy, from Crete, 116/33; constructs the labyrinth for Minos, 117; gives advice how to kill the Minotaur, 118; is imprisoned by Minos, 119; makes wings for himself and his son, and thus escapes, 119.
- Damoiselle, *sb.* damsel, 128/4; damoyzell, 127/17: the word also was applied to the daughter of a king.
- Dampnable, *adj.* damnable, condemnable, blameworthy, 44/4. O. Fr. *dampnable*.
- Darda, or Ardea, 142/23.
- Dardanus, first king of Troy, 56/15, 124.
- Debonayr, *adj.* courteous, affable, gentle, 21/8; debonnayr, 22/10.
- Decesse, *vb. int.* decease, die, 131/28.
- Deceyuable, *adj.* O. Fr. *Decevable*. Deceivable, deceitfull.—C. 19/22, 73/2.
- Decore, *vb. t.* decorate, adorn, 24/31. Fr. *Décorer*.
- Dedied, *pp.* celebrated, 47/6; dedyed, dedicated, 36/16. Fr. *Dedié*.
- Dedycte, *sb.* ? meaning, 24/13.
- Deed, *adj.* dead, 19/2.
- Defendyng: In my body defendyng, Fr. *A mon corps défendant*, against my will, 86/13.
- Deffaylle, *vb.* Fr. *Defaillir*. Wax feeble, faile.—C. 48/4.
- Deffyaunce, *sb.* defiance, mistrust, 101/9. Fr. *Défiance*.
- Defoyle, defoylle, *vb. t.* defile, 20/1, 102/2.
- Degre, degree, *sb.* step, of ancestry, 11/3; stairs, 104/14. Fr. *Degré*.
- Delibere, *vb. t.* deliver, 99/9. Comp. O. Fr. *Deliberation*, deliverance.
- Delices, *sb.* Fr. *Delices*. Delights, pleasures, pastimes.—C. 59/2.
- Delon, or Delos, 54/18.
- Delybere, *vb.* Fr. *Deliberer*. To deliberate, advise, consult.—C. 1/27.
- Delybere, *vb. t.* deliver, 75/27; Comp. O. Fr. *Deliberation*, délivrance.—G.

- Demeane, *vb. t.* bring, 18/28; give forth, utter, 26/9. O. Fr. *Demener*.
- Depart, *vb. t.* distribute, 101/34; separate, 129/26, 144/31.
- Deploracyon, *sb.* bewailing, distress, 15/12.
- Deprecatyue, *adj.* prayerful, 37/10.
- Deprecatif*, *adj.* qui a l'habitude de prier.—G.
- Desered, *pp.* desired, 32/2.
- Desiderable, *adj.* desirable, 64/15. Fr. *Desiderable*.
- Despyte, *sb.* debasement, 23/35. O. Fr. *Despit*. Mépris, honte, humiliation.—G.
- Destourne, *vb. t.* unharbour game for hunting, turn aside, 55/4. O. Fr. *Destourner*. Turne, divert, distract, withdraw, remove.—C.
- Destournynge, *sb.* unharbouring, 55/28. See preceding.
- Destylled, distilled, let drop, 37/3.
- Destynacye, *sb.* destiny, fate, 45/14, 52/18, 70/20.
- Destynate, *pp.* destined, ordained, 20/35.
- Destyne, *sb.* strong purpose, or will, as of fate, 31/19. O. Fr. *Destine*.
- Destyne, *vb. t.* To destyne his berthe, make decrees about his birth, predestinate, 41/19.
- Detractiue, *adj.* slanderous, disparaging, 23/5. *Detractif*, *adj.* médisant.—G.
- Deturpacyon, *sb.* disfigurement, 109/33. O. Fr. *Deturpacion*, enlaidissement.—G.
- Denote, *adj.* devout, 59/18. Fr. *Dénot*.
- Deuoyr, *sb.* duty, 15/1; endeavour, 38/17. Fr. *Devoir*.
- Deuysion, *sb.* division, ? quarreling, 51/24. O. Fr. *Deuision*.
- Deye, *vb.* die, 28/11.
- Deyfyque, *adj.* deific, sent by the gods, 64/28. Fr. *Déifique*.
- Dido, daughter of Belus, is married to Sychæus, 25; her sorrow at his murder, 26; leaves Tyre on account of it, 27; sails to Cyprus, 29; settles in Africa, 30; builds Carthage, 31; is demanded in marriage, 34; consults her sister Anna on her love for Aeneas, 41; is encouraged by her, 43; falls madly in love, 47; neglects Carthage through her passion, 49; goes hunting, 53; seeks refuge from the storm in the same cave as Aeneas, 56; is desperate at his projected departure, 65; endeavours to persuade him to stay, 67; reproaches him, 71; bids him depart with curses, 73; in distress sends for her sister, 75; her sufferings compared to those of Orestes, 83; sends again for her sister, 84; desires her to make a fire to burn Aeneas's armour, 86; goes thither with garlands, 87; invokes a witch, 88; her grief and rage at Aeneas's departure, 97; prays for evil to him, 100; prepares for death, 102; slays herself, 35, 106; her death struggles, 109; her beauty, 111; dies, 114; eulogium on her, 36.
- Diffamye, *sb.* defame, infamy, 108/16. O. Fr. *Diffamie*, chose infame.—G.
- Dilectacion, *sb.* dilectation, delight, pleasures of love, 64/1.
- Diodorus Siculus, 4/6.
- Diomedes, 61/29; on his departure from Troy settles at Agrippa, or Argyrippa, 146.
- Dioneus, or Ilioneus, a Trojan, is sent on an embassy by Aeneas, 124; addresses King Latinus, 125.
- Disaraye, *sb.* disorder, 107/4. Fr. *Désarroi*.
- Displaisir, *sb.* displeasure, 94/16. O. Fr. *Displaisure*.
- Dissonaunt, *adj.* dissonant, at discord, or enmity, 32/10.
- Do, *vb.* make, cause; do shewe, cause to shew, 2/13; do departe, make depart, 12/2; do slee, cause to slay, or be sluin, 25/32; dyd it to be taken, made it to be taken, 27/19; doo alyauce, make alliance, 50/20.
- Dolant, *adj.* O. Fr. *Dolent*. Sorrowfull, heauie, greewing; wretched, miserable.—C. 78/24, 93/29.
- Dolaunte, 66/22.

- Doled, *adj.* ? infatuated, 67/4, 93/15, 23. This word seems connected with O. Fr. *Doler*, souffrir, which is in G. Comp. *Endrulled*.
- Domageous, *adj.* damaging, destructive, 13/23. O. Fr. *Damajos*, *Domageus*.
- Domnage, *sb.* damage, 148/18. Fr. *Dommage*.
- Doubt, *vb. t.* fear, 133/24, 143/2, 153/10.
- Doubtous, *adj.* doubtful, uncertain, 11/24; doubtouse, 65/8, 98/22. O. Fr. *Doubteux*.
- Dounbe, *adj.* dumb, 100/15.
- Dowayr, *sb.* dowry, 51/1; dowayres, dowers, endowments, 11/21. O. Fr. *Doüaire*.
- Drances, or Drastes, 149.
- Draughte, *sb.* spell, stretch, in singing, 80/25.
- Dredfull, *adj.* full of fear, 18/12; dredfull, causing fear, 103/29.
- Dresse, *vb. int.* stand up, 64/30; dresse vp, set up, 138/18. Fr. *Dresser*.
- Dryopes, an aboriginal Greek tribe, 54/20.
- Durynge, during, 98/25.
- Dyane, or Diana, Fr. *Diane*, 88/22.
- Dycte, *sb.* saying, 24/6. O. Fr. *Dict*.
- Dyde were, did wear, 162/16.
- Dyffame, *sb.* defame, infamy, 110/18.
- Dyfferencyng, differing, 24/14.
- Dyfferre, *vb. t.* defer, 77/11. Fr. *Différer*.
- Dyffycyle, *adj.* difficult, 16/14. Fr. *Difficile*.
- Dygne, *adj.* worthy, 24/9, 44/27. Fr. *Digne*.
- Dylection, *sb.* dilection, love, 16/32, 44/22.
- Dyscomfyte, *pp.* discomfited, defeated, 154/9.
- Dyscoure, *vb. t.* discover, reveal. O. Fr. *Descouvrir*. To discover, disclose.—C. 41/3.
- Dyscrease, *vb. int.* decrease, 2/23. O. Fr. *Descroistre*.
- Dyscute, *vb. t.* discuss, 110/36.
- Dysmoeuyed, *pp.* dismoeved, dissuaded, turned, 57/4.
- Dyspense, *sb.* dispensation, 46/20.
- Dysperacyon, *sb.* desperation, despair, 108/19, 111/16.
- Dysplaysaunte, *adj.* unhappy, or ? displeasing, 73/24.
- Dysploye, *vb. t.* unfold, loose, 95/15.
- Dyssolucyon, *sb.* dissoluteness. O. Fr. *Dissolution*. Disorder, excess, loosenesse of conuersation.—C. 23/29.
- Dyssymule, *vb. t.* dissemble, hide, 65/18, 71/35. Fr. *Dissimuler*.
- Dystempred, *adj.* stormy, 46/1.
- Dystourne, *vb. t.* turn away, turn aside, 53/6, 74/7. See *Destourne*.
- Edefye, *vb. t.* edify, build, 31/13. Fr. *Edifier*.
- Egal, *adj.* equal, 4/30; Egall, 112/19. Fr. *Egal*.
- Eggs: anecdote about Eggs and Eyren, 2.
- Elysse, or Dido, 23/36. See *Dido*.
- Embrase, *vb. t.* set on fire, 107/2; embrasid, *pp.* fired, 50/3. Fr. *Embraser*. To kindle, inflame.—C.
- Emendes, 83/15; Emmendes, 81/30. The Eumenides, or Furies: Alecto, Megæra, Tisiphone.
- Empesched, *pp.* hindered, 104/7.
- Empesshe, *vb. t.* O. Fr. *Empescher*. To hinder, let, barre, stop.—C. 18/26, 38/13, 17.
- Enbrace, *vb. t.* welcome, receive, 36/17, 40/24. Fr. *Embrasser*. Intreat kindly.—C.
- Enchaunte, *vb. t.* 141/13, apparently means "dare him to come on." Comp. "*Incantare*. Injungere; vehementer rogare," in DUCANGE.
- Enchauntemente, *sb.* from above verb, 141/14.
- Endementes, *sb.* ? ends, contrivances, 16/23.
- Endulled, *pp.* stupid, ? infatuated, 41/15, 94/28: this seems to be the O. Fr. *Endolé*, affligé, in G. Comp. *Doled*.
- Eneade, 16/10. See *Aeneia*.
- Enflammed, *pp.* inflamed, 54/25, 56/6. O. Fr. *Enflamber*, *enflammer*. To inflame, fire.—C.
- Enharnyshed, *pp.* harnessed, 126/

29. Comp. O. Fr. *Enharnacheus*.  
—G.
- Enhaunsynge, *sb.* enhancing, magnification, fame, 108/10. O. Fr. *Enhauncer, enhaunsier*.
- Enlumyne, *vb. t.* O. Fr. *Enluminer*, to illuminate, inlighten.—C. 13/21.
- Enlyola, or Tulyola, 120/11.
- Ennuyouse, *adj.* tiresome, wearisome, 103/19. Fr. *Ennuyeux*.
- Enoynt, *vb. t.* anoint, 60/33. O. Fr. *Enointer*.
- Enpryse, *vb. t.* undertake, 3/33. Comp. O. Fr. *Emprise* = enterprise.
- Ensiewe, *vb. t.* ensue, follow, 15/4; ensiwe, 15/18. O. Fr. *Ensievir*.
- Entame, *vb. t.* Fr. *Entamer*. To cut open, or breake up.—C. 18/8.
- Entende, *vb. int.* attend, 37/14, 99/10. Fr. *Entendre à*. To studie, mind, heed, care for, looke to.—C.
- Entendement, *sb.* wythoute entendement, deprived of sense, 20/28; debylyte of entendement, weakness of understanding, 24/22; fantasme of her entendement, 82/7. Fr. *Entendement*. Understanding, apprehension, iudgement.—C.
- Entermete, *vb. int.* meddle oneself, busy oneself, 3/23; entermytted hymselfe, occupied himself, 135/1. O. Fr. *Entremetre*. *S'entremetre de*. To meddle, or deale with.—C.
- Entermyse, *sb.* undertaking, 55/26. Fr. *Entremise*. An intermedling.—C.
- Enterpryser, *sb.* undertaker, enterprising man, 40/18.
- Entromytret, *vb.* entromytreteth herself, busieth herself, 86/10. See *Entermete*.
- Enuahyshe, enuaysshe, *vb. t.* invade, 55/33, 104/13. Comp. Fr. *Envahir, Envahissant*.
- Enwed, *vb. t.* marry, take as wife, 60/31.
- Equypared, *pp.* compared; equal, or like, 82/35, 83/7. O. Fr. *Equiparer*.
- Eschape, *vb. int.* escape, 120/4. O. Fr. *Eschaper*.
- Eschewe, *vb. t.* eschew, avoid, 28/28, 29/21.
- Espace, *sb.* space of time, 31/28, 159/14. Fr. *Espace*.
- Espouse, *sb.* spouse, 68/19. O. Fr. *Espoux*.
- Espryse, *vb. t.* fire, 59/10; esprysed, *pp.* fired, smitten, 25/25, 32/27, 46/18, 65/3, 84/19; set on fire, 94/21. Comp. O. Fr. *Espris*. *S'esprendre*. To fire, to kindle.—C.
- Espyotte, *sb.* *Espieu*. A Partisan, or Capitaines leading-staffe.—C. 143/4. Mod. Fr. *Épieu*, boarspear. It seems to mean some kind of spear or javelin here.
- Estoure, *sb.* battle, mêlée, stir, tumult, 129/6. O. Fr. *Estor, Estour*.
- Ethyopes, or Ethiopians, 84/29.
- Evander, son of Hermes (according to some), is said to have led a colony from Pallantium, in Arcadia, to Italy, where he built the town of Pallantium, which afterwards formed part of Rome. Aeneas seeks aid of him, 130; he sends his son Pallas with Aeneas, 131.
- Exanco, a river, 54/13.
- Excecrable, *adj.* Fr. *Excecrable*. Excecrable, detestable.—C. 22/27.
- Excercyte, *sb.* host, 81/30; excersite, 11/13. O. Fr. *Exercite*. An hoast, or armie of men.—C.
- Excidyon, *sb.* destruction, 11/7.
- Excysion, *sb.* destruction. O. Fr. *Excision*. A wasting, destroying, razing.—C. 76/27.
- Excytatiue, *adj.* incitatory, exhortative, 78/27.
- Exemplayre, *sb.* example. Fr. *Exemplaire*. A patterne, sample, or sampler; an example.—C. 41/25.
- Exequyes, *sb.* obsequies. O. Fr. *Exequies*.—G. *Exequies*, Funeralls, or funerall solemnities.—C. 36/4.
- Exploit, *vb. t.* hasten, 94/9. See G., *Exploitier*.
- Expowne, *vb. t.* expound, explain, 4/2. Comp. O. Fr. *Expommer*.

- Exstirpe**, *vb. t.* extirpate, destroy, 71/15. O. Fr. *Estreper*. Fr. *Exstirper*. To extirpate; root out, or plucke vp by the root.—C.  
**Extermynacion**, *sb.* close, ending, 80/16.  
**Extymacion**, *sb.* without extymacion, or estimation; ? to an ineffable degree, 95/23.  
**Extynct**, *vb. t.* extinguish, 43/26, 68/12.  
**Extyrp**, *vb. t.* See *Exstirpe*, 35/26.  
**Exyll**, *sb.* emptiness; loneliness, 81/13. Fr. *Exil*. Comp. Latin *Exilis*.  
**Eyren**, eggs, 2/36: anecdote about usage of the words.  
**Facely**, *adv.* facilely, with facility, 77/15.  
**Facile**, *adj.* easy, 75/19; *facylle*, 49/3. Fr. *Facile*.  
**Faict**, *sb.* deed, 107/36. O. Fr. *Faict*.  
**Famyler**, *adj.* familiar, 111/22. O. Fr. *Famelier*.  
**Fanourissh**, *vb. t.* fauourissh, favour, 45/14. O. Fr. *Favorir*.—G. *Favoriser*, To fauour, grace, countenance.—C.  
**Fantasma**, *sb.* the fantasma of her entendement, vision of her mind, 82/6; *fauntasme*, 48/26. O. Fr. *Fantasma*, *Fantosme*. Vision, apparition.—C. *Rêverie*.—G.  
**Faylled**, *pp.* failed, in a fainting state, gone, 19/2.  
**Fayntasie**, *sb.* fantasy, fancy, 25/14. O. Fr. *Fantasie*.  
**Faytte**, *sb.* fact, truth, 18/14; deed, act, 20/19, 24/19, 40/17, 41/11. O. Fr. *Faict*. A fact, act, action; a feat, atchieuement.—C.  
**Fedder**, *sb.* feather, 58/1. Germ. *Feder*.  
**Felauship**, *sb.* fellowship, company, 55/2; *felaushyppe*, companions, 21/16; *felaushyppe*, 30/21.  
**Fenyce**, or *Dido*, 23/36. See *Dido*.  
**Fenyce**, or *Phœnicia*, 24.  
**Fenyces**, or *Phœnicians*, invent letters, 24.  
**Ferdeful**, *adj.* fearful, timid, 41/26.  
**Fere**, *vb. t.* fear, frighten, 80/16, 138/11.  
**Festye**, *vb. t.* greet, 63/15. Compare O. Fr. *Festier*: Faire bonne chère à quelqu'un.—G.  
**Flagellacyon**, *sb.* flagellation, scourging, 73/28.  
**Flagitacyon**, *sb.* ? flagellation, 96/2.  
**Flain**, *pp.* flayed, 101/22.  
**Flamm**, *sb.* on a flamm, in flames, 14/2. Fr. *Flamme*.  
**Flote**, *sb.* fleet, 27/6, 39/25. Fr. *Flotte*.  
**Foison**, *sb.* abundance, 87/24. Fr. *Foison*.  
**Fonde**, *vb. t.* found, invented, 24/25.  
**Foole**, *sb.* foal, 88/32.  
**Force**, *sb.* The hunters made no force for it. Comp.—“Ie ne fais point force de cela—I care not for, I force not of, I am not mououed by, that thing.”—C. 55/25.  
**Forcened**, *adj.* mad, 67/3, 81/5; *forsened*, 93/15, 106/29. Fr. *Forcene*. Mad, wood, frantick.—C. *Forsené*.—G.  
**Forfayte**, *sb.* crime, 93/8. Fr. *Forfait*.  
**Forfayte**, *pp.* He hath forfayte nothyng, done no crime, 137/13.  
**Forgetyng**, *sb.* forgetting, forgetfulness, oblivion, 15/11.  
**Forsenerie**, *sb.* madness, 93/4; comp. *Forcened*, above. O. Fr. *Forsenerie*.  
**Forthon**, from thenne forthon, from thenceforth, 30/1.  
**Fortuned**, *pp.* welle fortuné, fortunate, 36/10.  
**Foundemente**, *sb.* foundation, 14/9, 19/31, 20/8; *foundment*, foundation, ground, 33/4. Fr. *Fondement*.  
**Foundre**, *vb. int.* melt, 75/22, 78/34; *fowndre*, 93/29; *foundre* (in the sea), *vb. t.* 97/24. Fr. *Fondre*. Comp. O. Fr. *Fondrer*, mettre au fond; s'effondrer.—G.  
**Fowunded**, *pp.* founded, 44/28.  
**Franesye**, *sb.* frensy, 81/26; *fransie*, 103/28. Fr. *Frénésie*.  
**Fraunchise**, *sb.* franchise, freedom, 92/33. Fr. *Franchise*.  
**Frawdulouse**, *adj.* fraudulent, Fr. *Frauduleux*, 105/13.

- From herself, out of her mind, 65/23.
- Front, *sb.* Fr. *Front*, forehead, 21/20.
- Frustratoire, *adj.* frustratory, vain, 78/2. Fr. *Frustratoire*.
- Frustre, *vb. t.* Fr. *Frustrer*. To disappoint, frustrate, defraud.—C. 45/8. Frustrated, ? frustrate, disappointing, hostile, 80/33.
- Fuldo, *vb. t.* complete, perform, 47/12; fuldoo, 88/8.
- Furiosite, *sb.* fury, rage, 83/12. O. Fr. *Furiosité*.
- Furour, *sb.* furor, fury, 28/28. Fr. *Fureur*.
- Furybounde, *adj.* furibond, furious, 71/1. Fr. *Furibond*.
- Furyosite, 81/27. See *Furiosite*.
- Fuste, *sb.* fist, 107/13.
- Fuyte, *sb.* Fr. *Fuite*, flight, 31/6.
- Fyers, *adj.* fierce, 54/31. Fr. *Fier*.
- Fynably, *adv.* in the end, at last, 78/2. Comp. Fr. *Finablement*.
- Fyne, *adj.* fine, perfect, pure, 25/14. Comp. *Fine gold*.
- Fyole, *sb.* Fr. *Fiole*, phial, 47/4.
- Gawr, *vb.* stare about, 161/19.
- Gaynstonde, *vb. t.* gainstand, withstand, 27/11.
- Gectuses, or Gætulians, 68/26. A people in Northern Africa.
- Germain, *adj.* Fr. *Germain*; *ine.* Germaine, come of the same stock.—C. 45/8, 75/28.
- Getules, or Getulæ, in Northern Africa, 44/31. Iarbas, or Yarbas, was their king.
- Glaiue, *sb.* Fr. *Glaive*. A gleave, or sword; also, a lance.—C. 18/5, 159/25. ? Axe, in both quotations, and much like *Guisarme*.
- Goumeresse, *sb.* she-ruler, 96/19. O. Fr. *Gouverneresse*.
- Graffed, *pp.* ? stuck down. O. Fr. *Grafer*, clouer, attacher avec un crampon.—G. 47/24.
- Granmodre, *sb.* grandmother, 57/21.
- Graunte, *adj.* grand, great, 10/12. Fr. *Grand*.
- Gre, *sb.* Fr. *Gre*. Will, willingness; allowance, liking, accord, consent; affection; wish; thanks.—C. 30/31. Gree, 28/22.
- Greable, *adj.* agreeable, 34/18. O. Fr. *Greable*.
- Gree, *vb.* agree, 29/6. Fr. *Gréer*.
- Gresell, *vb. int.* Compare O. Fr. *Grezilla*. To wriggle, or stirre as a liue fish on a hot gridiron; also, to curle, twirle, frizle haire, etc.—C. 64/30.
- Grenable, *adj.* grievable, disagreeable, difficult. Compare O. Fr. *Grevable*, grievous, painefull.—C. 49/2.
- Gulle, *sb.* O. Fr. *Gule*. Fr. *Gueule*. The throat, gullet, 39/20.
- Guysarme, *sb.* bill, battle-axe. *Guisarme*. A kind of (offensive) long-handled and long-headed weapon.—C. 18/5.
- Guyse, *sb.* guise, manner, fashion, 32/11.
- Habandoned fro all comfort, abandoned, devoid of all comfort, 93/27.
- Habondaunte, *adj.* abundant, 18/9.
- Haboundaunce, *sb.* abundance, 19/28.
- Halowyng, *sb.* hallooing (from grief), 36/3.
- Hardynes, *sb.* boldness, 31/18, 134/31; hardynesse, boldness, in bad sense, 19/20. Comp. Fr. *Hardi*, *Hardiesse*.
- Harme, *sb.* arm, 63/31.
- Haultayn, *adj.* high-minded, 18/24. O. Fr. *Haultain*.
- Hauoyr, *sb.* O. Fr. *Havoir*, wealth, substance.—C. 14/13, 26/34, 27/13.
- Herberowe, *vb. t.* harbour, shelter, 130/22, 131/34; herberowe, 126/18.
- Heredytall, *adj.* hereditall, 64/21; heredytalle, 70/20. O. Fr. *Heredital*. Hereditarie—C.
- Hesperides, 85/3.
- Historyer, *sb.* historian, 24/7. O. Fr. *Historieur*.
- Homyside, *sb.* homicide. Fr. *Homicide*. Manslaughter, or murder.—C. 19/26.
- Honeste, *sb.* O. Fr. *Honesté*, honesty, 37/21.

- Hosse, *sb.* hose, stocking, 89/12.
- Hostel, *sb.* ? temple. O. Fr. *Hostel*. An hostel, house, lodging (this word is commonly a marke of greatnesse).—C. 16/33.
- Hydouse, *adj.* hideous, 104/11, 113/31. Fr. *Hideuz*: from O. Fr. *Hide*, horreur, frayeur, effroi.—G.
- Hye see, high sea, open sea, 27/25.
- Hyrkania, 71/31. Hyrcania bordered on the Caspian.
- Hysse, *vb.* *t.* hoist, 116/19. Fr. *Hisser*.
- Iarbas. See *Yarbas*.
- Icarus, escapes by means of wings from prison, with his father, 119; falls into sea and is drowned, 120.
- Ieopard, *vb.* *t.* risk, venture, 33/28.
- Illumyne, *vb.* *t.* Fr. *Illuminer*. To illuminate, giue light unto.—C. 96/33.
- Illustracyon, *sb.* illustration, lustre, light, 13/20. Fr. *Illustration*.
- Illustre, *vb.* *t.* illustrate, brighten, give light to, 52/3, 96/33. Fr. *Illustrer*.
- Immole, *vb.* *t.* immolate. Fr. *Immoler*. To offer, to sacrifice, to offer sacrifice.—C. 79/11, 89/15.
- Impraynted, *pp.* engraved, 48/26. O. Fr. *Empreinter*, graver.—G.
- Incitatyf, *adj.* incitative, incitatory, hortative, 27/29. Incitatif, *adj.* qui excite.—G.
- Incontynent, *adv.* Fr. *Incontinent*. Atonce. She dyde it incontynente to be sette in poynt—she at once caused it to be set in order, 34/24, 146/17.
- Inconuenyent, *sb.* inconvenient, inconvenience, 76/5. *Inconuenient*, s.m. situation facheuse, malheur.—G.
- Indicatyf, *adj.* indicative, demonstrative, 33/4, 104/5.
- Induces, *sb.* truce, 34/18. Fr. *Induce*. Lat. *Induciae*.
- Induction, *sb.* inference, 44/23; inducing, allurement, 113/22. Fr. *Induction*.
- Indygne, *vb.* *t.* Fr. *Indigner*. To anger, chafe, driue into wrath.—C. 68/27. Indygned, *pp.* angered, 70/14, 96/11 (indigned).
- Inexplycable, *adv.* inexplicably, inextricably, 49/9. Comp. Fr. *Inexplicablement*.
- Inexpugnable, *adj.* not to be captured, impregnable, 10/12. Fr. *Inexpugnable*.
- Infecte, *adj.* F. *Infect*; *cte.* Infect, infected, infectious.—C. 21/26.
- Infestaunce, *sb.* hostility, enmity, 76/36. Comp. *Infestant*.—G.
- Inhibytore, *adj.* inhibitory, prohibitive, 77/35. Fr. *Inhibitoire*.
- Inhomynouse, *adj.* ignominious, disgraceful, shameful, 96/9. Fr. *Ignominieux*.
- Inboryble, *adj.* horrible, 113/31.
- Iniure, *sb.* injury, wrong, outrage, 108/8. Fr. *Injure*.
- Iniuried, *pp.* insulted, outraged, 102/2. Fr. *Injurier*.
- Inpaciente, *adj.* impatient, 32/15.
- Impudike, *adj.* Fr. *Impudique*.
- Lasciuious, wanton, vnchast.—C. 37/16.
- Inreuocable, *adj.* irrevocable, 42/29.
- Insolute, *adj.* unusual, 20/30. Fr. *Insolite*.
- Inspecyon, *sb.* ? inspection, 105/27.
- Interrupte, *pp.* interrupted, 49/22.
- Intrinsique, *adj.* intrinsic; within the walls, 91/17; in the land, 105/10; inner, 71/5, 78/30. Comp. *Intrinsiquement*. On the inside.—C.
- In-tyl, *prep.* into, 136/2.
- Inuectyue, *adj.* invective, 65/1.
- Inueterate, *adj.* inueterate of euyl dayes, rooted in, accustomed to, 109/31.
- Inuetered *adj.* I. of many yeres, 78/4. Comp. *Inueterate*.
- Inutyle, *adj.* useless. Fr. *Inutile*. Vnprofitable, vngainfull, vnseruiceable.—C. 19/6.
- Iouencellys, *sb.* young men, 124/2. O. Fr. *Jouuencel*.
- Iris, messenger of the gods, is sent by Juno to free Dido's spirit, 109; disputes with Proserpine for Dido's soul, 112; frees Dido, 114.

- Irryte, *vb. t.* irritate, 95/27. Fr. *Irriter*.
- Iulus. See *Ascanius*.
- Iuno raises a storm against Aeneas's fleet, 39; sends a tempest to disperse hunters, 52, 55; sends Iris to dying Dido, 109.
- Iupiter, Arenouse, 59/15; Iupiter sends Mercury to Aeneas, 61.
- Iuste, *vb. int.* joust, 132/23.
- Iusticer, *sb.* judge, 99/8. Fr. *Iusticier*. A Justice, or Justicer.—C. O. F. *Justiceor*.
- Keme, *vb. t.* comb, 60/33.
- Kynde, *sb.* kind, nature, 103/31.
- Kysshynge, kissings, 43/12.
- Lacrymable, *adj.* lacrimable, lamentable, 32/20. O. Fr. *Lacrimable*.
- Lacryme, *vb. int.* lacrime, weep, 104/25. O. Fr. *Lagrimer*, *Lacrimer*.
- Lacrymous, *adj.* tearful, 35/4, 36. O. Fr. *Lacrimous*.
- Lacyuyte, *sb.* lasciviousness, 37/17. O. Fr. *Lacivité*.
- Langorous, *adj.* languishing, 20/33. O. Fr. *Langoros*; Fr. *Langoureux*.
- Laomedon cheats the gods who helped to build Troy, 91.
- Late, *vb.* let, 24/17.
- Latheser, Lachesis, one of the Fates, 81/35.
- Latinus, King of Latium, 120; Aeneas sends an embassy to him, 123; he welcomes the Trojans, 126; tries to quiet Turnus, 129; Diomedes sends him a message, 147; wishes for peace with Aeneas, 148; tries to persuade Turnus not to fight Aeneas, 155; gives his daughter Lavinia to Aeneas, 162; his death, 163.
- Lauatorye, *sb.* lavatory, lavement, 110/7. Fr. *Lavatoire*.—G.
- Laurens, or Laurentum, a city in Latium, the capital of King Latinus, 122, 135, 145, 160.
- Lausus, son of Mezentius, is slain by Aeneas, 143.
- Lavinia, or Lauyne, daughter of Latinus, 120; sought in marriage by Turnus, 145; her grief at Queen Amatha's death, 160; Aeneas wins her by combat with Turnus, 162; marries Aeneas, 163; marries again after the death of Aeneas, 165.
- Lavinium, or Lauyne, a town in Latium, said to have been founded by Aeneas, 62/16.
- Lawrence. See *Laurens*.
- Lecture, *sb.* Fr. *Lecture*. A reading, 24/21.
- Leefully, *adv.* lawfully, 14/35.
- Legacion, *sb.* message sent by an ambassador. F. *Legation*. An embassy.—C. 77/33.
- Lette, *vb. t.* let, hinder, 18/26, 38/13, 123/22.
- Libya reached by Dido, 30; Aeneas's fleet wrecked on the coast, 40.
- Licyte, *adj.* licit. Fr. *Licite*. Lawful, allowable.—C. 70/5, 97/15.
- Lieuer, *adv.* rather, 28/1, 36/23.
- Loange, *sb.* O. Fr. *Loage*; *Loüange*. Laud, praise, commendation; glorie, fame.—C. 36/22, 37/5; loenge, 82/32; loeuynge, 64/22.
- Lombardy, 162, 165.
- Loos, *sb.* honour, 36/20. *Los*, s. m. louange, honour, reputation.—G.
- Lothlynes, *sb.* loathliness, ill will, estrangement, 30/32; lothlinessse, loathsomeness, 49/31.
- Lubrik, *adj.* Fr. *Lubrique*. Lubricke, slipperie; deceifull, vn-certaine; lecherous, lasciuious.—C. 32/19. Lubryke, 36/29, 37/15.
- Lyberal, *adj.* L arbytre, free will, 44/20.
- Lybidynous, *adj.* lustful, 36/33.
- Lycia, 69/27.
- Lyght, of lyght, ? lightly, easily, 45/6.
- Lygnage, *sb.* lineage. O. Fr. *Lignage*. A linage, progenie, stocke.—C. 24/35.
- Lygnee, *sb.* lineage, 29/18; lynee, 58/33, 68/29, 127/11. Fr. *Lignée*.
- Lyuered, *pp.* delivered, 72/22. Fr. *Livrer*.
- Maculate, *sb.* spot, stain, 102/9.
- Maculate, *vb. t.* stain, 35/25; *pp.* 20/

18. Lat. *Maculare*. Fr. *Maculer*. To spot, blot; blemish, beray.—C.
- Macule, *sb.* spot, mark, blot (physically), 113/1. Fr. *Macule*.
- Magicienne, *sb.* she-magician. Fr. 88/23.
- Magnifycatly, *adv.* magnificently, 12/19.
- Magnyfyque, *adj.* magnific. Fr. *Magnyfyque*. Magnificent, haughtie, loftie.—C. 25/12, 60/4.
- Magre, *maugre*, in spite of, against will of, 108/7. O. Fr. *Maugré*.
- Magystracyon, *sb.* mastership, rule, command, 11/12.
- Malencolyouse, *adj.* melancholy, 80/27. O. Fr. *Melancolieus*.
- Maleurouse, *adj.* unhappy, unfortunate, 15/26. Fr. *Malheureux*. O. Fr. *Maleuros*, *Maleureus*.
- Marbryne, *adj.* marble, of marble, 74/10. O. Fr. *Marbrin*.
- March, *sb.* border, 84/26. Fr. *Marche*. A region, coast, or quarter; also, a march, frontire, or border of a countrey.—C.
- Marommer, *sb.* mariner, 29/2. O. Fr. *Maronnier*,—*onnier*.
- Mary, *sb.* marrow, 47/17.
- Mason, *vb. t.* lay masonry, build, 49/27. Fr. *Maçonner*.
- Mastresse, *sb.* mistress, 46/33, 99/3. O. Fr. *Maistresse*.
- Mate, *adj.* sad. Fr. *Mat*. Deaded, mated, amated, overcome.—C. 15/6.
- Maundemente, *sb.* charge, order, 70/28. Fr. *Mundement*.
- Maynage, *sb.* household, 29/22. O. Fr. *Mainage*.
- Mayntene, *sb.* carriage, deportment, demeanour, 26/30. Fr. *Maintien*.
- Medle, *vb. t.* meddle, mix, 55/24, 118/27. O. Fr. *Medler*.
- Medlee, *sb.* medly, mêlée, fight, 41/34, 128/29. O. Fr. *Medlee*.
- Medlynge, *sb.* meddling, interference, 41/32.
- Megere, or Megæra, one of the Furies, 81/31. Fr. *Mégère*.
- Memore, *sb.* memory, 102/12. O. Fr. *Memore*. Mod. Fr. *Mémoire*.
- Menaige, *sb.* household, vassals, 31/34; meynage, 29/14. O. Fr. *Menaige*.
- Menestus and Segestus, or Mnestheus and Sergestus, 133. They are called Nestor and Sergeste on page 65.
- Mercury sent by Jupiter to Aeneas, 61; is described, 62; is nephew to Atlas, 63; appears in a dream to Aeneas, 93.
- Meruelogus, *adj.* marvellous, 21/32.
- Mesapus, King of Etruria, 133, 138, 151.
- Meschaunte, *adj.* wretched, miserable, 15/35. O. Fr. *Meschant*.
- Meschyne, *sb. f.* wretch, caitiff, 58/29. O. F. *Meschin*. Mod. Fr. *Mesquin*,—*ne*.
- Messenger, *sb.* Fr. *Messenger*. A messenger, 27/22, 71/19.
- Mesure, *sb.* measure, control, 44/34. Fr. *Mesure*.
- Meyne, *sb.* attendants, 29/11. O. Fr. *Mesniée*, *Meyné*.
- Mezentius, King of the Tyrrhenians, slays many Trojans, 142; is killed by Aeneas, 144.
- Mezentius of Sicily, 163.
- Minerva, 118.
- Minos, King of Crete, 116; has tribute of youths and maidens from Aegeus, 117; imprisons Daedalus, 119.
- Minotaur, story of Theseus and, 117.
- Mobyle, *adj.* mobile, movable, unfixed, 71/3, 103/35. Fr. *Mobile*.
- Mobylite, *sb.* mobility, power to stir, 57/12. Fr. *Mobilité*.
- Moche, *adv.* much, very, 38/15, 40/19, 21.
- Mocke, *sb.* mock, mockery, 57/29. O. Fr. *Moque*, *mocque*.
- Moeuable, *adj.* movable, 46/6. O. Fr. *Moevable*.
- Moeue, *vb. t.* move, 33/5, 44/15. O. Fr. *Moivre*.
- Moeuyng, moving, motion, 20/29.
- Moleste, *sb.* molest, molestation, 50/24. O. Fr. *Moleste*.
- Molyfye, *vb. t.* Fr. *Mollifir*. To mollifie, soften, supple; make gentle.—C. 42/17; make soft, or muddy, 59/24.
- Mondayn, *adj.* mundane, worldly,

- 79/2; mondayne, 10/4. Fr. *Mondayne*.
- Montycle, *sb.* *Monticule*. A hillocke, a small hill.—C. 13/4, 21/23; mountycle, 17/10.
- Mortified, *pp.* made dead or senseless, 106/18. O. F. *Mortefier*, *mortifier*.
- Mow, *vb. int.* be able, 98/2; mowe, 35/27, 45/6, 11.
- Moyen, *sb.* Fr. *Moyen*. A meane; course, way; a meanes.—C. 19/33, 25/28; moyens, 40/9.
- Murtyllers cornyllers, 17/15. *Cornillier*. The long cherrie, wild cherrie, or Cornill tree.—C.
- Musitaynes, or Momydes (Nomades, Numidians), 32/25.
- Myrifyke, *adj.* mirific, wonderful, 37/7; myrifyke, 24/32. Fr. *Mirifique*. Strangely wrought.—C.
- Myrondes, 44/33, 68/6.
- Myscheffe, *sb.* mischief, mishap, 99/32. O. Fr. *Meschief*.
- Myscheue, *vb. t.* mischief, injure, 94/31.
- Mysell, rayne mysell, mizzling rain, 55/34.
- Myserycorde, *sb.* mercy, 97/32. Fr. *Misericorde*.
- Myssaye, *vb. t.* missay, slander, 23/2.
- Mystike, *adj.* mystic, holy, 37/17.
- Mystre, *vb.* ? matter, concern, 62/13.
- Naufraged, *pp.* shipwrecked, 66/34, 72/17. Fr. *Naufragé*.
- Nauye, *sb.* navy, fleet, 27/31, 39/12. O. Fr. *Navie*.
- Nauyre, *sb.* navire, fleet, 30/25. O. Fr. *Navire*.
- Nayssaunce, *sb.* Fr. *Naissance*. Birth, 27/1.
- Nedefull, *adj.* needful, necessitous, 100/11.
- Nephande, *adj.* infamous, accursed, 26/6, 32/4. O. Fr. *Nephande*.
- Neptune, 38; raises a storm against Æneas's fleet, 39; helps to build Troy, 91.
- Nestor, or Mnestheus, 65/12. See Menestus.
- Neweli, *adv.* newly, lately, 41/13.
- Nisus and Euryalus, account of them, 133—138.
- Nocible, *adj.* hurtful, 49/7.
- Norryture, *sb.* Nurture, nourishment, 85/11. O. Fr. *Norriture*. Mod. Fr. *Nourriture*.
- Noryce, *sb.* O. Fr. *Norrice*, mod. Fr. *Nourrice*, nurse, 78/27.
- Nuysaunce, *sb.* Fr. *Nuisance*. Nuisance, hurt, offence, annoyance, harme, damage.—C. 23/1.
- Nuysible, *adj.* Fr. *Nuisible*, Hurtful, 76/33, 89/34.
- Nyuyse, goddess of fountains, 59/16.
- Obeysaunt, *adj.* obedient, 34/34. Fr. *Obeissant*.
- Obfusked, *pp.* offuscated, obscured, 41/15. O. Fr. *Obfusqué*. Mod. Fr. *Offusqué*.
- Obgectyf, *adj.* objective, 104/2. Fr. *Objectif*.
- Oblishe, *vb.* ? abolish, 86/30.
- Obmysse, *vb.* omit, 110/36.
- Obprobre, *sb.* *Opprobre*, a reproach.—C. 76/36. O. Fr. *Obprobre*.
- Obsiquyes, *sb.* obsequies, funeral rites, 21/12. O. Fr. *Obsequie*.
- Occision, *sb.* Fr. *Occision*. An occision, killing, slaying; also a murder, or slaughter.—C. 141/4.
- Occysion, 13/12, 83/11; occision, 105/32.
- Oore, *sb.* oar, 16/1; orys, oars, 95/34.
- Oost, *sb.* host, 91/3, 133/30; ooste, 132/28.
- Operydes, or Hesperides, 85.
- Opprobre, *sb.* Fr. *Opprobre*. A reproach; a defamatorie taunt; vpbraiding.—C. 96/9.
- Orage, *sb.* Fr. *Orage*. A storme, tempest, orage.—C. 46/1, 52/8.
- Orestes, tortured by Proserpine for slaying his mother, 83.
- Orion, the constellation, 46/2.
- Ornate, *vb. t.* adorn, 79/33. Lat. *Ornare, ornatus*.
- Oroysen, *sb.* orison, prayer, 153/3. O. Fr. *Oroison*.
- Oublyaunce, *sb.* O. Fr. *Oubliance*. Obluion, forgetfulness.—C. 24/24.
- Ouer-run, *vb. t.* outrun, 55/10.
- Ouersee, *vb. t.* look over 2/2.

- Ouertake, *pp.* overtaken, overcome, 48/6.
- Oultrage, *sb.* outrage, 98/32. O. F. *Oultrage*.
- Ouverture, *sb.* work, 20/9; Ouverture, 13/33, 24/33. Fr. *Ouverture*.
- Ovid, 3/25.
- Ozon, a Trojan, 158/25.
- Palantyne, King of Arcadia, 130/26.
- Palatine, Mount, 130/23.
- Palence, or Pallantium, a city founded by Evander on the site of Rome, 130/25, 131/1.
- Palencya, daughter of Evander, 130/28.
- Palinurus, master of Aeneas's ship, 96/15; falls into sea and is drowned, 116.
- Pallas, son of Evander, 130/29; accompanies Aeneas, 131; slain by Turnus, 140; his body is sent home, 145.
- Palushe, *sb.* marsh, 42/23.
- Paralesye, *sb.* paralysis, 110/2. Fr. *Paralysie*.
- Pardurable, *adj.* perdurable, continual, perpetual, 59/22, 100/29. Fr. *Perdurable*.
- Parellys, *sb.* perils, 38/20.
- Parent, *sb.* relation, 98/27, 100/23. Fr. *Parent*.
- Parent, *adj.* related by birth, 112/3.
- Pareyll, *sb.* peril, 148/24.
- Parforce, *vb. t.* perforce, compel, 75/26; parforce, 71/25. O. Fr. *Parforcier—cer*.
- Parfournyshe, *vb. t.* complete. Fr. *Parfournir*. To performe, consummate.—C. 62/17.
- Paris, son of Priam, 38/4.
- Parlyamente, *sb.* parley, conference, 30/33. O. Fr. *Parlement*.
- Pasiphæe, wife of Minos, 117.
- Passe, *vb. int.* pass, die, 108/25.
- Passynge, *sb.* a passynge, a dying, 159/3. Comp. *Passing bell*.
- Pastoure, *sb.* pastor, shepherd, 108/23. O. Fr. *Pastore—toure*.
- Pathere, a city in Lycia, 54/14.
- Patron, *sb.* Fr. *Patron*. The master of a ship, 95/6.
- Patrone, *sb.* Fr. *Patron*. Pattern, example, 15/2.
- Pausse, *sb.* pavisse, or large shield covering the body, 138/20. O. Fr. *Pavois*.
- Peas, *sb.* peace, 50/27; pease, 50/20. O. Fr. *Pais*. Mod. Fr. *Paix*.
- Pencyf, *adj.* pensive, thoughtful, Fr. *Pensif*, 15/30.
- Pencyfulle, *adj.* pensiful, pensive, 48/22.
- Pentheus, 81.
- Perdurable, *adj.* perpetual, 93/2. Fr. *Perdurable*.
- Perisshe, *vb. t.* perish, destroy, ruin, 86/26.
- Periuremente, *sb.* perjurement, perjury, 90/17. O. Fr. *Perjurement*.
- Permanable, *adj.* Fr. *Permanable*
- Permanent, constant, durable, 32/34.
- Permute, *vb. t.* change, 72/13. Fr. *Permuter*.
- Perpetred, *pp.* perpetrated, committed, 26/7, 37/26. Fr. *Perpétrer*.
- Perturbatyffe, *adj.* perturbative, disorderly, 46/7.
- Pestyfere, *adj.* Fr. *Pestifere*. Pestiferous, pestilent, deadlie.—C. 95/27.
- Phœbus helps to build the walls of Troy, 91/20.
- Piece, *sb.* armed at all pieces, fully armed, 14/15.
- Pietous, *adj.* sorrowful, 26/30. O. Fr. *Pitos*, compatisant.—G. See *Pyetous*.
- Pietously, *adv.* sorrowfully, 76/23. See *Pietous*.
- Pistelles, *sb.* epistles, 120/21.
- Placable, *adj.* ? appeasing, appeasable, 37/2.
- Plasmator, or Polymestor, King of Thrace, receives Polydorus, and afterwards murders him for his money, 12, 16, 17, 18.
- Playsaunce, *sb.* pleasure, enjoyment. Fr. *Plaisance*. Mirth, sport, pleasure, festiuitie.—C. 34/29.
- Playsaunte, *adj.* pleasant, pleasing, 48/11. Fr. *Plaisant*.
- Playse, *vb. t.* please, 38/16.
- Plentyuous, *adj.* ? fertile, 31/29. O. Fr. *Plentuous*, *Plentueus*.—G.
- Polydorus, son of Priam, sent away during the siege of Troy, 12; is

- murdered by Plasmator, or Polymestor, 12; Aeneas sacrifices on his grave, 17; Polydorus addresses Aeneas from his grave, 19; his obsequies, 21.
- Pompouse, *adj.* pompous. Fr. *Pompeux—euse*. Pompous, magnificent, stately, sumptuous.—C. 14/12.
- Poorte, *sb.* gate, 49/18. Fr. *Porte*.
- Poplesie, *sb.* apoplexy, 110/1.
- Porte, *sb.* port, 102/20. Fr. *Port*.
- Porueyd, *pp.* provided (of = with), 21/35; pourueyed, 22/31. O. Fr. *Pourueoir*.
- Possede, *vb. t.* possess, 26/35. Fr. *Posséder*.
- Poulder, *sb.* powder, dust, 44/11. O. Fr. *Pouldre*.
- Pounde, *sb.* pond, lake, 90/1, 103/15.
- Pourfyled, *pp.* purified. O. Fr. *Pourfiler d'or*. To purfle, tinsell, or cuercaust with gold thread, &c.—C. 53/31.
- Pourpre, *adj.* purple, 83/1; purpre, 82/36. Fr. *Pourpre*.
- Poynt, Poynte, *sb.* in poynte, in order, 30/26, 34/24, 54/7; *En poinct*.—C. Poynte mortalle, point of death, 67/36.
- Prenostycature, *sb.* prognostic, 80/31.
- Presagyous, *adj.* presaging, foretelling, 80/30. Fr. *Presagieux*.
- Preste, *adj.* ready, 53/27. O. Fr. *Prest*.
- Prestresse, *sb.* priestess, 66/9, 85/2, 88/1. O. Fr. *Prestresse*.
- Preterit, *adj.* preterite, deceased, 34/14; preteryte, 26/31. O. Fr. *Preterit—ite*. Past, gone, departed.—C.
- Preu, *adj.* O. Fr. *Preux*. Hardie, doughtie, valiant, full of prowess.—C. 44/17, 118/6.
- Priam, 11.
- Proesse, *sb.* prowess, 143/30, 145/14.
- Proferre, *vb. t.* prefer, 134/19.
- Promytte, *vb.* promise, 61/25, 85/21.
- Propice, Propyce, *adj.* propitious, 21/8, 31/19, 33/12, 76/19, 94/8. Fr. *Propice*.
- Prore, *sb.* prow, 29/7.
- Prosapye, *sb.* stock, race, 24/36. Lat. *Prosapia*.
- Proserpine tortures Orestes, 83; her power over mortals, 109, 110; claims Dido's soul, 111.
- Proverne, or Privernum, a Volscian town, and capital of King Metapus, 129/34.
- Proye, *sb.* prey, booty, 145/12. Fr. *Proie*.
- Prune *vb. t.* pick feathers (of a bird), 63/22.
- Prymeface, of p. = Fr. *De primeface*. At the first, at first sight.—C. 56/7.
- Pryuated, *pp.* deprived, 85/35, 99/28.
- Pryue, *adj.* privy, private, belonging to the family, 35/11, 73/31.
- Pryue, *vb. t.* prive, deprive, Fr. *Priver*, 70/18; *pp.* 19/5.
- Pucelle, *sb.* maiden, Fr., 121/5, 146/5.
- Pudeyque, *adj.* Fr. *Pudique*. Chast, pure, modest.—C. 32/35; pudike, 37/17; pudyke, 36/25.
- Puylle, Apulia, 147/1.
- Puyssant, *adj.* puissant, powerful, 10/19.
- Puyssaunce, *sb.* power, might, 19/4.
- Pyetous, *adj.* wretched, piteous, sorrowful, 13/25, 15/20, 29/1, 35/10, 36/11, 80/16; pyetouse, pitiful, merciful, 73/19. See *Pietous*.
- Pyetously, *adv.* lamentably, sorrowfully, 107/14.
- Pygmalion, King of Phenicia, and Dido's brother, succeeds Belus, 25; murders Acerbas, or Sychæus, his brother-in-law, 25; 45/8, 81/20.
- Pylades, 83/22.
- Pynacle, *sb.* Fr. *Piacle*. Lat. *Piaculum*. Propitiatory sacrifice, 103/9: ? confusion with *pæna*.
- Pysmer, *sb.* pismire, ant, 74/29.
- Quake, *vb. t.* shake, make fearful, 80/16.
- Quarellouse, *adj.* querulous, 80/9. Fr. *Querelleux*.
- Quareyll, *sb.* quarrel, bolt for crossbow, 158/10.
- Quarfour, *sb.* public place, 88/14.

- O. Fr. *Quarrefour*. The place in a towne wherthat four streets meet ahead. *Par tous les quarrefours de*. Throughout all the four Quarters, corners, or streets of.—C.
- Queyntli, *adv.* quaintly, elegantly, politely, 40/15.
- Rageouse, *adj.* raging, 81/26. Fr. *Rageux*.
- Rayson, *sb.* reason, cause, 33/4, 46/11. Fr. *Raison*.
- Reboute, *vb. t.* rebut. Fr. *Rebouter*. To repulse, driue backe, repell.—C. 40/32.
- Reclose, *vb. t.* shut up, confine, 92/27.
- Recomfort, *sb.* refreshment, cheer, 68/21, 84/16; *recomforte*, 79/3. Fr. *Reconfort*.
- Recordaunce, *sb.* care, heed, 61/22; mindfulness, 90/31.
- Recountre, *vb. t.* encounter, meet as an enemy, 39/7, 55/13, 99/21. Fr. *Rencontrer*.
- Recuel, *sb.* Fr. *Recueil*. A welcome, or intertainment.—C. 66/30.
- Recuyelle, *vb. t.* receive, 39/30; recule, entertain, 40/11. O. Fr. *Recueillir*.
- Reed, *adj.* red, 21/16.
- Reffuse, *sb.* refusal, 35/28. Fr. *Refus*.
- Reforced, *pp.* made stronger, 66/19.
- Refute, *sb.* respite, 81/24. Comp. *Refutare*. Rem dimittere.—DUCANGE.
- Related, *pp.* carried down, 78/14.
- Releuement, *sb.* relief. O. Fr. *Relevement*. A raising, lifting vp; releuing, reuiuing, restoring.—C. 113/26.
- Reinyse, *vb. t.* set again, replace, 39/30, 92/30, 94/33.
- Rendre, *vb. t.* render, deliver, set free, 37/16. Fr. *Rendre*.
- Renomed, *adj.* renowned, 11/1; renommed, 4/31, 44/17. Fr. *Renommé*.
- Renomme, *sb.* renown, 50/1; renomnee, 24/10, 37/6, 57/11. Fr. *Renommée*.
- Rent, *vb. t.* tear asunder, 76/33.
- Renues, *sb.* revenues, 77/28.
- Replenyshed, *adj.* full, 42/36, 81/5.
- Repreue, *vb. t.* reprove, 33/19.
- Repulse, *vb. t.* repulse ayenst, rebuff, repel, 44/21.
- Resolysitude, *sb.* fresh anxiety, 92/31.
- Resplendysshannt, *adj.* O. Fr. *Resplendissant*. Resplendent, shining, glistening, radiant.—C. 37/3.
- Resplendysse, *vb. int.* O. Fr. *Resplendir*. To shine, glitter, streame, blaze.—C. 32/7.
- Retch, *sb.* ratch, or running hound, 53/16.
- Retourne, *vb. t.* turn, change, 97/32. Fr. *Retourner*.
- Retrybue, *vb. t.* Fr. *Retribuer*.
- Requite, recompence, reward.—C. 89/25.
- Reuerte, *vb. t.* turn back, restore, 43/5.
- Reuthe, *sb.* sorrow, 44/4; rewthes, 66/23.
- Reygne, *sb.* reign, kingdom. O. Fr. *Regne*. A realme.—C. 125/20.
- Reyny, *adj.* rainy, 56/30.
- Reyse, *vb. int.* raise, be enhanced, 32/25.
- Reysynge, *sb.* raising, starting from lair, 53/14.
- Rightwisnes, *sb.* righteousness, justice, 60/13.
- Roche, *sb.* rock, 63/20, 73/21. Fr. *Roche*.
- Roddy, *adj.* ruddy, 112/29.
- Romulus and his successors, 121.
- Roome, Rome, 82/27.
- Royalme, *sb.* realm, 16/2, 20/6; royame, 25/7. O. Fr. *Royaulme*.
- Rudesse, *sb.* roughness, force, 139/1. Fr. *Rudesse*.
- Rychesses, *sb.* riches, 25/20. Fr. *Richesse*.
- Ryuage, *sb.* shore, strand, 12/33, 29/26, 102/20. Fr. *Rivage*.
- Ryuele, *sb.* wrinkle, 110/29.
- Sacraire, *sb.* O. Fr. *Sacraire*. A priuate chappell, or oratorie.—C. 79/29. Sacrayre, 80/2; sacraryes, 59/20.
- Sacryfye, *vb. t.* sacrifice, sacrifice, 87/11. Fr. *Sacrifier*.

- Sacyate, *pp.* satiate, satiated, 65/34.  
 Sadde, *adj.* settled, sober, 113/13.  
 Salue, *vb. t.* salute, 124/12. Fr. *Saluer*.  
 Sangwynouse, *adj.* bloody, 103/36.  
 Sapyn-tree, fir-tree, 63/7. Fr. *Sapin*.  
 Sarestum. See *Sergestus*.  
 Sawte, *sb.* assault, 138/17.  
 Sawtyng, *sb.* assaulting, 161/35.  
 Scume, *sb.* scum, foam, 53/29.  
 Seassyng, *sb.* ceasing, cessation, 124/33.  
 Seceo, 57/24.  
 Seche, *vb. t.* seek, 23/4.  
 Secondyng, *sb.* secondine, or after-birth; the skin that envelops the foetus before birth, 89/5.  
 Seduct, *vb. t.* seduce, 97/14.  
 Seductor, *sb.* seducer, 60/30.  
 Semblable, *adj.* semblably, in like manner, 54/18, 78/16. Fr. *Semblable*.  
 Separe, *vb. t.* separate, 42/32, 44/9. Fr. *Séparer*.  
 Sepulture, *sb.* burial-place, 114/29.  
 Sequele, *sb.* O. Fr. *Sequèle*. A great man's train or followers, 22/12, 39/11.  
 Sergestus, a Trojan, 65/12, 160.  
 Seruage, *sb.* Fr. *Servage*. Seruitude, slauerie, bondage, thrall-dome.—C. 102/1, 117/33.  
 Seygnorie, *sb.* Fr. *Seigneurie*.  
 Seignorie, lordship; Lordship, or Mannor.—C. 35/1.  
 Shwed, sewed, 143/25.  
 Siege, *sb.* seat, abode, 37/8. Fr. *Siége*.  
 Simois, a port at the mouth of the Simois, near Troy, 15/30.  
 Simulatyue, *adj.* simulative, simulated, feigned, 77/16.  
 Skelton, John, Poet Laureate, 3/34.  
 Slyped, *pp.*? sharpened, 107/23.  
 Slypper, *adj.* slipper, slippery, inconstant, 32/18, 36/29.  
 Socourable, *adj.* Fr. *Secourable*.  
 Succouring, helpfull; ready or willing to releuee.—C. 12/11, 116/11.  
 Solempnelle, *adj.* solemn, 60/5.  
 Solitaire, *adj.* lonely, 80/21. Fr. *Solitaire*.  
 Somme, *sb.* in a somme, sum, or body, all at once, 97/25.  
 Somtyme, *adj.* once, former, 27/14.  
 Sonde, *sb.* sand, 18/29.  
 Sorte, *sb.* Fr. *Sort*. Destiny, 72/29.  
 Soubdaynely, *adv.* suddenly, 55/33. O. Fr. *Soubdain*.  
 Sourge, *sb.* surge, 18/9, 26/2.  
 Souuenaunce, *sb.* Fr. *Souuenance*.  
 Memorie, remembrance.—C. 24/20.  
 Spece, *sb.* Fr. *Espèce*, kind, 79/18.  
 Sperkell, *sb.* sparkle, spark, 43/20.  
 Stellyferaunt, *adj.* stelliferous, 95/26.  
 Styge, the Styx, river in hell, 103/14.  
 Stygian Gate of Troy alone left, 13.  
 Stypende, *vb. t.* pay, 38/26. Fr. *Stipendier*.  
 Stytches, *sb.* stitches, running pains, 110/2.  
 Subcombe, *vb. int.* succumb, give way, yield, 81/7.  
 Subcombed, *pp.* in whom they were subcombed, ? among whom they were in servitude, 35/34.  
 Subgeit, *adj.* subject, 62/5; subget, *sb.* 4/28; subgette, *adj.* 11/27, 34/34. O. Fr. *Subjet*.  
 Submyss, *vb. int.* submit, 36/24. Comp. O. Fr. *Soubmis*.  
 Subsidiuous, *adj.* aiding, helping, 71/29.  
 Suffoke, *vb. t.* suffocate, drown, 77/23. Fr. *Suffoquer*.  
 Suffoung, *vb. t.* suffumigate, 87/26. Comp. *Suffumigation*. A suffumigation.—C.  
 Suffretous, *adj.* Fr. *Souffreteux*.  
 Wretched, 13/27, 19/24.  
 Suppost, *sb.* suppost indicatiyf, ? the demonstrative subsidiary organs, opposed to the cogitative or reasoning ones, giving action to the latter, 104/5. O. Fr. *Suppost*, *Suppôt*.  
 Suppryme, *vb. t.* suppress, 48/19. Fr. *Supprimer*.  
 Sychæus. See *Acerbas*.  
 Sylvius Postumus, half-brother to Ascanius, 164, 165.  
 Symulacre, *sb.* statue. O. Fr. *Simulachre*. Figure, semblance, resemblance.—C. 47/9.  
 Syn, *adv.* afterwards, 63/20, 144/18.

- Synacle, *sb.* ? for *Pynacle* (see that word), 21/33.  
 Synagoge, *sb.* place of worship, 46/28.  
 Syncopse, *vb. int.* faint, 25/35.  
 Synystre, *adj.* sinister, unlucky, 33/22, 35/26. Fr. *Sinistre*.  
 Sythera slain by Aeneas, 140/8.
- Takled, *pp.* rigged, 93/31.  
 Talowed, *pp.* tallowed, 74/21; to make the ships tight.  
 Tamyse, river Thames, 2/27. Fr. *Tamise*.  
 Tapysseye, *sb.* tapestry, 48/23, 60/3. Fr. *Tapiserie*.  
 Tapyte, *sb.* carpet, 41/30.  
 Tarcays, *sb.* Turquoise, 54/1.  
 Tarquinius Priscus, 121.  
 Tarye, *vb. t.* cause to tarry, stop, 49/11, 85/30.  
 Taynture, *sb.* O. Fr. *Teincture*. A tincture, dying, staining, colouring.—C. 24/29.  
 Teeth, *sb.* jags, or irregularities in stones for building, 49/26.  
 Tenebres, *sb.* O. Fr. *Tenebres*. Darkness, obscurity.—C. 14/14, 97/1.  
 Tenebrose, *adj.* dark, 53/6. Fr. *Ténebreux*.  
 Tenebrosite, *sb.* darkness, 13/17.  
 Termyne, *vb. t.* finish, 36/30. Fr. *Terminer*.  
 Terys, *sb.* tears, 75/13.  
 Testymonage, *sb.* testimony, evidence, witness, 53/2, 73/9.  
 Thalamus, King of Arcadia, 130/18.  
 Thebes, 82/9; meaning Thebes in Egypt, and the Greek Thebes.  
 Theseus kills the Minotaur, 119.  
 Thesypho, or Tisiphon, one of the Furies, 81/31.  
 Thetya, nephew of Aeneas, 116/30.  
 Tholomeus, or Tolumnius, 157.  
 Thrace, 16, 22.  
 Thyas, 66/9. Gr. Thuias, inspired or mad priestess.  
 Thyrayn, *adj.* Tyrian, of Tyre, 33/7.  
 Titan, the sun, 96/31.  
 Tocomyng, *adj.* future, 4/21.  
 Tofore, *prep.* before, 16/19; to-fore, *adv.* before, 24/1.  
 To-gyder, together, 35/7.  
 Tonyre, or Tiber, 120/26, 130/24.
- Torne, *vb. int.* turn, 35/27.  
 Tourment, *sb.* torment, agitation, 96/2.  
 Tourment, *vb. t.* torment, agitate, 75/17.  
 Tourne, *sb.* tourney, 132/19. O. Fr. *Tournei*.  
 Transmyse, *vb. t.* transmit, 52/2.  
 Traueylled, *pp.* travelled, tired, 85/19.  
 Traytice, *adj.* narrow, like a line, pencilled, 112/24; Traytise, 112/36. O. Fr. *Traictis*. 'Her nose tretys.' CHAUCER, *Prolog.* *Cant. Tales*, 152.  
 Tremoure, *sb.* tremor, quaking, 60/9.  
 Triews, *sb.* truce, 100/2; tryewes, 145/20; tryews, truce, respite, 90/5. O. Fr. *Trues*.  
 Trist, *adj.* sad, 103/24; tryst, 84/5, 92/6; tryste, 59/33. Fr. *Triste*.  
 Troy, said to have been built by Priam, 11; destroyed by the Greeks, 13; New Troy, or Acesta, 115.  
 Trystesse, *sb.* sadness, 80/28, 90/13. Fr. *Tristesse*.  
 Tully, or Cicero: his Epistles translated by John Skelton, 4/6.  
 Tulyola, an island (called also Enlyola), 116/29.  
 Turbacion, *sb.* Fr. *Turbation*. A trouble, or troubling; a disturbance, molestation, disquieting.—C. 92/32.  
 Turnus, King of the Rutulians, courts Lavinia, 121; son of King Darynus, or Daunus, 126; wrath at Aeneas, 127; attacks Ascanius, and loses his son, 128; begins war against Aeneas, 129; lays siege to Aeneas's camp, 132; slays Pallas, 140; is deceived by an apparition, 141; has altercation with Drances, 149; aids in defence of Laurentum, 150; proposes single combat with Aeneas, 154; makes covenant about the duel, 156; makes havoc among the Trojans, 158; fights Aeneas, and is slain, 162.  
 Tuscany, 129/33.  
 Tutryce, *sb.* guardian. Fr. *Tutrice*.

- A tutrix, or tutesse; a gardian-  
esse.—C. 85/5.
- Tymorysite, *sb.* timorosity, fear,  
20/29.
- Tyre, 25/8, 92/15.
- Tyrians, 33/7, 56/13, 81/18.
- Tytan, the sun, 96/31.
- Ualle, *sb.* valley, 129/33.
- Uery, *adj.* very, true, 37/18. Fr.  
*Vrai*.
- Vacabonde, *adj.* vagabond, wander-  
ing, 15/28. O. Fr. *Vacabon*.
- Vagaunt, *adj.* vagrant, wandering,  
with no settled habitation, 45/2,  
81/10.
- Vailliantyse, *sb.* valiance, bravery.  
O. Fr. *Vaillantise*. Valiantnesse.  
—C. 22/32.
- Valyde, *vb. t.* vouch for, corroborate,  
65/6.
- Vassayle, *sb.* vessel, 39/15.
- Vaticynaunte, *adj.* vaticinant, 29/11.
- Vegyalle, *adj.* vegetal. Fr. *Vegetal*.  
Vegetal. Vegetal, haung or giuing a  
(plant-like) life.—C. 19/10.
- Vengable, *adj.* vengeful, 153/6.
- Vengeresse, *sb. f.* Fr. *Vengeresse*.  
Female avenger, 99/7.
- Venus and Juno debate about the  
marriage of Aeneas and Dido, 50.
- Vernylus, or Venulus, returns to  
King Latinus from an embassy,  
146.
- Verytable, *adv.* veritably, 41/18.
- Vierge, *sb.* virgin, 88/22. Fr. *Vierge*.
- Vilete, *sb.* vility, abasement, dis-  
grace, 108/11. Fr. *Vileté*.
- Virgil, 23/16.
- Viryle, *adj.* virile, manly, 36/20.  
Fr. *Viril*.
- Vitupere, *sb.* *Vitupere*. Dispraise,  
disparagement, reprehension,  
blame.—C. 100/5; vytupere, 77/1.
- Vitupere, *vb. t.* disparage, revile,  
105/18. Fr. *Vitupérer*.
- Vltryce, *sb. f.* female avenger, 99/7.
- Vulatiue, *adj.* howling, yelling,  
99/4.
- Vncuriously, *adv.* carelessly, 15/4.
- Vndresette, *vb. t.* set under, put as  
prop, give as voucher, 44/20.
- Vnnde, *sb.* wave, 15/31. Fr. *Onde*.
- Vnneth, *adv.* scarcely, 24/8.
- Voluntee, *sb.* will, 19/23. Fr.  
*Volonté*.
- Voluptee, *sb.* pleasure, 43/26. Fr.  
*Volupté*.
- Vorage, *sb.* *Vorage*. A gulfe, whirl-  
poole.—C. 39/18.
- Voraygeouse, *adj.* whirling, 67/6.  
Fr. *Vorageux*.
- Voyde, *vb. t.* voyde oute, send out,  
102/27.
- Vplondysssh, *adj.* uplandish, out-  
landish, 3/15.
- Vyceta, mother of Evander, 130/20.
- Waraunt, *sb.* safety, 139/14.
- Wawe, *sb.* wave, 15/31, 16/1, 39/19.
- Weddre, *sb.* weather, strong weddre,  
stormy weather, 114/18; wedre,  
56/30.
- Weddrynge, *sb.* storm, 60/9; wed-  
rynge, 52/17, 55/32.
- Weder, *sb.* wether sheep, 46/30.
- Wele, *sb.* weal, welfare, 28/21;  
comyn wele, common weal, 33/27.
- What = why, 155/2.
- Wodnesse, *sb.* woodness, madness,  
111/18; woodnes, 28/17.
- Woode, *adj.* mad, angry, 39/23.
- Wyage, *sb.* voyage, 70/8.
- Wydowhed, *sb.* widowhood, 32/36.
- Wyke, *sb.* week, 26/26.
- Wyllynge accomplysshe, determin-  
ing to bring about, 55/18.
- Wythout to, 70/32, 36.
- Yarbas, or Iarbas, King of the  
Gætulæ, is angry at the reports  
about Dido and Aeneas, 59; com-  
plains to Jupiter that Dido has  
rejected his love, 60.
- Yate, *sb.* gate, 13/28, 41/31.
- Yde, Ide, or Ida, a mountain and  
forest near Troy, 15/33.
- Yefte, *sb.* gift, 41/21, 112/17.
- Yeue, *vb. t.* give, 41/22.
- Yocked, *pp.* yoked, 89/36.
- Yolus, or Iulus, 1/11, 14/33. See  
*Iulus*.
- Yolus, or Aeolus, 38/14, 39/8. See  
*Aeolus*.
- Yongthe, *sb.* youth, 29/16, 43/9.
- Yteratyue, *adj.* iterative, repeated,  
35/13.

COLLATION WITH MR. ALFRED H. HUTH'S  
COPY OF THE FRENCH ORIGINAL, 1483,

By F. J. FURNIVALL.

Page & line	Page & line
10/6 Eneydos] <i>esneydos</i>	12/11 right socourable] <i>ami tresecourable</i>
10/8 many] <i>moult de</i>	12/16 chaungyng] <i>mua</i>
10/22 opene] <i>et ouvrir</i>	12/17 endured] <i>somme</i>
10/23-4 It behoueth] <i>Fault</i>	12/27-8 and the sayd troians myserable semed better to lose] <i>Et sembloient mieulx lesdictz troians miserables</i>
10/25 thexcellentest] <i>l'excellence</i>	12/31 mynde] <i>pensee</i>
11/3 stocke of Dardanns] <i>souche de Dardanus</i>	12/35 in whiche] <i>auquel</i>
11/4 Electra] <i>Clectra</i>	12/36 whiche he bare] <i>qu'il avoit porte</i>
11/6-8 of kynges, And the sayd Troye, was enuyronned in fourme of siege / and of excidyon, by Agamenon, kyng in grece] <i>des roys fut environnee en forme de siege et de occidion par Agamenon gregeois</i>	13/1 so traytoursly] <i>traicieuusement</i>
11/11 princes & grekes] <i>princes gregeois</i>	13/4 a lityl hille or montycle] <i>vng petit mont.</i>
11/13 thexcersite and hoost] <i>l'excersite et ost</i>	13/9-10 the force and strengthe of the troiyans] <i>la force troyanne</i>
11/16 renommed] <i>rommee</i>	13/12 lityl damage and hurte] <i>peu de dommaige</i>
11/20 god] <i>les dieux.</i> emprysed] <i>en- treprins</i>	13/15 broyled and brente] <i>arse et brulee</i>
11/25-6 To that one encreacyng] <i>aux vngz en leur accroissant</i>	13/18 the place hadde embraced and yssued oute] <i>du lieu embrase yssoit</i>
11/27 to that other] <i>aux autres</i>	13/19 wythholden] <i>reselle</i>
11/32 Pryame thenne wyll teshewe & helpe for thynges] <i>Priame doncques voulant subuenir aux choses</i>	13/21 to enlumyne] <i>enluminerent</i>
12/1 were ouerthrowen fro his name] <i>precepitassent de son nom premier.</i> (In 12/2 Caxton makes <i>premier</i> an adverb to <i>separa</i> , he dyd do departe.)	13/24 deuouryng the pompe] <i>deuoratif de la pompe</i>
12/4 In hopyng] <i>Esperant</i>	13/25 pyetous] <i>pitoyable</i>
12/6 wyth a grete] <i>en grant</i>	13/27 brent] <i>arse</i>
12/7-8 stronge corage, wyth rychesse ynough] <i>force courageuse. en richesse copieuse</i>	13/28 of the yates] <i>des parties</i>
12/9 tresour and Iewellis] <i>et mise en ioyaulz</i>	13/29 the yate stex] <i>la porte stee</i> (& in p. 14, l. 5)
12/10 enduryng] <i>pendant</i>	13/29 was made soe maysterly] <i>de ediffice si magistralement</i>
	13/31-3 carpentrye / that of all ye countreys of Asia it passed alle other in efforte and strengthe ¶ It was made of soo] <i>et charpenterie de tout le pais dasie sestoit enuertuee et mise en effort de bastir ouuraige de si.</i>

- 14/5-6 sette in fyro and flamme] *mise en flamme*
- 14/7 lyke as] *Comme se*
- 14/8 destroye] *guerpir*
- 14/11 throwe doun] *demolir*
- 14/14-15 and other / And vnder the tenebres and derkenes] *et clandestinement. Et soubz vmbre des tenebres*
- 14/15 clerly at] *au cler de*
- 14/16 vpon his harnoys] *auoit sur son harnois*
- 14/20-3 by olde age and lyuynge many yeres, his bloode was wexen colde soo moche, that he myghte not walke ne helpe him selfe by moeuynge] *par viellesse et coagulation de plusicurs ans auoyt enfroidy le sang tant que plus ne pouuoit cheminer ne soy aider de motif et local sensement*
- 14/24 helde] *Lequelle Anchises tenoyt*
- 14/25 precyous stones] *prosperites*
- 14/27 Troye, and grete and diuerce relykes] [*l]roye la grant, diuers & estranges reliquieres*
- 15/35 that it maye leefully be sayd] *que chose loysible scauroit dire*
- 15/1 hadde doon her deuoyr, and holpen to the procreacyon] *se fust essoignee a lu procreation*
- 15/2 of mankynde] *des humains effaictz*
- 15/3-4 of Anchises and yolus, lyke as sayd is / ensiewed] *pour destremper ceste matiere en pitie. Enee acompaigne Danchises et Yolus, ainsi que dit est, suyuoit*
- 15/5 Nothyng appertenaunt to] *et plus que naffiert*
- 15/8 dyligently] *diligamment et soigneusement*
- 15/9-10 and alle rufflyd on alle partyes, wythout ony hope of amendement] *de toutes pars sans aucun amendement extrinseque*
- 15/11 to many one] *a maint couraige*
- 15/11-12 her swete firste lyf, and now her deploracyon] *sa douleur & deploration enroueez*
- 15/18 soo berynge his fader] *ainsi attourne*
- 15/19-20 to beholde them wythoute pyte / but yet more pyetous to telle it] *de le veoir Mais qui plus est de louyr scullement le faict ennarrer*
- 15/26 maleurouse and vnhappy] *mal-eurcuses*
- 15/28 vacabonde] *vague*
- 15/31 vnndes or wawes] *endes*
- 16/1-2 of the wawes of the see] *de vagues sur la mer*
- 16/2 in the Royalme] *es parties septentrionnelles au royaume*
- 16/10 to edyfyte] *a faire edifier*
- 16/10 takynge it] *prenant naissance*
- 16/12 come not] *tendre*
- 16/19-20 to-fore the confusion and vtter dystroctyon] *durant la confusion et lexterminie*
- 16/23 engynes] *engiens*
- 16/29 a white bulle as crystall] *vng grant toreau blanc comme cristal*
- 16/33 sette] *situez et assis*
- 17/7-8 By the inhumanyte and wyckednesse] *pour humanite et mauuaistie*
- 17/10 lytyl hylle or mountycle] *petit mont*
- 17/12 smalle bushes] *ruisseaulz*
- 17/12-13 by humydyte and hete] *ia pour la chaleur humide*
- 17/15 named in frenshe murtyllers cornyllers] *nommes murtilliers cornilliers*
- 17/16 the hille . . . an hye] *ledict montignon . . . espate*
- 17/17 shadowed by grete space the] *donnoit vmbre spacieuse au*
- 17/19 entencyon] *lentiontion dicelluy*
- 17/20 of the bowes and braunches] *frondages diceulz*
- 17/21-2 we englysshe men . . . halowe] *du pays francois . . . celebrons*
- 17/23-5 somer / In strowynge wyth herbes, and settinge vp of grene trees and bowes, in the chirches and chappellis for to refresshe] *ceste enfrondissent les eglises les carefours et lieux publiques pour excourir & afrechir*
- 18/3-4 on bothe sides] *The French woodcut shows a double-bladed axe, one head or blade on each side of the helve*

- 18/5 glayue or guysarme] *besagne*  
 18/5-6 hewe and smote down] *frappa*  
 18/7-8 soo cutte and entamed] *entames*  
 18/9 a source of blacke bloode drop-  
 pyng] *une sourgon de gro sang noir*  
*distillant*  
 18/11 droppes of bloode . . . shewyng] *goutes . . . monstre*  
 18/12 abashed and dredefull] *espouvan-*  
*ante*  
 18/15-16 bi grete humylyacyon of herte  
 and deuoute affectyon] *no French*  
*for this*  
 18/18-19 goddys of the forestes] *deesses*  
*des forestz*  
 18/20 gyue] *donner et bailler*  
 18/23 adoured] *inuoques*  
 18/25 to arache or plucke vp] *darachier*  
 18/26 empesshed and letted] *empescheoit*  
 18/27 myghte] *sens*  
 18/28 to demeane this to] *ce demener en*  
 18/30 that other ayenste the branche]  
*lautre pie myst contre la terre noyel-*  
*euse dudict arbre*  
 18/31 oute of the lytyll hylle] *sur ledict*  
*monticule*  
 18/33 myghte] *vertu*  
 19/1-2 sorowfulleand bywepete] *esplouree*  
 19/3-4 to the . . . thy] *de soy mesme*  
 . . . *sa*  
 19/5 pryued frome his lyf / or] *priue de*  
*vie : sur vng corps mort, vengeance*  
*si est inutile*  
 19/7-8 goode frende, I, very sorowfull  
 whiche so moche haue loued the] *bon*  
*amy lasse dolant que iay tant ayne*  
 19/10-11 made theym vegytalle wyth  
 sencyble moeynges] *les vegetoit de*  
*motifz sensemens*  
 19/13-14 requyred . . . poursiwe] *re-*  
*clames . . . persecuter*  
 19/17 hidde & couerde vnder] *fardee de*  
*couuerte de*  
 19/18 worlde] *siecle*  
 19/22 arrettyd] *luy a instigie*  
 19/24 the ryche men suffretous and  
 poure] *les plus riches souffreteux*  
 19/26 by] *& de*  
 19/27 shewe and manyfeste] *magnifeste*  
 19/28 bloode] *sang gros et noir*  
 19/29 woldeste haue cutte] *tu tes vouls*  
*efforcer de coupper*  
 19/30 of thyse] *venu diceulx*  
 19/33-4 hath aroused the erthe] *&*  
*espandu sur la terre*  
 20/1 defoylle] *soilles*  
 20/6 hylde] *extraire*  
 20/7 of Trace] *tracois*  
 20/8-9 made bastelles of werke &  
 ouerage] *bastimens douuraige*  
 20/14-16 is destenyed to the . . .  
 fruytes / for there to be releued, And  
 to comferte] *test . . . frugalite destine*  
*pour illec releuer et consoler*  
 20/18-19 full of fylthe and ordure, by  
 the bloody faytte] *enordie par la san-*  
*guinolance*  
 20/29-30 tymorysite . . . Insolute] *tre-*  
*meur . . . insolite*  
 20/31-2 to the palaie of his mouth] *a*  
*lencontre de son palaix*  
 21/3 cause] *cause*  
 21/10 Thobseques of Polidorus] *Com-*  
*ment en faisant ledict sacrifice les*  
*dieux & ydoles furent ornes sus laurel.*  
*et comment les dames descheuelez*  
*plaignoyent la mort des nobles*  
 21/13-14 so was the aulter . . . And  
 therupon putte & sette] *si furent sur*  
*laurel . . . poses et mises*  
 21/16 reed] *cote rouge*  
 21/18-19 wyth bendes of his whiche  
 enuyronned] *de bandeaulx de lin qui*  
*les enuironnoit*  
 21/22 chapelettis] *chapeaulx*  
 21/23-4 montycle or lityl hylle where  
 as Polydorus was buried] *monticule*  
*de Polidorus*  
 21/26-7 maye surmoute the infecte  
 odour] *la fade infecte odeur . . . puisse*  
*estre surmonte*  
 21/30-31 retchyng ought by theym  
 selfe] *tenir compte delles*  
 21/32 dyssheuelled, or bare the heed]  
*descheuelles*  
 21/34-5 oute of theyr wyttes] *ebtees de*  
*leur sens*  
 22/4 bokettis] *coquicets*  
 22/9 montycle or lityl hill] *monticule*  
 22/16 long and many] *per plusieurs*

- 22/19 Iohn bochace] *ichan boceace*  
(*ichan bocasse* below)
- 22/22-3 Here bigynneth . . . ca . . . vj<sup>o</sup>] *no French for this*
- 22/24 That other daye . . . I redde] *l Antier . . . lisoie*
- 22/25-6 hath spoken, & in brief] *a bien parle & mis en brief*
- 22/28 chyuaunches] *cheuances*
- 22/31 moche more] *grandement trop muicula*
- 23/5 wordes] *plusieurs parolles*
- 23/7 medeled] Caxton has not englisht the following: *Mais linfortune destruction de plusieurs aultres aduient souuent par aulun cas inopine. Dont la cause est la tente et auons incogneue tellement que le premier effect se demonstre par cexperiance sans scauoir dont ce procede Qui souuent donne aux ignorans les causes de tresgrant admirations. et suspicionnent la chose estre aduenue comme par destinee disant ces choses Et cas accident a eulz estre ennexez a leur suppost par naturelle adhesion et ne sen pourroit separer sans corruption de luy qui nest pas chose veritable selon lopinion des maistres.*
- 23/15-16 the falle and caas otherwyse than vyrgyle hath] *le cas ainsi que mect Virgille*
- 23/19 the his] *le sien*
- 23/24-5 other grete falles] *et par aultres grans cas*
- 23/33 to shewe alle a longe] *de mectre au long selon*
- 23/35-6 the recommee of dydo, otherwyse callyd or named Elysse] *la renomnee dydo aultrement disse*
- 24/4 as here after shall ensiewe and folowe] *ainsi*
- 24/10-11 deuyne renomnee / as to the hye name] *diuineuse renomnee comme est le hault nom*
- 24/12 thauctor] *lacteur*
- 24/16 & redyng] *et rediger*
- 24/19 dedes / fayttes] *fais*
- 24/20 souuenaunce or remembraunce] *souuenaunce*
- 24/23-4 sholde be wythdrawen / Or otherwyse sholde haue be forgotten it, and put in oublyauunce] *Ou aultrement il auroyent mys en oubliance et a ceste cause en memoire*
- 24/25 fonde to note wyth rede colour or ynke] *qui deuote rouge couleur trouuerent*
- 24/27-8 firste capytall lettres] *premieres lectres*
- 24/34 dyuulged & shewed] *diuulgee*
- 25/8 thyre] *chir* (so throughout)
- 25/16-20 the Iugement that to hym was fortunat / that he was so bienewrous that he was emonge all other esteemed to be most in Ioye & gladnes, consideryng the beaute and bounte of dydo his wyf, And also of grete rychesses] *son iugement que luy estoit fortune qui suruint a sa femme Lors bienueuree yssit du lieu ou tous les mortelz hommes ont estime naistre toute liesse cest ascauoir des richesses*
- 25/23 of whiche goodes & rychesses] *desquelles*
- 25/32 and dyd do slee Acerbe or Sychee] *No French for this*
- 25/33 wyf] *amy*
- 25/35-6 syncoypsed, & syghed] *sincoypsoit*
- 26/2 sourges wellynge vp] *sourions a quatiquerulz de la*
- 26/3 doun by] *contre val*
- 26/4-6 And thus the sayd dydo suffred grete payne for the grete and harde syghynges & heuynesses] *que caues dieulz pour les grans et durs souppirs tristesses amertume que ladicte dydo souffroit*
- 26/15 thenne] *lors*
- 26/17 she comened wyth the] *si quelle communica aux*
- 26/24 wythstande] *obuier a*
- 26/26 Elysse] *astruce*
- 26/28-9 moleste and greued] *molestee*
- 26/30 mayntene] *maintiens*
- 26/32 places] *lieux et places*
- 26/33 true frende and loue] *loyal amy*
- 27/1 nayssaunce and byrthe] *naissance*
- 27/9 Thir] *chir* (so always)

- 27/11 to eschewe and gaynstonde] *obvier a*
- 27/15-16 of brasse & coper . . . manyfestely or openly] *daraine . . . manifestement*
- 27/26 sakes of brasse and coper] *saches plains daraine*
- 27/31-2 nauye / I doubte nothyngel] *nauigaige ie ne reuocque point en double*
- 28/17 furyouse woodnes] *reuerie*
- 28/18-19 that he shall moche sore tormente vs] *et croies quil nous fera mectre en grans tourmens*
- 28/20-1 wythdrawen & taken awayel] *soustrait*
- 28/22 in gree & gladly] *vouentiers en gre*
- 28/23 no culpe ne blame] *nulle coulpe*
- 28/24 grieuous paynes & myserable tormentes] *griefues paines miserables*
- 28/28-9 I shall abandoune my lyf wyth you] *ie pardonneray a ma vie et tous temps feray compaignie a vous*
- 28/33 dwellyngel] *mencion*
- 29/1-2 pyetous prayers] *prieres pitouses*
- 29/4-5 to habandoune & leue the sweto cuntryel] *dabandonner la douce terre mere (Yet Caxton left out the Mother country!)*
- 29/7-8 prores or forship whiche lay toward the cuntrye of thir] *prores de leurs nauires qui estoyent toutes contre chir*
- 29/11 vaticynaunte or propneeyeng] *vaticinant*
- 29/16-17 of surete for to abide] *seure demouree*
- 29/19-20 were well pleased wyth] *rauis-sassent*
- 29/25-8 And in conclusion, they descended from their shippes to the lande, and at the ryuage of the same they toke indee lxx maydens, and anone putte theym in-to their shippes] *tant que a la fin du monde, consendirent sur le bord du riuage dicelle terre, & la ravirent, Et defaict tantost mirent eulx ou nauire soixante et dix pucelles ou ieunes filles*
- 29/30 wyne y<sup>e</sup> duete of] *gaignier le deu de leur*
- 30/3 arruyed in] *en*
- 30/4-6 and boughte as moche londe or grounde / as she myghte conteyne wythin the space of the hide of an oxe. in whiche] *achata terre du large dunj cuyr de beuf ont*
- 30/15 whiche] *quelle*
- 30/16-17 after dyd doo cutte hit soo in a thonge so smalle and longel] *tost reduira en vne quarte quelle coppa si tresmenument*
- 30/18 quantyce] *quantite*
- 30/19 Inhabytantes sellars] *vendeurs habitans*
- 30/22-3 greued theym, and throwen theym] *agiles*
- 30/33 holde parlyamente] *parlementer*
- 31/5-7 oughte to make an ende of their fuyte or fleeynge / and anone elysse or dydo] *debuoyent imposer fin a leur fuite Et tantost elysse*
- 31/9 of brasse & coper] *darine*
- 31/12 gretly encoraged] *animes*
- 31/13-14 concluded anone to buylde & edefye a newe cyte there / And caste & toke] *commencerent pour gecter & a prender*
- 31/21 wyth wallis autentyke] *dautenticque muraille*
- 31/23-5 cyrcuyte of the place was enuyrouned wyth the thonge of a skynne or hyde, as to-fore is sayd. And the castell of the toun was named biose] *la place ou circuit du lieu fut tout emvironnee dune quarte comme vne peau de parchemin, ainsi comme dessus est dicte et nommee larer ou chastel de la ville biose*
- 31/26 they hof Tir] *les tirans*
- 32/2-3 vnmesurable] *immense*
- 32/4 Thir] *chir (but tirans above)*
- 32/8 circumiacent & neyghbours] *circunuoisines*
- 32/11-12 the guyse / the facons . . . of the cartagyons] *les gastes et aussi les facons des cartaignois*
- 32/18-19 thyng slypper & lubrik] *chouse lubrique*

- 32/19-20 to brynge hir in-to exyle] *luy est sours tout exil*
- 32/23 prudence] *prudens de dydo son royaulme*
- 33/5 dydo] *elisse*
- 33/7 of thyre or thyrayn] *tirain*
- 33/9 to lyue after the manere] *et maniere de viure*
- 33/11-12 whiche for to doo they knew no man conuentyent] *qui pour y enuoier y fust assez idoine*
- 33/13-14 his owne londe] *son pays ou terre*
- 33/15 so vyle / terryble & straunge lyf] *vie si terrible et estrange*
- 33/16-17 he menaced and thretenyd to make warre & fyght wyth theym] *il les menacoit de bataylles*
- 33/19 prynces] *princes dessusdit nommes*
- 33/19 shewyng] *remonstrant*
- 33/22 to vse suche as] *prendre celle des*
- 33/24-5 that one muste deye for the salute & welle of your countrey] *mourir pour le salut du pais*
- 33/25 concluded so to doo] *deliberes a ce faire*
- 33/27, 29 y<sup>e</sup> publike . countrey] *le bien publique.* (The 'contrary' &c. is Caxton's.)
- 33/30-1 dyde demaunde] *fit demander*
- 34/1 had liener] *ayma mieulx*
- 34/4 seeyng] *voiant lesditz princes que*
- 34/5 & to hir] *prenant en son*
- 34/8 that they] *quelle*
- 34/12 in flegyble] *en febile*
- 34/14 preterit] *preterit*
- 34/16-17 but she muste promyse to make this maryage / the whiche she accorded to theym, and helde] *promis a leur faire ce mariage leur accordant tauoir*
- 34/18 Induces and space] *induces*
- 34/20-1 In this tyme duryng] *Et ce pendant*
- 34/22-3 sette and ordeyned] *emparee*
- 34/24-5 And after this, she blamed longe] *puis longuement detestoit*
- 34/28 in late tyme] *en peu de temps*
- 34/29 with the] *au*
- 34/31-2 well happy fleeyng] *fuite biencuree*
- 35/1 conuerted and changed] *conuertit et muec . . . fust*
- 35/7 bushes and woode] *bon boys*
- 35/9 place] *place ou lieu*
- 35/10-11 pyetous . . . playsaunte to the] *pitouse . . . p'acatiue des*
- 35/13 payenge the extreme tribute of remembraunce] *priant le tribu de extreme souuenance que iamais puis apres ne ne devoit estre ramembre par racordance*
- 35/15 clouen and broken] *brisez*
- 35/16 woode] *buchier*
- 35/19 citezeyns] *citadins*
- 35/25-6 innocent blood whiche maculate & bysprange all theym that stode by] *sang innocueux qui macula toutes les arconstances*
- 35/31-2 for to kepe hir cyte & the cytezeyns vnhurt] *pour les garder immunes*
- 35/34 ony] *aucunement*
- 36/1 sorowfull] *plaintureuses*
- 36/2 were concluded & brought to] *a cell amene*
- 36/6 callyd] *appellerent et nommerent*
- 36/12 And after] *Et firent apres*
- 36/16 dedyed & halowed] *dediez*
- 36/17 embraced] *collee*
- 36/19 A comendacyon to dydo] *No French for this*
- 36/21 digne & worthi] *digne*
- 36/24 cruel] *cruelle ce petit nombre dans qui pouuoit remendre a la vie future*
- 36/25-6 thy pudyke chastyte vnhurte, wythoute ony spotte / than to rendre or yelde thy selfe] *ta pudite illese sous aucunement maculer que toy rendre*
- 36/28-9 by thuntrue note of lubryke & slypper luxurye] *de tauote indelectic de lubricque luxure*
- 36/31 thy] *toutes*
- 36/32 goten fame & renommee] *occupe renommee*
- 36/33-4 by whom he is repressed fro his lybidynous desire] *de libidineux desir parquoy est reprime*

- 37/4 breste] *noble poitrine*  
 37/5 tyle] *titlle*  
 37/5 loange / preysynge] *louange*  
 37/10 crayntyue, I addressse] *incraintiue sadrece*  
 37/11 that haste strengthe] *as seur a ces force*  
 37/17 lacyuyte] *laciuite*  
 37/18 and in-to benygne] *et benigne en*  
 37/19-20 name and fame] *nom*  
 37/21 merytes] *douces merites*  
 37/22 chaste clenness] *lonnestete de pudcur*  
 37/27-8 Thir . . . Elysse or dydo] *chir . . . elice*  
 37/34-5 that byfelle to her] *Et iusques a lors a elisse*  
 37/36, 38/1-2 of the deth of the sayd dydo / I shall reherce here after now in a nother maner, whiche is to be presupposed was moeued of] *ca enuuant est bien cy a presupposer*  
 38/4-5 by cause of] *puis pour le*  
 38/6-7 the moste fayrest of theym all] *la plus belle*  
 38/9 troye / after the siege] *la grant troye apres lexition*  
 38/14 Neptunus] *neptimus*  
 38/17-18 empeshe the goynge] *destourber ou empeschier lalce*  
 38/20 parellys] *perilz*  
 38/23 desire] *duction*  
 38/26-8 goddys to be stypended / and shall doo honoure to theyr frendes / and treate theyr lygnage and] *deesses stipendier ses amys, honneur feroit a toute leur lignee, les*  
 38/29 the goddys] *les dieux dessus nommes*  
 39/13-15 Cordes and ropes broken, And crampons of yron wrythen a sondre and plucked oute. the shyppes & vassaylles] *rompre cordes et arachier crampons de fer et leur ataches vaisseaux*  
 39/18-19 vorages, & wawes] *vorages vndeas*  
 39/20-1 gulle or throte wyde opene] *gouille baizee*  
 39/31 separed] *lung de lautre separe*  
 40/5 fortunes] *diuerses fortunes*  
 40/10-11 And in descendynge and comynge a lande in to that . . . dydo] *descendant en icelle terre et en la . . . fenice*  
 40/16-17 fayr and well byspoken] *bien devisant & beau parleur*  
 40/18 loued of alle men, & preysed] *loue de tous et prise*  
 40/28 enprynted] *imprima tellement*  
 40/32 rebouted & putte a backe] *reboutant*  
 40/33 the lampe / and the] *la lampe du*  
 41/1-2 How dydo counseyllid wyth hir suster anne] *No French for this*  
 41/3 bythoughte herselfe, and purposed] *se pourpensa*  
 41/15 obfusked / endullyd] *obfusque*  
 41/17 nyghe kynne and parent] *prouchain parent*  
 41/18 verytable] *veritablement*  
 41/20 delyuerynge and gyuyng] *baillant*  
 41/22-3 to yeue to dyuerse creatures / and maye be supposed] *faire aux suppos*  
 41/24 chief werke] *chief doeuure*  
 41/27-8 and drede theym fleyng, and kepe theym] *crainte les fuit et tient entre ses bras*  
 41/29 And yf it happen theym to entre] *quant ilz entrent qui en en [sic] aduient bien a faict*  
 41/30 in corners] *es cantons*  
 41/31 the grete fote] *les grans piez*  
 41/36 god forbede] *ia nauiegnie*  
 42/2 comynge to the chief of] *tenant a chief de (accomplishing)*  
 42/3-4 yf it that ne were] *se ne fust*  
 42/5 to abyde and be] *destr*  
 42/17 molyfyed] *flechi*  
 42/20 not for that] *non pourtant*  
 42/22-4 to plunge and submerge me vnder the botomes of the depe palusshe infernalle] *saudoyeux aux vmbres palantes vmbre denfer et parfonde*  
 42/31 graue vnder the colde marbyl stone] *serqueuz dessoubz la lame*  
 43/1 Thansuer of Anne to hir suster dydo] *No French for this*

- 43/5 reuente] *conuertir*  
 43/23 fyre, lyghte, nor flamme] *ferre flamboyant ne lumiere pareillement*  
 43/28 solycytude of thy] *solitude de ses*  
 43/31-2 maryage, alle is to hym as ryght noughte] *mesnaige . . . Tout est neant*  
 43/33 lette] *nuyre*  
 44/4-5 reuthes noyous, vpon a dampnable mynde and folysshe remembrance] *regrez enuieux en souuenance demneuse*  
 44/6-7 of the infernalle mansions] *denfer*  
 44/9 reuyue] *remuer*  
 44/13 thyre] *chir*  
 44/16 byloued of the] *amez*  
 44/20 vndresette] *submetre*  
 44/33-4 myrondes, that are folke without Rule] *myrondes gens sans frain*  
 44/36 folkes floddes or ryuers that shulde tempere] *fleues ou riuieres de lumeur de*  
 45/4 thire] *chir* (and so all through)  
 45/6 of lyght] *de legier*  
 45/10 somtyme] *feu*  
 45/14-15 destynacyes haue fauourished the well] *destinees ont fauorise les biens*  
 45/16 ryche nauye] *nauire*  
 45/29 atyse & drawe] *atire*  
 46/4 crased of the grete tornementes] *froissees des grans tourmens*  
 46/6 contradycyon] *en contradiction*  
 46/7 apposite] *oposite*  
 46/12-13 aduysed and shewed] *aduises*  
 46/18 esprysed] *embussee*  
 46/28-9 where bifore the auters] *par les autels*  
 46/30-1 sheep weders for to doo sacrefyces destynated] *brebis et moutons pour sacrifices destinees*  
 47/6 there dedid and doon] *dediee fait illec*  
 47/7-8 custome that was vsed at that tyme] *coustume*  
 47/8-9 In to the temples and symulacres, knelynge before the awters] *par les autels par les temples et simulacres*  
 47/11 entraylles] *entrailles de es membres*  
 47/14 ouerserche] *recherche*  
 47/24-6 graffed and myserably sette wauynge and tournynge here and there wythin] *aree de acysee miserablement en tant quelle vague tournoyant par*  
 47/28-9 an hynde that is rougt to the herte wyth an arowe] *la biche naurce dung dart par sang iusques au cuer*  
 47/36 Thyre] *chir de sydon*  
 48/6 oure] *trop*  
 48/7 Of it that other parte] *daultre part*  
 48/8 appareylles] *comus*  
 48/20-1 launchynge theyr bryghte sparkeles] *estincelant*  
 48/23 her bedde reste] *les repos de son lit*  
 48/32 emonge] *alcunesfois*  
 49/9-10 Inexplicable occupied, as transported and rauyshed] *rauee et transportee inexplicablement*  
 49/11 the] *les autres*  
 49/12 of Inperfection] *dimperfection sans plus greuer ny auant y besongnier*  
 49/16 were robuste and rude] *se aruissent*  
 49/22 The stones] *la petite*  
 49/30-1 spredde wyth mosse all to tourne / rusty] *moissues & brisees toutes rauilles*  
 50/2 contryste] *contester*  
 50/4 goodely and grete chere] *grant recueil*  
 50/21-3 eneas, whiche thyng myght be broughte to effecte / so that ye wyll be] *enee atirer & ioudre auons a ce que soyes*  
 50/26 noyes] *noise*  
 50/27-8 for the constructyon and makinge of] *en faisant*  
 51/27 felawe] *compaignie*  
 51/31 this werke] *la besoigne*  
 51/34-5 shalle mowe be broughte aboute] *poira de legier parfaire*  
 51/36 chasse and hunte the wilde bestes] *chacer*

- 52/4-5 to the vttr-moost of the game, welle chaffed aftre the bestes] *aux efforts bien eschauffes apres la beste sur la point des grans dilligences que lon fait en tel cas*
- 52/9 lyghtnynges choruscacyous] *eschistres couruscacions*
- 52/12 fulle blak and obscure] *obscur*
- 52/17 the wedrynge] *lorage du temps*
- 52/20 forest] *forest susdies*
- 52/24 were not of accorde fo[r] the] *fusses daccord du*
- 52/27-8 Of the grete tempest and storme atte maryage of theym] *No French for this*
- 53/2 to couertely and close] *trop clandestinement et a macetes*
- 53/7 his trayne] *ses brisees*
- 53/12 one from the other] *lung lautre*
- 53/14 for to renne after] *& lesser courre a la leue*
- 53/16-17 theyr brackes, retches, and bloodē houndes] *des aultres marches leurs redes aussi & leuriers*
- 53/25 her fayr palfrey] *la hacquenee*
- 53/27 appareylled and couered] *couuerte*
- 53/31-2 pourfyllid] *borde*
- 53/35 ryche gyrdell] *surcaincte sūtrauree*
- 54/1 wyth fyne cloth of damaske] *dune figure de satin*
- 54/4 Thus appoynted] *en ce point*
- 54/13 vpon the flode] *le fleuve sur le fleuve*
- 54/18 semblable] *semblablement*
- 54/20 doo ryse] *se teussent*
- 54/26-7 garlandes of leues grene] *chapeaulx de verdure*
- 54/28 fyn gras] *haulte lice*
- 54/31 becomen fyers, and] *senfierissent*
- 55/1 the yonge yolus] *enee [orig. en ce]*
- 55/1 y<sup>e</sup> ladies] *la dame*
- 55/3 dales and narowe wayes] *landes et destroiez*
- 55/8 Ascanius or Yolus] *ascanius*
- 55/9 corrageous] *ardant*
- 55/21 the blewe cote] *la cocte perse*
- 55/23 of thondre] *de gresle tonnoire*
- 55/25-6 nor made no force for it, withstandyng] *ne tenoyent conte non obstant*
- 55/29 atte astryffe] *a lestrif*
- 52/30 acquyred] *acquérir*
- 55/32 wedrynge] *temps*
- 55/34 mysell] *de bresil*
- 55/36 agetted] *agietoit*
- 56/2 backwarde / forewarde, and atte eyther side] *arriere ou a coste*
- 56/4 by] *daultre part*
- 56/6 enf[]ammed] *aflambe*
- 56/12 nyghte] *nyxt toute noire*
- 56/20 the fallyng] *ses agouz*
- 57/11-12 whiche is more lighte than any other thyng] *qui est celle ainvi que lon dit fame est vne malle meschine dont il nest chose plus legiere*
- 57/29-30 facultee and power for to reherce and saye] *faculte de pouoir dire*
- 57/32-3 ladyes, gentyll wimen] *damoiselles]*
- 57/34-5 rewthe ne regarde to no manere of lesyng] *regret a mensonge*
- 57/36, 58/1 wynges alle of fedders] *routes de plumes empanees*
- 58/4 vpon her] *en son corps*
- 58/6 styлле without ceasse] *tousions et sans cesse*
- 58/15 what rewle is kept in] *du gouuernement de*
- 58/20-1 pynacles and toures / and wyth theym that kepe the day watches] *pinacles et avec les eschanguetes*
- 59/3 lordshypes] *et seigneuries*
- 59/11 hadde espryed her owne herte wyth the loue] *sestoyt enamouree*
- 59/15 a-renouse] *areueux*
- 59/17 Gzamas] *Gazamas*
- 59/19 construed, edyfyed, and made] *construit et ediffie*
- 59/20 othre sacraryes] *aultres*
- 59/22 the daye watche] *eschanguerre*
- 59/27 good odours & swete smellyng] *bonnes odeurs*
- 59/28-9 garlandes made of floures that he gadred] *chapeaulx et floretes quil amassoit*
- 59/32 wrathe he begate wythin the roote of] *coureux en*
- 59/33 besyde hymself] *hors du sens*
- 60/4 pecture] *painture*

- 60/5 wyne] *ros vins*  
 60/18 countrey of ytalye] *cite de trois*  
 60/20 ryghtwynesse] *iustice*  
 60/29 to receyue] *et a recepu*  
 60/34 yelow as golde] *iannes et dores*  
 61/18 wynges empared with fedders] *elles emplumees*  
 61/23 by-fore] *par faierie*  
 61/26 lyf determyned] *vie a*  
 61/27-8 kept and saued hym two tymes] *regardannes deux fois en champ de bataille*  
 62/2-3 hys grete worthynesse] *ses grans vaillances*  
 62/13 What mystreth hym to edyfie] *quel besoing est il quil ediffie*  
 62/21-2 for to fullefyll his wylle] *pour ce faire*  
 62/34 recountred] *encontroit*  
 63/2 other] *autres de son temps*  
 63/5 for to susteyne] *pour en apvier et soutenir*  
 63/7 of sapyn trees and of hooly trees] *de sepuis & de houltz*  
 63/8 beten & cast] *agitez de vens plains et nues obscures*  
 63/11-12 grete flodes, & fontaines rening doune without cesse alonge] *fleuves et fontaines decorans sans cesse descen-dans par*  
 63/13 borders and shores] *orees*  
 63/14 thycke yse] *grans glasons*  
 63/16-17 vncles brother, vnto his moder named laye] *oncle frere de sa mere nommee laya*  
 63/19-20 lowe, & syn hie] *puis bas*  
 63/20-21 roches alonge the shores] *rochiers et riuage*  
 63/22 pruneth or pycketh her] *se sore*  
 63/26 & other grete edyfices] *ediffices et arceanlx*  
 63/28 bystorye or wepen crysolite] *his-torie cusolite*  
 63/32-3 cremoysin alle drawn ouer wyth golde wyer, right wauntanly wouen] *cramoisi de tire a bordeure doree tresmignotement tissue et assise pardessus*  
 64/10 What cometh to the byfore] *quelle te vient*
- 64/11-12 abide ydle in this landes of Lybye? wylt enhabyte thiselfe] *demourer oiseuses terres de libie? dont te vient celle grant laschete de couraige de vouloir habiter*  
 64/15, 16 of this thyng / whiche vnto the oughte to be desiderable] *desirant chose*  
 64/22 loeuynge] *louenge (praise)*  
 64/30 gresell] *hericer*  
 65/1 wythstandyng] *actendu*  
 65/7 byfalle] *cas*  
 65/14 doo make redy his shyppes] *appareiller et metre en point le nauire*  
 65/17 couertly] *repostement*  
 65/20 of a feynynge] *de fainte ce quilz firent*  
 65/23 from herselfe] *hors du sens*  
 65/27 habandoune & leue . . . stroof] *habandonner . . . debatoit*  
 66/8 styre her selfe] *demener*  
 66/9 as a mad woman, as thyas . . . passed] *comme au . . . temps passe faisoit thias*  
 66/13 feest] *festonnans*  
 66/18 thus rennyng aboute] *ce faisant*  
 66/19 reforced] *renforce*  
 66/23 rewthes and complayntes] *& complainns regretz*  
 66/25 vntrue] *desloyal*  
 66/26-7 to make me a-knownen therof] *le me dire*  
 66/31 the worshyp] *lonneur*  
 67/4 doled out of ye sure waye] *foruoys*  
 67/11 tyme] *temps et facilement*  
 67/14 oughtest] *debuerois*  
 67/18 flusshyng down] *decourans*  
 67/26 louely countenaunces] *entrete-mens*  
 67/30 anemste] *enuers, (& for 'of,' l. 33)*  
 67/34 that by me cam] *par moi*  
 67/35-6 poure desolate frende] *pouure desolee*  
 67/36, 68/1 broughte to the poynte mortalle] *assolee*  
 68/3 courage] *ouraige (heart, mind, purpose)*  
 68/4 ayenst] *enuers*  
 68/7 hate and haue enuye atte me] *moy prins en grant hayne*

- 66/8 hee penyynge] *les dicelles*  
 66/10 was eleece & taken vp] *estoye sur toutes culces*  
 68/11 is now, by thy departynge, so-  
 dyntly] *et en ce soudaine en est par-  
 toy*  
 68/13 kynde loue] *deuans*  
 68/15 that lightly forgeteth his ledy-  
 ynge and the place] *dont nest record  
 deloutelles ne mais du lieu*  
 68/19 no thing abideth with me nowe]  
*ne me demeure de present*  
 68/22 hope] *espouer*  
 68/26 Yarbys] *carbas*  
 68/28 yf alore] *souant*  
 68/30 in] *auul*  
 68/34 whyche shulde asswage the] *et  
 laquelle*  
 68/35 I shulde thynke that I were not]  
*aduis ne fust nostre pas*  
 69/6-7 moeyng hym self in nowyse]  
*sement aulcunement*  
 69/8-9 sighynge sore] *souppirant*  
 69/10 sayd in this manere] *en dire en  
 ce langage*  
 69/13-14 as longe as lyffe shall abyde  
 wythin me] *tous les jours que ie  
 viuray et tant que l'esperit de ric se  
 pourra soutenir sur moy*  
 69/16-17 vnknownen to the, but sholde  
 haue sygnified it vnto the] *et sans  
 le le signifier*  
 69/21-2 to be at] *faire du tout*  
 69/26-7 in short, preceptyue] *en sort  
 preceptiues*  
 69/32 a stronge lande] *pays estrange*  
 69/33 meane] *moyennes*  
 70/5 places] *rameaulx*  
 71/1-2 furybounde & furyous] *furieuse*  
 71/4 one thynge of a long while] *aulcun  
 aguct*  
 71/5-6 intrisyuque wythin her hert]  
*intrinseque*  
 71/7-8 was neuer borne of no goddesse]  
*ne fut ne de deesse mere*  
 71/11-12 harde stones] *grosses pierres  
 dures*  
 71/17 to deuoure] *demourer*  
 71/23 growyng oute of the grounde]  
*aschee*  
 71/29 subshuous] *subside*  
 71/35 madnesse] *dammis*  
 72/10 I wote not] *No French for this*  
 72/12 to me, thys vnhappy] *a ceste  
 malheureuse*  
 72/13 wul permute rigoure to equyte,  
 in this bihalme] *et ruelles en ceste  
 partie parmaistre equite a rigueur  
 iamaiz ne fault auoir fiance en quel-  
 que foy que l'on promet*  
 72/19 lyghtly & gretly] *haulcement et  
 magnifiquement*  
 72/20-1 do make ayen, that was reduced  
 all in peces] *tout refaict qui estoit  
 reduit en pieces et culces*  
 72/29-30 augarementes / the sortes  
 preceptyue] *auguriments le sort  
 pourues du pais*  
 73/1 secret nor coertly kept] *repose*  
 73/4 othes] *pariuremens*  
 73/5 about] *empesches*  
 73/8 ryght stedfast] *tresassure*  
 73/9 for to conferme] *pour*  
 73/16 calle after] *souue*  
 73/19 suche] *aulcune*  
 73/26 and taken awaie] *ou ostes*  
 74/1-2 made redy] *aprate et orne*  
 74/8-9 in a swoune, as alle ded to the  
 grounde] *toute passee et atachee  
 comme toute morte sans remuer  
 aulcunement*  
 74/11 lityl bedde] *couchete*  
 74/17-18 & went his wayes for to see  
 his shippes] *faisant a la visiter son  
 nauire*  
 74/22-3 hanen in-to the rode; made  
 oores] *port dambas tout en la haulle  
 mer faisoient rains et aultres auyrons*  
 74/23 comynge new] *ysant*  
 74/24-5 toke . . . and foyson of other  
 tymbre, for to apropre to] *sans  
 aultres chappusages prenoyent afforce  
 et a foison pour*  
 74/28 of one wyll to haue furnyshed]  
*ententis de quipper*  
 74/29 euyng soo as] *tout ainsi et en la  
 maniere comme*  
 74/30-1 a shokke of whete or] *eng  
 gerbier fait de forment et*  
 75/1 to swepe] *nectoyer*

- 75/2 bystoweth it] *le mect en sauf*  
 75/4 cometh agayn] *a tourner arriere*  
 75/13 terys] *pleurs*  
 75/14 complayntes, callynges and lamentacyons] *durs soupirs quelz clamours plainies et sanglours*  
 75/15-16 in the highe lofte of thy grete towres] *sur les haulles terraces en esparius de plus grans debtes tours*  
 75/22 founndreth] *font*  
 76/3-4 Ioye & gladnes, that maketh my sorowe and heuynes to be moche the greter] *liesse qui ne rengrege de trop plus ma destresse*  
 76/11 socorus] *secours*  
 76/15 euy] *corag] mal affaire*  
 76/33 rented, vyolated ne broken] *rompu viole ne brise*  
 76/36 to leue me aside] *bouter arriere*  
 77/9 so daungerouse] *tout dangereux et foruoie*  
 77/11 lone] *amour de grant dueil adolee*  
 77/15 facely & lightly] *facilement faire*  
 77/23-4 suffoke . . . of amaritude . . . reysing] *suffoquer . . . damertume . . . resource*  
 77/27-8 I shalle make thee myn heyre, to enioye & receyue, after my deth, y<sup>e</sup> renues of all my londe] *apres ma mort ie te laisseray pour heritiere de quoy este toute ma succession*  
 77/33 feble] *slebite*  
 78/5 caste] *agiete*  
 78/9 shake & bowe] *demaine*  
 78/12 auncient . . . olde] *et lancienne souche . . . fort en vielly*  
 78/15-16 styl ferme, & moeueth by no wyse] *sans mouuoir nullement*  
 78/28-9 ouer them that ben affliged] *aux affliges*  
 78/34-5 foundrynge in teeres] *exploree*  
 79/1 to wyshe deth] *a son haider la mort*  
 79/4 y<sup>e</sup> lyghte of] *la lumiere & la clarte*  
 79/7 sorowe] *pleur et grant tourment*  
 79/12 sawe & aperceyued] *apperceut*  
 79/26 suster anne] *seur*  
 79/35, 80/1 curiously & proprely kerned] *moult mignotement entaillees*  
 80/10-11 gooyng vnder of y<sup>e</sup> sonne] *couchant*  
 80/14 the owle] *la voix de lu frezaye aultrement dit cheuecke*  
 80/16 dooth quake & fereth] *faict fremir*  
 81/4 her hert semeth] *luy resemble*  
 81/15 the marche of thyr] *lamenche de chir*  
 81/26 a rageouse franesye] *frenesie*  
 81/34 breken and marren] *residuit et retaillant*  
 82/2 natives] *natures*  
 82/8 dysplaysaures] *plaisances*  
 82/13 cadinus] *cadmus*  
 82/15-16 & pryncipally in . . . wherre he made] *et encepula . . . fist*  
 82/24 whiche haply] *Lequel espoir*  
 82/25-7 & alle be he dombe or specheles, yf he take the lettre vnto hym whome it is dyrected vnto] *ou soit muet sans parler nullement tout aultretant mais quil baille la lectre on peut scauoir celui a qui adresse*  
 82/28-30 he shall therby vnderstande the desyre of hym that hath sente suche a messenger vnto him] *comme sil fust aupres descriuant*  
 82/36 to purple] *& apourpree*  
 83/1 the pourpre clothes] *les pourpres*  
 83/3-4 grete capitalle lettres] *grans lectres*  
 83/4 princypal] *principes*  
 83/6 mayde fayre] *parees*  
 83/9 senoyses] *senoises*  
 83/15 emendes] *enmendes*  
 83/20-1 distourne & haue himse] *[f] soy cuyder destourner et mettre*  
 83/30-1 the hope of his entent] *lespoir ou esperance de son entente a cause dequelles dictes turbacions et mesmement dicelle vision des troys deesses furies infernalles*  
 83/32 anguysshes, sorowes & heuynesses] *angoisses douloureuses et tristes*  
 84/7 suster] *seur germaine*  
 84/13-14 Of the wordes of dydo to hir suster anne] For this, the French has the heading, ¶ *Comment et en quelle maniere le roy Cadmus trouua premier*

- lectres et art descripture et la istoire de horrestres filz agamenon. Et comment les troys deesses infernales saparurent a lentrete du temple apolin.* (A cut follows, of a King on his throne giving or taking a crown with his right hand to or from a person on his right, while others kneel before him with offerings in their hands.)
- 84/26-7 or the sonne goyng-vnder] *de soleil couchant*
- 84/31-2 thaxtre . . . of theuen] *le zil . . . du ciel*
- 85/3 Operyd] *esperides*
- 85/5 and techer] *leur enseigneresse et doctrisse*
- 85/7 goddess] *deesses*
- 85/10 of that tendynge] *du pensement*
- 85/12 of the holy braunches] *de sanis rameaulx*
- 85/13 of golde] *dor emereus au iour duy dicelluy esperides*
- 85/15 wete] *douces*
- 85/27-8 and to the contrarye, putteth loue sodaynly in-to theym that happily thinketh not vpon] *enuers ceulx qui paraduventure en sont queres entalentez*
- 85/30-1 werkes . . . to tarye & areste sodaynli the flodes & grete ryuers] *besongnes . . . darester tout a coup les fleuuez*
- 85/36 constrayneth theym often by nyghte tyme] *par nuyet souuentesfois iuno qui et les contrainct*
- 86/14 that I haue enterprised fermly my wyttes therunto] *que si auant iay entrepris de moy combatre*
- 86/20 secret] *secret que tu porras*
- 86/22-3 for whome I calle 'alas that euer he was borne' / whiche he] *que oncques ne fust il ne quil*
- 86/25-6 in my priue closet . . . many a night, he & I togider] *en nostre seur . . . maintes nuytees*
- 87/6 body] *personne traussie*
- 87/22 with a grete] *dassez grant*
- 87/26 suffoung] *suffonger*
- 87/28 costume] *coustume*
- 87/29-32 ouer the ymage and figure of] *eneas, that she had doo make after the semblaunce of hym, for to be brente ther with her] & aussi mis par sur leur sepulture qui estoit illec pour bruler limage & figure d'ence quelle auoit faict a sa semblance*
- 88/6 charmouse] *chermeuse*
- 88/12 moder] *mere etachee*
- 88/20-1 So that men myght saye that it encloseth] *et pourroit enclore obscurete diuiser triplicite et dire*
- 88/23 this lady] *celle diane*
- 88/25 venemouse] *vomineuse*
- 88/27-8 freshe and newe mowen & taken] *nouvelles soyes*
- 88/29 sercles] *faucilles*
- 88/30 and of] *tendant a*
- 88/32 foole] *poulain*
- 88/36, 89/1, to gyue hym souke] *de le nourrir et alecter*
- 89/2 the skynne 'mortalle loue'] *la peau de lamour maternelle*
- 89/3 after the saide prestresse] *selon la pretresse inuiter*
- 89/4-6 luste to souke hys moder, but yf she liketh or eteth the secondyng, or atte leste that same skinne that he hathe in his forhede] *sens a leche ne a la mengie. la seconde ou autmoins leschie celle peau quil a au fronc sur son museau*
- 89/9 ageynst the same] *chose contre elle*
- 89/11 that] *par son commandement*
- 89/11 rounde] *ronde aupres des autiers*
- 89/15 in syght of alle the] *Est et aux*
- 89/18 denounce] *denotent*
- 89/19-20 mercyfull god and pyteous . . . to receyue] *dieu pitieux . . . de reueoir*
- 89/29 is paste and goon] *failly*
- 89/34 nuyssyble] *inuisibles (for nuisibles)*
- 89/36 yoked] *atellees*
- 89/36 silence] *licence*
- 90/1-2 poundes and ryuers] *las & limeres*
- 90/8 fenyce, elysshe, or dydo] *la fenice*
- 90/11 lityll] *pouure petit*
- 90/12 atte her herte] *sur le stomac par la merite de dormir*

- 90/16-17 reprouynge the periurement of Laomedon] *a laomedes*. In the French cut, Dido is sitting on a broad canopied throne, with 5 listeners round her, 4 on stools.
- 90/22 shalt thou mowe become / must I] *pourras tu devenir me fault il*
- 90/32 me] *moy qui sont encoires tous desrois*
- 91/22 conuenaunted] *commenca*
- 91/23 a tonne] *vng muy ou caque*
- 91/24 the walles rounde aboute the cyte] *la clousture et muraille tout autour de ladicte ville et cite*
- 91/29-30 doo ne paye ony thyng] *riens faire*
- 92/1-2 Of the vysion that Eneas hadde for to departe towarde ytalye] *No French for this*
- 92/10 or] *Ou sil vault mieuz*
- 92/18 namly] *mesmement*
- 92/30-1 solysitude . . . resolysitude] *solitude . . . resolutude*
- 93/4 madnesse & forsenerie] *forcenerie*
- 93/6 what eyleth me] *Helas et que me failloyt il*
- 93/7 why haste thou not] *que mas tu*
- 93/10 alone] *en vie solitaire toute seulete*
- 93/12 alone by them selfe] *apareille*
- 93/21-2 langour mortall] *mort esclangouree*
- 93/23 so ferre doled from my wytte] *tant foruoye tant hors du sens*
- 93/31 takled] *equipee*
- 94/11 thynkyng] *pensant ou cogitant*
- 94/13-14 doo y<sup>e</sup> to destruction] *te crauante*
- 94/20-1 commynge . . . with torches lyght, And cressettes esprysed of fyre brenny[n]g] *guerrier . . . faillos torches et brandons emprins et alumes de feu ardent*
- 94/23-4 yf thou be founde whan the [s]prynge of the day shalbe comen] *se au point du iour len te treuve a la riue*
- 94/28 endulled] *adolee*
- 94/34 a derke cloude, & varysshed awaye sodaynly] *la nyct obscure hors les metes de lumiere veue.*
- 95/1-2 How Eneas encyted the patrons & maysters of his shippes for to depart] ¶ *Comment et par quelle rayson fist tramys a Enee vng messai-gier semblable a mercure pour le faire legierement et hastiuement nagier en la mer pour fouir fortunes calamites perilz dangiers et amertumes de la belle dydo*
- 95/9-10 & made them to take their oores in hande] *seoir les compaignons es bans prendre les rains et aduyrons*
- 95/13 ryght soone] *tantost et hastiuement*
- 95/15-16 sayles & cordes that were wythin the shyppes] *cordes qui estoyent au nauire*
- 95/18-19 hymselfe & all his] *en soy . . . se*
- 95/27-9 yf her moeuyng were irryted ayenste vs by pestytere influences, & bryng vs sauffe & peassyble to the portes of ytalye] *Si aulcunement estuyt yritee encontre nous la transu-mant de pestiferes influences et nuis-sibles en fortunes salutaires et paisibles*
- 96/5 thei carfe waie in the water] *deffendre la faisoyt*
- 96/7 wawes] *repostailles*
- 96/15-17 palmyerus . . . of eneas shippe, ben declared, whan he myght not withstande ne contreste] *palmurus . . . du nauire quent il ne pouuoit et ne scauoit contrester*
- 96/19 maister] *maistresse*
- 96/21 cast hem in to the ysle] *les agita au royaulme*
- 96/23 be-grauen] *sepulture*
- 96/33 illustre & illumyne] *illustrer*
- 97/1 calompnouse] *calmieuses*
- 97/3 smothe] *esgal*
- 97/5-6 sawe the sayles . . . made good waye] *vit et aperceut les voiles tendues . . . sen alloyent*
- 97/9-10 mad & beside herself] *forcenee*
- 97/12-13 sauffy the false & euyl man eneas] *faulcement ce maluais homme enec et desloyal*
- 97/15 send after hym, & by] *lenvoyer a*
- 97/16 bryng alle to deth] *tout a mort*

- 97/20-1 kylle & slee, and brynge theym alle to] *a sang et a*
- 97/24-5 foundre & droune altogider in-to the botome of] *Effondres tout dedans*
- 97/29 doo . . . ferre out] *que veulz tu faire . . . foruoyee*
- 97/35 this thou sholdest haue doon that tyme] *alors*
- 98/1-2 by the, made wyth theym] *leurs eussent faictes ne promises*
- 98/5 the . . . &] *ses . . . et a la*
- 98/6-7 wyth thyne] *a tout*
- 98/8 gaynsayd his goyng openly] *mis contredict*
- 98/10-11 whiche thyng thou knew, and was doon in thy presence] *a ton sceu et a ta presence*
- 98/15 Ascanyus] *astameus*
- 98/18-19 to haue sette hym in stede of other seruyse atte] *len servir dessus*
- 98/21-2 the fortune of ba[ta]ylle is doubtouse] *cest chose douteuse des aduemens de bataille*
- 98/23 haue doo brenned] *faire bruler & ardoir*
- 98/25 purchase] *prouchasser ne aller querir*
- 98/28-9 and myghte haue slayne, brent hem . . . haue doon wyth theym after] *ou les faire bruler et ardoir en leur nefz . . . a*
- 98/32 O fayre sonne, that shyneste full bright] *souleil cler bel reluyant*
- 98/35 with] *ensemble*
- 99/2 highe] *de chate*
- 99/9-11 concluded & delibered . . . I goo delyuere me vnto . . . punyshe] *deliberee . . . ie me uois liurer . . . prouuer*
- 99/13 receyue] *ouir*
- 99/14 be so] *ainsi que aultrement ne peut estre*
- 99/15-16 ordeyned that . . . vntrewe man] *voulu et ordonne . . . des-loyal*
- 99/17 alonde hole & sounde] *en terre certaine*
- 99/21 cruell / strong] *et fort cruel*
- 99/24 putte ther-from] *dehors*
- 99/27-8 namely of Ascanyus his sone, and pryuated] *de son filz ascanius peust il estre tous temps priue*
- 99/29 to hym also be gyuen by] *luy soyt aussi*
- 99/33-4 be he] *soyent* (applying to 'his folke')
- 99/36, 100/1 present, be put to an-guyshe . . . tormente] *luy present . . . tourment iusques a languisse de mourir*
- 100/1 shall] *ouldra*
- 100/4-5 folysshe enterprise . . . hurt & charge] *folle . . . charge*
- 100/6 in a rage & grete sorowe] *la rage en douleur de feure affuneree*
- 100/11-13 nedefull . . . goode] *souffre-teuse . . . seure*
- 100/15-17 dounbe beste, be he caste in-to the depe shadowes of hel, ther to suffre tormentes right horrible & cruel] *beste muse de mort tresorrible et cruelle*
- 100/23-4 & frendes alyed / & alle they of your affinyte] *aliez et affins*
- 100/32 enmyte & mortall hate] *hayne mortelle et inmutie*
- 101/3 dethe] *vies*
- 101/7 visayge] *viare*
- 101/8-10 that god forbede it shulde so come to . . . without to haue peas] *ce que ia ne puisse aduenir . . . sans auoir sans paiz*
- 101/17-18 shall slee & distroie] *occira*
- 101/19-21 he shall make to be byhedde, & their membres to be broken & all to-hewen] *les testes et membres tran-chier*
- 101/22-5 within his prisons shalbe flain from bed to fote; y<sup>e</sup> other he shal doo cast out of y<sup>e</sup> windowes doun to y<sup>e</sup> pauement; & to other he shal make their sien to be pulled out] *escorchier en ses prisons aultres fera gercter mourir de faim et les yeuz arachier*
- 101/29-31 shall tourne them in to grete mendycyte. Theyre wyues, that thenne shall be come to the astate of

- wydowhed] *pouurete meetre leurs femmes vefues*
- 101/36 and putte oute of] *et de*
- 102/2 defoyled] *ledenges*
- 102/3 vyrgynes] *viergers pucelles*
- 102/9 Hanyball] *hambal*
- 102/19 traytours troians] *traitres*
- 102/21-2 to them euer more] *aux ytalians, et a leur mer parfonde noyse contient debat et discordance soyent entre eulx tousiours sans defaillance*
- 102/22 enraged] *foruoyee*
- 102/24-5 fro all partes . . . to thende] *& agitee de grant forcenerie . . . de parfiner*
- 102/25-6 whiche she can support no lenger, soo weri she was of it] *que tant luy nuyst de plus la supporter*
- 108/4 for to be rydded of her] *pour soy delle mœulx despechier quelle allast hucher sa seur anne et la faire venir a elle disant*
- 103/9 pynacles] *pinacles*
- 103/14-16 of the styge . . . grete pounde . . . brymston] *ou fleuve du styge . . . lac . . . souffre*
- 103/21-2 that . . . flood] *ses choses qui . . . fleuve [Styx]*
- 103/24-6 after thise thynges." this said . . . suffre it] *Après ces choses dites . . . supporter*
- 103/27-8 that quyured & shoke of grete rage, & entred into a grete fransie] *qui se print a trembler de grant forcenerie entra en frenaisie*
- 103/31 to torne in to a wyked kynde, and in a mynde] *nuer paruerse nature*
- 103/34, 36 grene . . . balle] *vers . . . prunelle*
- 104/8 Iugyng] *indicative*
- 104/14 betaken & cast, went & mounted] *agitee se print monter*
- 04/19-20 the whiche dydo, alle thus vexed & troubled in her wittes] *laquelle ainsi forcenee*
- 104/23 remenaunt] *demourans*
- 104/29 wolde] *tout voulu et parmi*
- 105/8-9 wythin my streames of the see] *en ma terre*
- 105/10 intrynseque] *tresinique*
- 105/18-19 vitupered so sore and defyled] *tant laidengee*
- 105/28 kendled in this place] *alune*
- 106/7-9 so that the swerde entred within her brest, vnto the bake of her] *tout au trauers persee*
- 106/12-13 atte the poynt of deth] *en l'article*
- 106/18 attones] *a coup sans interuale tout le suppost dicelle*
- 106/20-1 alle couered & defyled] *fonlee*
- 107/2-3 wyth fire alle kyndled in a flamme] *en flambe de feu*
- 107/6-7 sorow and grete moone] *dueil*
- 107/10 madde & out of her mynde] *desuee & hors de son sens foruoyee*
- 107/13 and alle to-cratched] *deschirant*
- 107/23 slyped] *esmoulue*
- 107/24-5 to haue be departed one from the othre] *departir ne separer densemble*
- 107/32-3 thou wolde neuer hide from me] *mas voulu deceler sans riens nuicer ne plus que de roy mesmes*
- 107/35 caste me thus abacke from] *meslonger tout hors de*
- 108/11-13 vilete & shame . . . fowlle befalle] *villete . . . lait cas*
- 108/21-2 hath extyncted oure goode renomnee, & brought vs in a grete blame] *nous a estaint et a coupee tout nostre atainte*
- 108/25 and] *& conynoyssons*
- 108/27-8 sorowe and heuynesse . . . made it clene] *douleur . . . lessuya*
- 108/33 elbowe] *coude sans nullement y pouoir parler*
- 108/33-4 sore faylled, of the dethe] *aprouchans de la mort*
- 109/1 wasted alle awaye] *deffailloyt*
- 109/9 Elysse or dydo] *elisse*
- 109/12 the rayen bowe] *lart du ciel*
- 109/18 coencliyued] *coadunes*
- 109/31 that be Inueterate] *inueteres*
- 109/35-6 she maketh scabbed and full of ytche] *la rouge et gratelle*
- 110/3 appayreth] *rabesse*
- 110/5 wyth fylthe] *dechassie*
- 110/10-11 hath awaye fro theym

- . . . all theyr strengthes] *leur emble*  
 110/13-14 And after, she maketh . . . boweth theyr bodyes] *puis . . . torfaitz*  
 110/15 hangynge theyr hedes to the grounde-warde, alle full of care] *tous chagrigneux*  
 110/18-20 taketh theyr fayr colour awaye, and maketh theym as pale as asshes . . . wyth a highe coloure ouer] *appullist toute leur couleur . . . & trop*  
 110/21-2 yelowe . . . lyke rousset] *blans . . . gris*  
 110/22-3 of an olde bere / She after shorteth theyr retentyue brethe] *vraine puis leur alonge latentine*  
 110/24-6 And noon otherwyse it ys to be supposed, but that she doeth in lyke wyse of alle the remenaunte] *& ne peut pas demorer sans panser trestout la rementer*  
 110/29 ryueles and fromples] *ridures*  
 111/6 Of the beaulte of dydo] *No French for this*  
 111/8 proserpyne] *meschine*  
 111/18 wodnesses of helle] *dernieres infernales*  
 111/20 subdued and submytted herself] *voulu subiuguer a servir et souz-mectre*  
 111/29 she that had submytted her self] *submisce*  
 112/2-4 persone . . . parent heyre] *possession . . . prochain*  
 112/7 the fyrste yssue] *lamsue*  
 112/9 and reparacyons] *reparacions et soutenemens*  
 112/12 in her, beyng in this possession / that is to wyte] *en estre Ceste possession cest*  
 112/15 and hath alymented and nor-yshed her] *alimentee*  
 112/19-20 qualyte, and ryght egall in proporecyon] *egalite et droicte disposition*  
 112/21-3 fayre heerys and long yelowe tresses, hangyng betwene two sholders to the heles of her] *Car deux espaulles longues traisscz usques aux talons dores & blans contre vng bascin*  
 112/23 brod and highe ynunghe] *asses hault enteeue*  
 112/24-5 traytice and broun . . . a-cordying to the same] *votiz et traitiz . . . bises brunes*  
 112/26-7 a fayre & well compassed visage ouer] *beau tour de visage a merueilles sur*  
 112/28 A meane noose, not to grete nor to lytell] *le nes moyen*  
 112/33-4 with a bryght hew therewith-alle, some what tendyng to the rede] *bise suruermeillecte*  
 112/36 traytysse on the backe syde] *votiz en arriere*  
 113/1 spotte or macule] *macule*  
 113/2 smalle, the sholders and the backe flat] *gresles les espaulles arriere le dos batz*  
 113/6 withoute eny blemysyng] *avec lentredeux sus esleue sans aucune laidure*  
 113/8-9 and somewhat small on the neder parte / lytelle feet and smalle, with the toes well eynyn sette togyder] *greslete par le bas. les pies petis. et les dois bien serres*  
 113/10-11 fulle swete and smothe of skynne] *souefue charneure*  
 113/12 eynyn] *vnis*  
 113/13-15 sadde of behaoure . . . containnce . . . replenyshed of all good condicyons] *maintien rasis . . . maniere . . . et de tous bien avecques*  
 113/24-6 the falle well vnderstande, well assoylled well & deffended, may welle haue releuement] *du cas bien entendu bien assailli bien deffendu pour bien auoir releuement*  
 113/33 tygres] *aux tiges*  
 113/36 of dydo] *delisse*  
 114/2 from] *avecques*  
 114/4 a grete pas] *a grant erre*  
 114/6 folke is propyce] *gens*  
 114/9-10 how Eneas sailed, & how by tempest he arryued in cecylle] *No French for this, but (as in other cases) a woodcut*

- 114/12-13 of the grete moone that . . . after] *que . . . en sa contree*
- 114/18 stronge weddre arose, that brought to them] *fort temps les leua en*
- 114/20 habaundoned theyr . . . bere] *commanderent les . . . aller*
- 114/24 kynge] *roy et sire*
- 114/27 the goddesse wolde] *les dieux le vouloyent*
- 114/30 Soone after ceassed the tempeste] *Après les paroles cessa la tempeste et tourment*
- 115/3 he wolde make] *estoit*
- 115/8-10 Wherefore . . . shewed there theyr prowesse, Tourned theyr horses, and ranne and lepte] *a ses ieux se pouruoient Adoncques . . . de leur prouesse faisoient tours des cheuaultz et sailloyent*
- 115/14 in peyne for to doo well] *en paine*
- 115/22-3 that were within the shippes . . . In a fyre] *des nefz . . . esprises*
- 115/26 broken of theyre longe vyage] *debrisee*
- 115/28-9 went with other in hys companye, and] *de vint premier a encas apres les autres que*
- 115/34, 116/1 were not able to bere arnes, nor for to goo to batayalle] *en bataille maistre nauoient*
- 116/3 newe] *retorce*
- 116/5 Aceastre] *astroin*
- 116/6 gouerned] *fondee*
- 116/8-9 thoo that were stronge, and that myghte welle endure the traueylles of bataylle] *tous les aydables de les fors*
- 116/11 gode and socourable] *secourables*
- 116/14-15 he lefte behynde for to enhabyte] *estoint logez et laissez*
- 116/19 to be hyssed vppe, toke vp theyre ances] *tendre*
- 116/20 rode] *riuage*
- 116/20-2 Thenne myghte ye haue seen the ladyes and other wepe full sore / makinge grete moone for] *et y eust grand doulour daucunes gens que encas laissoit. car les dames plouroient*
- 116/26 vpon the forcastell] *vers le bout de la nef*
- 116/28 landed in] *prindrent port a*
- 116/29 Tulyola] *euliolia*
- 116/31 gatte hit] *la tit*
- 116/35 cause why] *cheoison*
- 116/36 shalle leue awhyle to speke] *vous deliray*
- 117/1 Pasyfa] *palifa*
- 117/5 wyth chyld] *ensainte*
- 117/6 her tyme was comen, she was delyuered of] *elle fut deliuree de sa portcure si eust*
- 117/11-12 shytte hym vp som where in a stronge holde] *lenfermer*
- 117/12-19 And for this cause, was dedalus sente for to the kyng Mynos / by whos requeste & cominaudemente, this dedalus deuyssed & made a house of merueyillouse composicyon, where were asmany wallas as were there chambres, that were in grete nombre; and euey chambre was walled and closed rounde aboute, and yet myghte one goo from one to a nother. And yf some body] *fut mande dedalus de si luy fist faire vne maison merueilleuse autant daultre cloisure de at chambres que au monde nauoit creature si*
- 117/20-1 the firste entree therof, for to come oute ayen] *lentree*
- 117/21-2 and whosomeuer went in, after he was ones paste] *puis que vn passoit*
- 117/23-5 he myghte neuer come oute ayen / and wyst not where he was. Wythin this place was Mynotaurus broughte] *que deuenoient ceulx qui dedens estoient*
- 117/28 this foureten] *ceulx*
- 117/34 he wente and soughte after] *si quist*
- 118/4 Theseus] *thesenon*
- 118/6 valyaunt / and hardy] *& hardi*
- 118/8 made hym redy] *appareilla son erre*
- 118/14 wolde bryng hym ayenne alyue] *le vouloient. Quant il fut venu entour*
- 118/16-20 amyable, and that was come for to be in thraldome vnder her

- fader / she hadde pyte of hym / and  
for hys honneste behaouure / Began  
to be taken with his loue / And vnto  
hym vpon a daye she sayde] *auenable*  
*ella layma moult & luy dist*
- 118/25-6 requyred and asked hym] *renquist*
- 118/27 pyche and towe bothe] *pois en*  
*poil*
- 118/31 conne chewe it so moche] *tant*  
*mascher*
- 118/32-3 sholde not swalowe hit, nor  
haue it out of hys mouth] *le peust*  
*aualler ne endurer*
- 118/33-4 thus besy and sore occupye] *a ce*  
*entendrait*
- 118/36 botom of threde] *linceul de fil*
- 119/2-3 goo forthe, wyndynge of this  
botom of threde tyl he be come to  
his aboue of hys entrepryse] *lyra*  
*desuelopent tant quil aura fait sa*  
*besoigne*
- 119/4 shalle wynde vp to-gyder] *supura*
- 119/5-6 lyghtly to the fyrst dore where  
he went ynne] *arriere*
- 119/6 by the counseyle of] *pour*
- 119/7-10 and came ayen oute of the  
place full soone / And anone after, he  
toke Adryane wyth hym, and secretly  
entred in-to his shyppes / and made  
as goode waye as the wyndes wolde]  
*si se mist puyt en sa nef & se mist en*  
*sa voye*
- 119/11 Mynos] *mynos qui moult fut*  
*douient quant il le sceust*
- 119/12 this goodle] *ceste*
- 119/13-14 commaunded hym atte his  
departyng from Athenes] *dit*
- 119/30-1 wynges, and fastened theym  
to his armes] *alles en ses bratz*
- 119/32-3 connyngly made] *par grand*  
*maistrise*
- 119/32-3 and floughe oute at the wyn-  
dowes fro the prison where they  
were. But] *si monterent sur les fen-*  
*estres & vollarent tant que*
- 119/35 wax waxed hoothe, & beganne to  
melte] *eschauffa la cire*
- 120/4 Thebes] *tunes*
- 120/10-11 arrayed in the saide yle of  
Enlyola] *arriuez* (Cax. *Tulyola*,  
118/29, Fr. *euliolia*)
- 120/14 went Eneas / and there he wolde  
reste hym self awhyle] *print repos*  
*eneas deuant quil allast en celle ville*  
*qui est en cells forest*
- 120/15 Cryspyne] *crespie*
- 120/18-19 this mater I leue, for it is  
fayned, and not to be byleuyd] *ce fut*  
*mensonge*
- 120/19-23 will knowe how eneas wente  
to helle, late hym rede virgyle, clau-  
dyan, or the pistelles of Ouyde, &  
there he shall fynde more than  
trouthe. For whiche cause I leue it,  
and wryte not of it] *& qui la voudra*  
*trouuer si la quiere on* [en] *romant*  
*de eneas ou en virgille*
- 120/23-4 had taken his reste there  
awhile / he and his folke departed  
from then] *se partit de la*
- 120/25 ytalye, in a] *ytalieen vne*
- 120/26 tonyre] *toine*
- 120/28 maryners] *maistres mariniers*
- 120/30 entred within the haueene] *prin-*  
*rent port* (Cax. whin 'wthyn')
- 120/34 lauyne] *laume* (always)
- 121/1 many one] *bien sachez que maintz*
- 121/1-2 to be theire spouse] *en mariage*
- 121/4 preu and hardy] *preuz*
- 121/7-8 Here It is shewed how many  
kynges had ben In ytalye afore that]  
*Quantz roys auoit en ytalie quant*
- 121/11 that successyuelly] *qui*
- 121/12-13 Lanus, whiche dyde enhabyte  
there firste, & peopled the contree]  
*lanus*
- 121/15 auctours] *acteurs*
- 121/17 was a lyue] *estoit*
- 121/24 Iulyus] *iulien*
- 121/25 Suluyus] *simius*
- 121/27-8 consulle of the londe] *con-*  
*seiller*
- 121/31 eneas & of his folke] *eneas*
- 121/33 trenchers] *tailloiers* (50 years  
earlier in England the trenchers  
were always of bread: see my *Babees*  
*Book*)
- 122/1 all that was lefte] *tous leurs*  
*aultres reliex*

- 122/5 a vysion] *diuision*  
 122/6-7 releef or brokelynges of his borde] *relief*  
 122/7 his] *leur*  
 122/13 fynsshed] *assigne*  
 122/20 tolde hym] *rendirent que*  
 122/25 Tonyre] *tonire*  
 122/28 Lauynus] *laminus*  
 123/10 barreys] *licez*  
 123/19-20 of peas & of alyauce] *paiz*  
 123/20-24 and that he was not arryued in his londe for to doo to hym, nor to the contrey, ony dommage / but besoughte hym that he wolde not lette hym of that he had enterprysed to make a castell vpon his grounde that was begonne] *& que en sa terre auoient prins port & quil ne le greuast pas en son chastel fermer*  
 123/28 wente] *vindrent & errerent*  
 123/35 wysses] *facons & manieres*  
 124/3 wente a pase afore theym, and cam & shewed] *sen alla en la cite parler*  
 124/7 riche & pesable] *richez*  
 124/30 and also ryght and rayson requyreth that ye doo soo] *& si y auez droiciture*  
 124/33 dyoneus] *clioneus*  
 125/3 comme In-to thys londe] *prendre ceste part*  
 125/9 hadde] *heu*  
 125/10-11 hadde lefte and habandouned our owne countree] *en partimes*  
 125/15-16 hurte, domage, ne greuance] *greuance*  
 125/21 our permanente residence] *arrestance*  
 125/23 Dyoneus] *Ylioneus*  
 125/26-7 was . . . prince of grete lordeshyppes] *eul . . . grand seigneurie*  
 125/31-2 ioye & good chere to ye messagers of eneus] *ioye aux messagiers*  
 125/35 dyoneus] *elioneus*  
 126/1 prayed moche the troians] *pria*  
 126/6 Darynus] *Annius*  
 126/11-12 mused a lytyll in hym selfe] *pense*  
 126/31 chare] *char*
- 127/1-2 altogyder as it was sayde and doon] *lout laffaire*  
 127/6 aryued in that londe] *armez*  
 127/12-13 buylde and sette] *fermer*  
 127/21 frendes and kynnesmen] *amys*  
 127/26-7 gyue theyr doughter to a nother, contrary to their promyse that they hadde made to hym] *ce faire*  
 127/29 to make vp theym] *en sa*  
 127/31 Lawrence] *laurence ou les nourretons du roy estoient*  
 127/32-3 to hunte the wyld bestes] *chasser*  
 127/34 Syluya] *salma*  
 128/4-5 layed her hande ouer him, for to make hym fayr and euyne] *le plamast*  
 128/6 fed] *affere*  
 128/11 espyed] *cheoisit*  
 128/12 rought] *perca*  
 128/15-16 cryed and made mone after hys manere] *brayt*  
 128/16 Syluya] *salma*  
 128/19 an-angryd and wroth therfore] *courronce*  
 128/27-8 the most strengthe was styll with the men of the countree] *la force si en estoit aux paisans*  
 129/2 chasse & dryue] *chasser*  
 129/6 effort made, & bigge estoure] *estour*  
 129/28 lawrence . . . ascanyus] *laure . . . astamus*  
 129/30 made] *furent moult*  
 129/31 mescayus . . . causus] *mesancius . . . lansus*  
 129/33 of ytalie] *dypolite*  
 129/34 canulla] *decanula*  
 130/2 of medens] *de chirs & de pucelles*  
 130/23 palatyne] *palatin darcada*  
 130/28 Palencya] *pabancia*  
 131/3 and sayd to hym] *pour ce quil le chaseoit de son royaulme. moult sentrecommencerent bien en parlant euander dist*  
 131/12 that were strong] *plus fort*  
 131/15 palence] *plaisance*  
 131/32 euander, & walked] *& a la departie se pasma le roy. atant sen allerent palas & eneus & errerent*

- 132/9 and made hem redy vpon the] *et se appareillerent & ordonnerent aux*  
 132/11 visus] *visus*  
 132/12-13 & eight felawes with him] *esperonnant luy huytiesme*  
 132/15 out] *hors seurement*  
 132/18 dart] *espiot*  
 132/19 tourne of] *tour par*  
 132/20 he, & the other eyght] *luy huytiesme*  
 132/25 wente] *commenca a aller*  
 132/26 see and knowe] *scauoir*  
 132/27 sonest] *myeuiz & plus legierement*  
 132/30-1 that were nyghe the shore, for the men to come a lande] *au risage*  
 133/1-3 sholde not flee thyderwarde for to saue theym selfe. They dyde thenne asturnus hadde commaunded / and brenned alle the shyppes] *ne sen fouissent. lors mirent le feu es nefz*  
 133/12 made goode chere] *entendirent de faire feste*  
 133/17 fortresse] *forteresse. car il estoit a grand plante pour estre entour la mote*  
 133/17-18 But noo body durst not auenture for to goo to hym] *mes nul ny ala*  
 133/21 for to entre vpon] *dauoir*  
 133/24 assured were, not doubted] *asseuez estoient ne ne se doubtoient*  
 133/33 waye thyder] *contree beau compains*  
 133/34 shal be rewarded ryght welle therfore] *en auray grant merite*  
 133/35 vnderstode hys felawe that spacke soo] *se trouua bien mocque*  
 134/2-3 be so famylier, and haue hadde so goode felyship] *heu tant de priuete & compaignee*  
 134/9 for to goo to eneas] *a faire*  
 134/15 & also my self] *& roy (?) aussi*  
 135/1-2 to telle that that was to come] *de deuiner*  
 135/26 they hadde on theyre hedes] *erialus auoit en sa teste*  
 135/30 forest] *forest en signe*  
 136/1 forest] *forest a sonne*  
 136/2 path] *sentier prestez*  
 136/9 swete] *beau doulz*  
 136/13 noyse of the horses] *bruyt des cheuaulx et la noyse*  
 136/17 his enmyes about his felawes] *entour son compaignon*  
 136/25 horse] *cheual sans moult dire*  
 136/31 doun ded] *tout estandu*  
 136/33 The French chapter-heading is, 'Comment le conestable fit coupper les testes a deux compaignons, & turnus les fect mectre sur deus lances, & porter icuant le chastel.'  
 137/4-5 bolcus, the conestable, to be alle forced wyth grete rage] *a froncer vobrens de mal talent & de grand ire a alumer*  
 137/6 cam] *venoient a dire ne qui ce leur faisoit*  
 137/14-15 bolcus smote eryalus] *voulent ferir erraclanum*  
 137/18 bolcus] *volenus*  
 137/27-8 as longe that he myghte stande] *pour garentir sa vie*  
 137/29-30 wel sharpe cuttynge] *tranchans & esmoulus*  
 137/33 Bolcus] *volzeus*  
 137/34 Turnus] *est*  
 138/1-2 sawe there theym that made] *trouuerent*  
 138/3 tentes] *tentes & mesmement numontor y estoit grand douleur demener*  
 138/4-5 sholde be] *fust generalmente*  
 138/7-8 made . . . to be smytten of from theyr bodyes] *fit prandre*  
 138/9 and] *il les fit*  
 138/11 fere and abashe] *esbahir*  
 138/15 the place] *aux murs*  
 138/16-17 trompettes for to gyue a sharpe sawte] *trompetes & bussines en lost pour assallir moult aigrement*  
 138/20 theyr pausses] *targes*  
 138/22-3 logges, wyth sharpe yron atte the ende] *espieuz aguz*  
 138/25-6 walles of theyr fortresse] *mur*  
 138/27 all-to burst theyre bodyes] *tout leurs corps*  
 139/4 the toure on a fire] *le feu en celle tour qui tantost fut par tout expandu*

- 139/5 alle in a flame] *enbrasee*  
 139/10, 13 Elecor] *liecors*  
 139/18 of the other] *daultre auoir grans assaulx & pesans*  
 139/31 tidynges] *nobles nouvelles*  
 139/33 was to grete] *moult fut laidaige au port*  
 140/1-2 his knyghtes also, for to lette theym of theyr landyng] *sa cheualerie*  
 140/2-4 Eneas, that wyth his barons that were in his ship wyth hym, was landed first of alle / And defended the porte ayenst] *puyx que encas fut sur terre et quil fut arriuue et monte sur son cheual il fit tircr arriere*  
 140/7 of the one parte / And of the other] *dune part et daultre*  
 140/8 atte his comyng vpon, he ouerthrowe & slewe Sythera] *de prime face quil arriuua il occist chyterea*  
 140/12 there] *qui adonc vceist palas comme il faisoit merueilleux faiz darmes et tous les aultres aussi. La*  
 140/14 happed] *aduint dont il fut moult doulent triste et courrouce*  
 140/21 wrothe and sore an-angred vpon] *courrouce & bien le compararent*  
 140/26 afore] *deuant. & sachez que moult voluntiers souffrirent contre leurs ennemys pour eulx venger aux espiotz tranchans et asserez & aux espees*  
 140/28-9 the dethe] *lamour*  
 140/31 valyaunt / prou] *preux*  
 140/32 fende] *dyable*  
 141/1 harme, and euylls] *de maux*  
 141/2 dyde transforme hym self] *se mist*  
 141/14 sette nought by hys enchauntementes] *nen chailloit queres*  
 141/16-17 of Eneas that was nyghe by the shores] *du riuage*  
 141/31 that heelde hit] *de quoy elle estoit atachee au port*  
 142/1-2 Eneas smote Merencyus wyth his spere in his thye a grete stroke] *merencius ferit eneas dune espee en la teste [cuise in the after text]*  
 142/4-5 DVrynge this while that Turnus wende to haue chased Eneas] *Entrant*  
 142/5-6 thyckest presse of the bataylle] *bataille*  
 142/7-8 to their deth wyth his swerde] *a murture*  
 142/11 soo sore an-angred he was] *tant estoit courrouce te (et) forcenne*  
 142/14-5 hadde broughte hym to this grete sorowe] *auoit embate en ce point*  
 142/16 slayne afore his eyen] *destranchier*  
 142/21-23 of tonyre, wyth the streme that was so bigge, tyll that it cam in-to the hauen of the cyte of darda, where as kyng daryus] *dantoirs narresta oncques deuant au port de la cite le roy darinus*  
 142/26 Lansus] *lazus*  
 142/30 troians] *gens eneas*  
 142/33-4 afore hym] *deuant luy a dextre et a senestre*  
 142/34 sawe hym] *le vit et laperceut*  
 143/4 espyotte or spere] *espiot*  
 143/6 sore an-angred . . . ranne vpon Eneas] *moult ire & courrouce . . . luy courrut sus a toute lespee nue*  
 143/9-11 his wounde bled alle to sore / and yet was a parte of the spere wythin / that greued hym ryght sore] *encores estoit la cuisse enchantee de la lance*  
 143/15-16 Lansus sawe his fader merencyus thus sore hurte] *lenfent fut ainsi veu nafure son pere*  
 143/21 teeth] *piez*  
 143/24-5 made his wounde to be shwed vppe] *fasoit couldre sa playe*  
 143/31-2 wyth the corpus / making gret mone, & cryeng full heuely] *a tout le corps a grand cry*  
 143/34, 144/1-2, sighe, wolde haue hadde grete merueyle / He rented his clothes, and tare hys herys from his owne hede, and] *doloser & ses cheucux detyrer*  
 144/4-5 to be dressed and bounden vp] *estandre et bander*  
 144/7 y<sup>e</sup> dethe of his sone vpon] *son filz de*  
 144/9 launche or cast] *lancer*

- 144/14 sone, I am] *filz . . . que tant amoye veez moy*
- 144/21 went vpon hym with a spere] *luy lanca vne lance*
- 144/23-4 Thenne rose there a grete noyse and a grete crye] *si y eust grand cry.*
- 144/27 coude be vpon hys fete] *se sceust releuer*
- 145/2 shyppe, & sente It to his fader] *nef*
- 145/8 corpus] *corps*
- 145/10-11 of a kynge apparteyneth, & putte it in to a shippe] *de roy*
- 145/12 goten] *conquestee*
- 145/17-18 moder in lykewyse, for hys dethe] *mere*
- 145/19 with] *qui apporterent*
- 145/23 ha, a] *hee*
- 145/32-4, 146/1 I make were aienst turnus, that wold haue lauyne, the daughter of kynge Latynus, ayenst the wille of the goddes] *a turnus que le roy latin a sa fille fiancee.*
- 146/4-7 & that he that sholde haue the victorye ouer the other / he sholde haue the pucelle lawyne, & her faders good wyll with-alle / and the other that were ouercome] *sil nen vueilt lonneur tous les dieux le donnoient et lautre*
- 146/7 his lyffe] *la terre et la vie*
- 146/9-11 & reporte to the kynge that that I haue saide, & that I wyll abyde by. And that he doo me to knowe] *si le dictes au roy et luy faictes entendre ce que turnus dit ie vous en diz*
- 146/13 fydelyte] *loyaulte*
- 146/25 dyde ceasse] *finerent & turnus fut reuenu de sa cite si comme vous auez ouy et vint a laurence*
- 146/34 ayenste Eneas / and that bare] *il enuoya*
- 147/4-5 After that he came agayne from puyll] *& de la venoient les messages*
- 147/9-10 afore Troye / we made to hym due reuerence] *a troye destruire nous le saluasmes*
- 147/19 Gatte nor wane] *gaignasmes*
- 147/21 knyghtes destroyed] *noble cheualerie*
- 147/26 other grekes] *ayaulx des autres*
- 147/34 strengthe and proesse] *rudesse*
- 147/35-6 two hounderd knyghtes suche as he is, & in theyre companye] *c. c. & auec*
- 148/1 troylus] *troilus comme ilz estoient*
- 148/2 wasted & distroied] *destruicte*
- 148/3-4 And Also ye muste vnderstande for veraye certeyne] *Car sachez*
- 148/4-5 recystance that was made ayenst vs grekes afore Troye] *demourance qui fut faicte*
- 148/19-20 as longe as that the goddes wyll be on his side] *quant est en la garde des dieux*
- 148/27 marcheth towarde cecylle . . grounde] *sestant iusques en cecille celle terre tiennent . . montaigne*
- 148/30 townes, cytees] *villes*
- 149/1 for to knowe his wyll in this byhalue] *sil le fera & sil voudra ce prandre.*
- 149/4 goode kynge] *roy chose est venue*
- 149/5 knowe well] *ne scauent mye*
- 149/8-9 wherby Eneas is vexed more stronge] *& bien sachez que eneus nous asserra tant dedans.*
- 149/15 fyghte hym selfe alone] *combatre*
- 149/23-4 wyth hym, hande for hande] *qui le huche et demande.* Then a fresh chapter ¶ *Comment il fut diuise deuant le roy latin de combattre corps a corps*
- 149/24-5 turnus, that was come ayen to Lawrence . . . Drastes] *turnus . . . adrasan*
- 149/29-30 wylte not come nyghe yf thou mayste kepe the a side] *nen as que faire premiers*
- 149/31 firste that shall speke] *eneas et turnus.*
- 149/33 Drastes] *drasan*
- 149/33-4 that he neuer sawe dyomedes fyghte wyth eneus] *& a dire que encores auoient ilz gens assez iamais y ne vist diomedes pour chaser eneus dehors la terre*

- 150/2 thoughte he were as stronge as the deuyll] *se il nauoit plus grand force que il na.*
- 150/5 the sayd Eneas] *dictes d'eneas*
- 150/9-10 for to comme and take the cyte by force] *pour la cite prandre & venoient pour lassallir*
- 150/14-15 that they sholde be redy right soone for to yssue out with hym] *quil sen yssissent a ses murs.*
- 150/16-17 bussynes and trompettes] *bucines*
- 150/18 laayne] *lauine*
- 150/21 flee, & who sholde abyde] *fuir-oyent*
- 150/25 Canulla] *Canune*
- 150/27 hys knytes] *sa compaignie et contre sa cheualerie*
- 150/28-9 that Turnus sholde abyde wythin for to kepe the walles of the cyte / And she sayde, syre, lete me doo with] *vous demoures aux murs de la cite et vous ne lairez conuenir de maintenir*
- 151/6-7 crossbowes and my knightes] *cheuiliers*
- 151/7-8 whan our ennyes shall be come in to / the narow waye] *et sil sembat sur nous aincois quil soit hors du destroit*
- 151/10-18 ye shall abyde atte this side, for to goo vpon the troians whan they shall come / And thenne came there Mesapus wyth a goode bande of folke, whiche Turnus exhorted for to doo well / and that he sholde fyghte that daye vnder the banner of the noble & preu lady Canulla / And after that he hadde sette all his knyghtes in goode arraye] This transposes & alters the French: *et les tristramiens comuz et tautrix et mesapus et turnus en orta moult bien faire* [repeated below.] *Lors sen departit turnus luy et sa cheualerie et vous qui demourez commenceres le tournay et vous et vostre compaignie en ayez la cure ces parolles vint mesapus que turnus enorta moult de bien faire. Lors sen*
- 151/19 conroe] *couroe*
- 151/20 caules] *et caules*
- 151/23 fyght togyder] *batailler que oncques ny eut treues demandees ne dune part ne daultre*
- 151/26 atte their comynge hande to hande togyder] *quant ilz assemblerent*
- 151/27 And they] *tant sentremelloyent et*
- 151/28 thycke and soo faste] *durcment*
- 151/31 rebuked theym] *les misrent a la voye*
- 151/33-4 the chyeff capytaynes of the Latynes, wyth theyr companye well horsed] *les latins les chiefz des cheuaultz*
- 151/35-6, 152/1-5 And the Latynes bare theym selfe full well a while, that by force of armes they made the troyens to retourne bak / But atte the last, the troyens that were neuer wery of bataylles / made there merueylles of armes, so that the latynes myght susteyne noo lenger the weyght of theyre swardes / but were ageyne putte abak] *que force leur fut . retourner arriere*
- 152/9-10 by force of grete fayttes of armes] *a force*
- 152/12 destruction and grete slawghter made, bothe] *destruction*
- 152/13 barres] *lices*
- 152/15-17 other that were ther, the queene Caunle dyde best In armes, and kylled and slewe the troyens on eyther syde of her] *les conrois y estoit la royne canulle.* (Caxton's *Caunle* is for *Canule*.)
- 152/18-22 a bowe, and a sheeffe of arowes hangynge by her syde; One tyme she shotte / Another tyme she smotte grete strokes with her sward, and hewe, cleued, and cutted of hedes and armes clene from the bodyes] *lart et conroye plaine de sagectes dont assez aucuns transcheoient mains bras & piez et corps sans attendance*
- 152/26 his offyce] *celle*
- 152/27 fayttes of knyghted] *cheualerie*

- 152/30 sore moche] *moult*  
 152/32 Anyus] *amus*  
 152/34 of the noble troians] *leur*  
 153/1 wrathe] *dueil*  
 153/2 slayne] *tue & occis pour sa grand forcenerie.*  
 153/3 his oroysen] *sa raison*  
 153/6 swerde a vengable stroke] *espee*  
 153/6-7 soo that he dyde cutte the harneys / and made his swerde to entre in to] *et luy faulsa lerneure & luy entana*  
 153/8-9 ferre wythin the body of her / soo that anone after, she felle ded to the grounde: And after] *& il luy mist ou corps & fer & fuist ensemble*  
 153/14 feelde] *estour*  
 153/16 fallen doun from her horse] *cheue*  
 153/18-19 began all for to tremble and shake] *fremirent toutes*  
 153/19 recoueraunce] *retournance*  
 153/20 wythin the barreers] *vers les desirois des lices*  
 153/21 ouer throwen and cast doun] *dabatus*  
 153/24 of Canulla, the worthy quene] *la royne*  
 153/28-9 chyualre vpon the mountayne, as it is said afore] *cheuallerie*  
 154/4-5 the Turnyens . . . wythdrew theym selfe in-to the cyte] *se yssirent by rutier*  
 154/6-7 of the towne / where] *en leurs lices &*  
 154/8-9 was full sory and wrothe for] *eust grand ire de*  
 154/14 couenaunte] *conuenance*  
 154/15-16 pucelle laayne to his wyff] *femme*  
 154/19 bachelor] *iouuenceau*  
 154/21-2 well thyselfe, how grete a londe thou shalt haue in thy holde after thy fader is deceased] *a tenir si grand terre du roy dauns ton pere*  
 154/24-6 maydens ben in ytalye, of noble blode / and of highe estate, of whiche thou myghtest chose one to be thy wyff] *femmes en ytalie*  
 154/29 haue] *auoye*
- 154/29-30 graunted her to the for to be thy wyff] *donnee et octroyee*  
 154/35-6 nomore / and no longer we may not well abyde wythin] *plus estre en*  
 155/5 hole & sounde] *sain*  
 155/6 Loke & beholde] *regarde*  
 155/13 finysshed] *esleuce*  
 155/16 that my honour and praysinge be encreassed] *croistre mon pris*  
 155/18 fyghte wyth Eneas] *combatre*  
 155/19-20 of my body more nyghe goon] *nisse de ma chair*  
 155/22 goddesse] *diuerse* (for *decsee*)  
 155/23 yf I] *si ie ne me*  
 155/24 Amatha] *chamata*  
 155/29 seeste falle fro myn eyen] *me voys plourer*  
 155/31 wyth Eneas] *aux troyens*  
 155/34 Whan Lauayne] *quant lolante & moult en eust couleur laume*  
 156/13 announce] *nuncer*  
 156/15 ryght glad] *lyez et ioyeux*  
 156/17 playne afore the cyte] *plaine*  
 156/22 of bothe sydes] *sachez que du part*  
 156/28-9 conuenautes were deuysed and made] *parole fut affairement*  
 156/34-5 harde among a grete many] *par grand redeur et si ferit en vray trouppeau*  
 156/35 water] *torpeau*  
 157/2 hepe of theym] *flote des aultres*  
 157/5 couered wyth theym] *tout especes & si demenoient moult grand noyse apres laigle*  
 157/12 Turnyens] *rutiliens*  
 157/15 bytokenynge] *signifiance*  
 157/16-17 houered in theym selfe soo sore] *fremissoient*  
 157/20 Lordes turnyens] *Seigneur rutilien*  
 157/22 lighted amonge the hepe of] *se ferit dedans les*  
 157/23-4 wasteth and dystroyeth] *degaste*  
 157/24-6 that we enuyronne hym rounde aboute wyth goode men of armes, as the swannes dyde] *le signe firent*

- 157/27 well I wote that] *sachez que il tiendra sa voye &*
- 158/3-4 of the one parte / And of the other] *dune part et daultre*
- 158/6-7 deuyssed and made / That Turnus and I shall fyghte for you alle] *diuises que nous deux nous debuons combattre*
- 158/10 quareyll] *saiecte*
- 158/13 smote hym selfe in to] *se ferit . . dedans*
- 158/19-20 launche and caste] *lanccr*
- 158/25 of Ozon of troye] *doyon de troye Eumedes & auom*
- 158/33, 159/1-3, ayenst me / wbefore I shall gyue to the thy fylle therof / and with the same, he toke hys hand fulle of erthe fro the grounde, and fylled hys throte therwithalle, while that he was a passynge] *origuus pourquoy est a mesurer largement la partie*
- 159/3-5 wite for veraye trouthe, sayde Turnus to hym, that alle thus I shall rewarde theym of thy nacyon] *saches bien que tel loiez si seroit de ceulz*
- 159/15-16 and spored hys horse atte] *eneas tenoit vng grant espieu et point*
- 159/17-19 And he had hys knyghtes made roome afore theym, and slewe doune many of the Latynes and turnyens att euery hande of hem] *et lui et la cheualerie la eut grant cri*
- 159/20 Ytalyens, so that they trembled for feere] *rens des ytaliens et fremierent*
- 159/21 Afram] *afrani*
- 159/22 Atherantum] *Aterantium*
- 159/31-2 went euer here and there alonge the wynges of the bataylles] *couchoit les rens des troiens*
- 159/34 dyde Eneas] *furent*
- 159/34 And] *Eneas*
- 160/6-7 they dyde soone as Eneas hadde commaunded theym] *ainsi peut restre relaisa tantost comme il se dit*
- 160/10 a-fore] *en la premiere assemblee*
- 160/13 dyscorde and varyaunce] *discors*
- 160/14 Eneas] *eneas et le recevoir a seigneur*
- 160/20-1 that the troians dyde sette vppe to the walles] *drecer*
- 160/28 knowen in the towne] *seeue*
- 160/30 Lauyne] *lanime*
- 160/32-3 And pulled of his heeres] *ses crins*
- 161/1 that was made wythin the cyte] *de la cite et la crice*
- 161/3 thyhe] *corps*
- 161/4 waloppe] *galoper*
- 161/19 art here, gawtrynge about nought] *ten vois cheoir a val la montagne*
- 161/20-1 he was ashamed, and ryght sore wrothe, and on-angerd] *en eut douleur & honte*
- 161/23 charyot] *cheual*
- 161/30 In a felde, one geynst the other] *en champ*
- 162/9 to-hewen and broken alle to peces] *decouppz*
- 162/15 the rynges] *a maulz*
- 162/17-18 the sorowe that he made for y<sup>e</sup> dethe of Palas, that turnus had slayne] *celle douleur de palas*
- 162/24-5 the pucelle Lauyne] *lanime*
- 162/26 wedded Lauyne, and hadde] *eut lanime et*
- 162/34 royame] *royaulme sans ce quil en eust la seigneurie tous les iours de sa vie*
- 163/3-4 ded that were yet in the feeldes] *qui occis estoient*
- 163/7-8 thoroughe all the royame of ytalye] *de quoy elle estoit emprise*
- 163/10 Lauyne] *lanime*
- 163/18 deyed / and deceased] *trespassast*
- 163/20 werres] *guerres et melles*
- 163/20 Merencyus] *Mezantium*
- 163/22-3 By cause that dethe toke hym sooner than he wende] *pour la mort qui lui fut trop prouchaine*
- 163/26 was but yonge] *lui venoit*
- 163/32 wyth the thonder bolte] *de fouldre*
- 164/22-3 her son siluyus betwene her armes] *son filz*
- 164/24 londe] *terre et de ses hommes*
- 164/25 Syluyum] *silenum*
- 164/25 appartenaunces] *aioustances ou appendanocs*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 164/26 Ascanyus buylded] <i>Il estora</i>  | 165/20 CCCC] <i>troys cens</i>   |
| 164/26 of Albe] <i>darques</i>   | 165/21 the royame] <i>le regne son frere</i>   |
| 164/32 Lombardye that were syth Ascanyus] <i>ascanium qui furent en lombardie</i>  | 165/27 Capys siluyus] <i>capis</i>   |
| 164/33 Romulus that founded Rome] <i>romulim</i>   | 165/28 Ehiberynus] <i>chiberinus</i>   |
| 164/34-5 heelde and buylded Albe] <i>tint albe et iusques au temps que romulus fonda romme il fut chief du royaulme. ascanus mil nul hoir a qui il laissast apres luy sa terre fors que silinus son frere. A celluy laissa il apres luy tout son royaulme.</i> | 165/29 Capustus] <i>capetus</i>  |
| 164/35 Syluyus] <i>silinus</i>   | 165/29 Syluyus] <i>siluius</i>   |
| 165/2 Syluyus] <i>silinus</i>  | 165/32 syluyus] <i>filius</i>  |
| 165/13 Syluyus] <i>silinus</i> (always)  | 165/34 After] <i>Apres armelius quantius. xxx viii. ans. Apres</i>   |
| 165/14 Iulyus] <i>iulum</i>  | 165/34-5 In this kynges dayes] <i>A cestuy</i>   |
| 165/18-19 vnto Ascanyus tyme, that] <i>eut iusques a la mort ascanus Silinus son frere</i>   | 166/2-3 shall here make an ende of this lytyll boke / named Eneydos] <i>diray qui furent les commencemens deulx et des autres royaulmes. Et soubz quelz roys les royaulmes furent iusques au temps potius qui tint lombardie Car de ceulx entre lenseigne pour lhistoire de thebes et de troyes Mais ainsi le demandoit oir le conte pour venir aux histoires de troyes.</i> |
- 166/4-9 ¶ *Cy finit le liure des eneydes compile par Virgille le quel a este translate de latin en francois Imprime a lyon par maistre Guillaume le roy le dernier iour de septembre Lan mil quatre cens. lxxxiii.*

The collation is 'a-c in eights, the first leaf blank ; d-g in sixes ; h-l in eights ; m, six leaves, the last blank. A most beautiful copy, full of rough leaves.'—*Huth Catalogue*, v. 1539. It has 61 quaint outline woodcuts the full width of the folio page, and about half its height. The chapter-initials are in red, done by hand. The full page has 32 lines. The Prologue, on a 2, is

**A** Lonneur de dieu tout puissant de la glorieuse vierge marie mere de toute grace. & a la vtilite & prouffit de toute la police mondaine ce present liure compile par virgille tressubtil & ingenieux orateur & poete intitule esneydes a este translate de latin en commun langage auquel pourront tous valereux princes & aultres nobles veoir moult de valereux faitz darmes. Et aussi est le present liure necessaire a tous citoyens & habitans en villes & chateaux car ilz verront comme iadis trove la grant & plusieurs aultres places fortes & inexpugnables ont este assegies aprement & assaliez & aussi corageusement & vaillamment deffendues. Et est ledit liure au temps present fort necessaire pour instruire petis & grans pour chascun en son droit garder & deffendre. car chose plus noble est de mourir que de villainement estre subiugue.

This, with the first chapter-heading and its woodcut, fills the page. The contractions of the original are expanded as usual by me.

Early English Text Society,

Extra Series, LVII.

Carton's  
**Eneydos**

1490

ENGLISHED FROM THE FRENCH *LIURE DES ENEYDES*, 1483.

EDITED BY

THE LATE W. T. CULLEY, M.A., OXFORD,

AND

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., CAMB.,

JOHN, DE. DEED. SERGEN.

WITH

A SKETCH OF THE OLD FRENCH *ROMAN DENEAS*

BY

DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCXC.

*Price Thirteen Shillings.*

# Early English Text Society.

## Committee of Management:

Director: DR. FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67 VICTORIA ROAD, FINSBURY PARK, N.

Hon. Sec. for America: PROF. F. J. CHILD, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass., U.S.A.

ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, B.A., F.R.S. Rev. Dr. RICHARD MORRIS, M.A.

H. HUCKS GIBBS, M.A. Dr. J. A. H. MURRAY, M.A.

S. J. HERBERT, B.A. Prof. NAPIER, M.A., Ph.D.

Prof. E. KÖLBING, Ph.D. EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.

S. L. LEE, B.A. Rev. Prof. WALTER W. SKELAT, Litt. D.

Rev. Prof. J. HAWSON LUMBY, D.D. Dr. HENRY SWEET, M.A.

Rev. Prof. J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Dr. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.

Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D.

(With power to add *Works* to their number.)

Bankers: THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, 2, PRINCES STREET, E.C.

## ORIGINAL SERIES.

Half the Publications for 1866 (13, 14, 15, 18, 22) are out of print, but will be gradually reprinted. Subscribers who desire the issue for 1866 should send their guineas at once to the Hon. Secretary, in order that other Texts for 1866 may be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864-1871 (one guinea each year, save those for 1866 now *out of print*, two guineas) are:—

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1300 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 16s.
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4s.
3. Lauder on the Dewrie of Kyungie, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, B.C.L. 4s.
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 16s.
5. Hume's Orthographic and Congraphic of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s.
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 5s.
7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 5s.
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brook. 7s.
9. Thynne on Spight's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 12s.
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2s. 6d.
11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1552, Part I, ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s.
12. Wright's Chaate Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1s.
13. Sainte Marberte, 1296-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blanchefleur, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, D.D.
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s. [*In press*.]
17. Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 1s. [*In press*.]
18. Hall Meidenhad, ab. 1290, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II, ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s. 6d. [*In press*.]
20. Hampole's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 1s. [*In press*.]
21. Merlin, Part II, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s. [*In press*.]
22. Partney or Laisgnen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. Dan Michel's Avenbite of Lewyt, 1540, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 16s. 6d. [*In press*.]
24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ: the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
25. The Stations of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-venge, with Cleve Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from B. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s.
27. Levins's Maviplua Vocabolurum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 7s.
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1502 A.D.: Text A, Part I, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s.
29. Old English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7s.
30. Fierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s.
31. Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s.
32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Nurture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruyage, Curtauye, and Demewour, the Babees Boke, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12s.
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1410 A.D.: A Boke for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. 5s.
34. Old English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.). Part II, ed. R. Morris, Litt. D. 8s.
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Guyer Medgram, ed. F. Hall. 2s.
36. Merlin, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurum Iowallith, by J. S. Stuard Glennie. 12s.
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV.: Ane Satyre of the Thre Estates, ed. F. Hall, B.C.L. 4s.
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II.: Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d.
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Goussardson & G. A. Fawcett. Pts. I., II., III.
40. English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, 1359 A.D. Ed. T. Toutain Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by F. L. Brentano. 21s.
41. William Lauder's Minor Poems. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s.
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3s.
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3s.
44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathe, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph: ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5s.
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. Legends of the Holy Reed, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12s.
47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 3s.
48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s.

*The Publications for 1872-88 (one guinea each year) are —*

49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Prayers of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 11th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 109.	1872
50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II. 106.	11
51. The Life of St Juliana, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. G. Cockayne & E. Brouk. 28.	11
52. Palladius on Husbandry, English text, 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 106.	11
53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 89.	1873
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C; Richard the Redeless; by William, the author of the <i>Fitzes</i> and <i>The Crowned King</i> ; Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 138.	11
55. Generydes, a Romance, ab. 1430 A.D., ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 88.	11
56. The Gest Historiale of the Destruction of Troy, in alliterative verse; ed. by R. Tansanson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Penton. Part II. 108, 62.	1874
57. The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 108, 62.	11
58. The "Bleking Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 52.	1871
59. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 126.	1871
60. Meditations on the Soper of our Lord, (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Eddowes. 28, 6d.	11
61. The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Ercelesdonne, from a MSS., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 108, 6d.	11
62. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 152.	1870
63. The Bleking Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 78.	11
64. Francois Thynac's Emblemes and Epigrams, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 74.	11
65. Be Domes Denge, <i>Bois de Die Judicis</i> , &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 28.	11
66. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV., with 2 autotyps. 108.	1877
67. Notes on Piers Plowman, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 218.	11
68. The "Cursor Mundi," in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 238.	1878
69. Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 58.	11
70. Generydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 44.	11
71. The Lay Folks Mass-Book, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. 258.	1870
72. Palladius on Husbandry, English text, 1420 A.D., Part II. Ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 142.	11
73. The Bleking Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 108.	1870
74. English Words of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. R. Matthew, Esq. 206.	11
75. <i>Catholicum Anglicum</i> , an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.18. 1483, ed., with Introduction & Notes, by S. J. Herrtage, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheeler. 208.	1881
76. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. 1., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 108.	11
77. Beowulf, the unique MS., untypset and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. 258.	1872
78. The Fifty Earliest English Wills, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1430, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 74.	11
79. King Alfred's Orosius, from Lord Lubbock's 9th century MS. Part I. ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 152.	1883
<i>Eden Palace.</i> Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, 8th cent., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 108.	11
80. The Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original, ed. Dr. Einckowel. 128.	1881
81. Piers Plowman; Notes, Glossary, &c. Part IV, completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 108.	11
82. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E. 1., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 138.	1885
83. The Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 298.	11
84. Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife.' No. 12, by W. A. Clouston. 16.	1880
85. The Three Kings of Cologne. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 74.	11
86. Prose Lives of Women Saints, ab. 1630 A.D., ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann. 128.	11
87. Early English Verse Lives of Saints (earliest version), Laud MS. 108, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 98.	1887
88. Hy. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburgh (Tynson, 1521), ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 108.	11
89. <i>Vices and Virtues</i> , from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. E. Holtmann. Part I. 24.	1888
90. Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benet, Interlinear Glosses, ed. Dr. H. Luginbuhl. 128.	11
91. Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books, ab. 1430-1450, edited by Mr. T. Austin. 708.	11

EXTRA SERIES.

*The Publications for 1867-1874 (one guinea each year) are —*

I. William of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 152.	1807
II. Early English Pronunciation, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 104.	11
III. Caxton's Book of Curtesays, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 52.	1868
IV. Havelok the Dane. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 108.	11
V. Chaucer's Boethius. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 128.	11
VI. Chevelere Assaigne. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. Gibbs, Esq., M.A. 28.	11
VII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 108.	1869
VIII. <i>Queene Elisabethes Achademy</i> , &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 128.	11
IX. Audeley's Fraternity of Vaschoules, Harman's Caveat, &c. Ed. F. Viles & F. J. Furnivall. 74, 6d.	11
X. Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dycetary of Helth, 1542. Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 188.	1876
XI. Barbour's Bruce, Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 128.	11
XII. England in Henry VIII's Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 128. (Part I. is No. XXXII, 1878, 84.)	1871
XIII. A Supplication of the Beggars, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde; A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 68.	11
XIV. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 108.	11
XV. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., A.D. 1550-1, edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 128.	1872
XVI. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 88.	11
XVII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., with 3 Tracts, 1542-48, ed. Dr. Murray. Part I. 108.	1870
XVIII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 88.	1870
XIX. <i>Oure Ladyes Myroure</i> , A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Bunt, M.A. 238.	11
XX. Lonselich's History of the Holy Grail, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part I. 88.	1874
XXI. Barbour's Bruce, Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 48.	11
XXII. Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderick Mors (ab. 1542); and The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Cittie of London, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 98.	11
XXIII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 104.	11

# Early English Text Society.

The Subscription, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year (and £7 1s. additional for the EXTRA SERIES), due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank, Finsbury Street, London E.C.7, or by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order (made payable at the Chief Office London) to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DABILL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury (West London, N.), and sent 'Union Bank.' (United-States Subscribers must pay for postage 1s. 6d. a year extra for the Original Series, and 1s. a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the List.

## ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Publications for 1889 (our Outputs) are:—

42. *Isidore's Canterbury Psalter*, from the Trin. Cantab. MS., ed. 1356 A.D., ed. F. Haverly, B.A. 1s. 6d.  
43. *Sede's Liber Scintillarum*, edited from the MSS. by Ernest Hodges, B.A. 1s.  
With Reports of No. 16, *The Book of Quatre Lettres*, and No. 26, *Religious Plays*, from R. Thomson's MS.

The Publications for 1890 and 1891 (to be issued in 1890) will be chosen from:—

44. *Adolf's Metrical Lives of Saints*, MS. Cant. Jul. E. 7, Part III., ed. Prof. Skeel, LL.D., LL.D. 140 Pages  
*Gregory's Life of St. Katharine*, from the unique MS., ed. Dr. G. Holzmann. [To be issued.]  
*Thomas a Kempis's De Imitatione Christi*, English ed. 1486, and 1502, ed. Prof. J. K. Ingram, LL.D. 140 Pages  
*Isidore's Science of Grammar*, English ed. 1483, ed. from the 2 MSS. by Dr. H. von Sodenhausen. 140 Pages  
*Ursula Mundi*, Part VI. Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. H. Morris. 100 Pages  
*Cresse Mandi*, Part VII. Essay on the MSS., their Dialects, &c., by Dr. H. Duper. 140 Pages  
*The Easter-Book (A Sax. Poem)*, re-edited from the unique MS., by J. Gollancz, B.A. Part I. 140 Pages  
*Sir David Lyndesay's Works*, Part VI. and last, ed. W. H. S. Ormer. 140 Pages  
*The Lay Folks' Catechism*, by Archbp. Thomas, ed. Canon Gifford and F. D. Matthies. 140 Pages

## EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1890 (our Outputs) are:

- LVII. *Caxton's Eneydos*, 1 to 100, ed. with the French, ed. H. T. Collier, M.A. and Dr. F. J. Furnivall.  
LVIII. *Caxton's Blancheardin and Egiptine*, 1484, extracts from ed. 1488, and French, ed. Dr. L. K. Foster.

The Publications for 1891 and 1892 (to be issued in 1890) will be chosen from:—

- LIX. *Gay of Warwick*, 2 texts (Auchinloch and Calus MSS.), Part III., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 140 Pages  
*Mabius*, the Iron Minimus, from the unique MS., ed. 1488, ed. A. N. Dutton, B.A. 140 Pages  
*Duguidville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man*, 3 Greek Versions, 2 English, 2 French, ed. S. J. Herlihy, B.A.  
*Visary's Anatomie*, 1548, ed. 1577, edited by P. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part II. 140 Pages  
*Dr. Fisher's English Works*, Pt. II. — 16 his Life and Letters, ed. Rev. Ronald Burns, B.A. 140 Pages  
*Hoole's Minor Poems*, from the Phillips MS., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. 140 Pages

For the Large Paper Issues of the Extra Series to which, see for full details, *Works of H.*

The Publications for the years 1875 to 1889 (our outputs each year) are:—

- XXIV. *Londich's History of the Holy Grail*, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part II. 140  
XXV. *Gay of Warwick*, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 200  
XXVI. *Gay of Warwick*, 16th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 140  
XXVII. *Dr. Fisher's English Works* (died 1585), ed. by Prof. J. K. Mavor. Part I. the Text. 100  
XXVIII. *Londich's Holy Grail*, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part III. 100  
XXIX. *Barbour's Bruce*, Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeel, M.A. 210  
XXX. *Londich's Holy Grail*, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part IV. 140  
XXXI. *The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus*, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeel. 50  
XXXII. *Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time," Pt. I. Starkey's Life and Letters*, ed. S. J. Herlihy. 80  
XXXIII. *Gesta Romanorum* (English ed. 1430), ed. S. J. Herlihy, B.A. 100  
XXXIV. *The Charlemagne Romances*.—1. *Sir Ferumbra*, from Ashm. MS. 80, ed. S. J. Herlihy. 140  
XXXV. *Charlemagne Romances*.—2. *The Siege of Melayne*, Sir Otwell, &c., ed. S. J. Herlihy. 120  
XXXVI. *Charlemagne Romances*.—3. *Life of Charles the Great*, Pt. I., ed. S. J. Herlihy. 100  
XXXVII. *Charlemagne Romances*.—4. *Life of Charles the Great*, Pt. II., ed. S. J. Herlihy. 100  
XXXVIII. *Charlemagne Romances*.—5. *The Sowdons of Babylone*, ed. Dr. Hausmann. 100  
XXXIX. *Charlemagne Romances*.—6. *Raut Colyear, Roland, Ornel*, &c., ed. S. J. Herlihy, B.A. 100  
XL. *Charlemagne Romances*.—7. *Huon of Burdeux*, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part I. 100  
XLI. *Charlemagne Romances*.—8. *Huon of Burdeux*, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. II. 140  
XLII. *Gay of Warwick*, 2 texts (Auchinloch MS. and Calus MS.), ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 200  
XLIII. *Charlemagne Romances*.—9. *Huon of Burdeux*, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. III. 100  
XLIV. *Charlemagne Romances*.—10. *The Four Sons of Aymon*, ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. Pt. I. 100  
XLV. *Charlemagne Romances*.—11. *The Four Sons of Aymon*, ed. Miss O. Richardson. Pt. II. 200  
XLVI. *Sir Bevis of Hampton*, from the Auchinloch and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kolbing. Part I. 100  
XLVII. *The Wars of Alexander*, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeel, LL.D., LL.D. 200  
XLVIII. *Sir Bevis of Hampton*, ed. Prof. E. Kolbing. Part II. 100  
XLIX. *Gay of Warwick*, 2 texts (Auchinloch and Calus MSS.), Pt. II., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 150  
L. *Charlemagne Romances*.—12. *Huon of Burdeux*, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part IV. 50  
LI. *Torrent of Portuguese*, from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, ed. E. Adam, Ph.D. 100  
LII. *Bullein a Dialogue against the Feuer Penitence*, 1578 (ed. 1, 1584). Ed. M. & A. H. Bullen. 100  
LIII. *Visary's Anatomie of the Body of Man*, 1548, ed. 1577, ed. P. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part I. 100  
LIV. *Caxton's Englishing of Alain Chartier's Curial*, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall & Prof. P. Meyer. 50  
LV. *Barbour's Bruce*, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeel, LL.D., LL.D. Part IV. 50  
LVI. *Early English Pronunciation*, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Pt. V., the present English Dialects. 450

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.  
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOUWENSTRASSE.

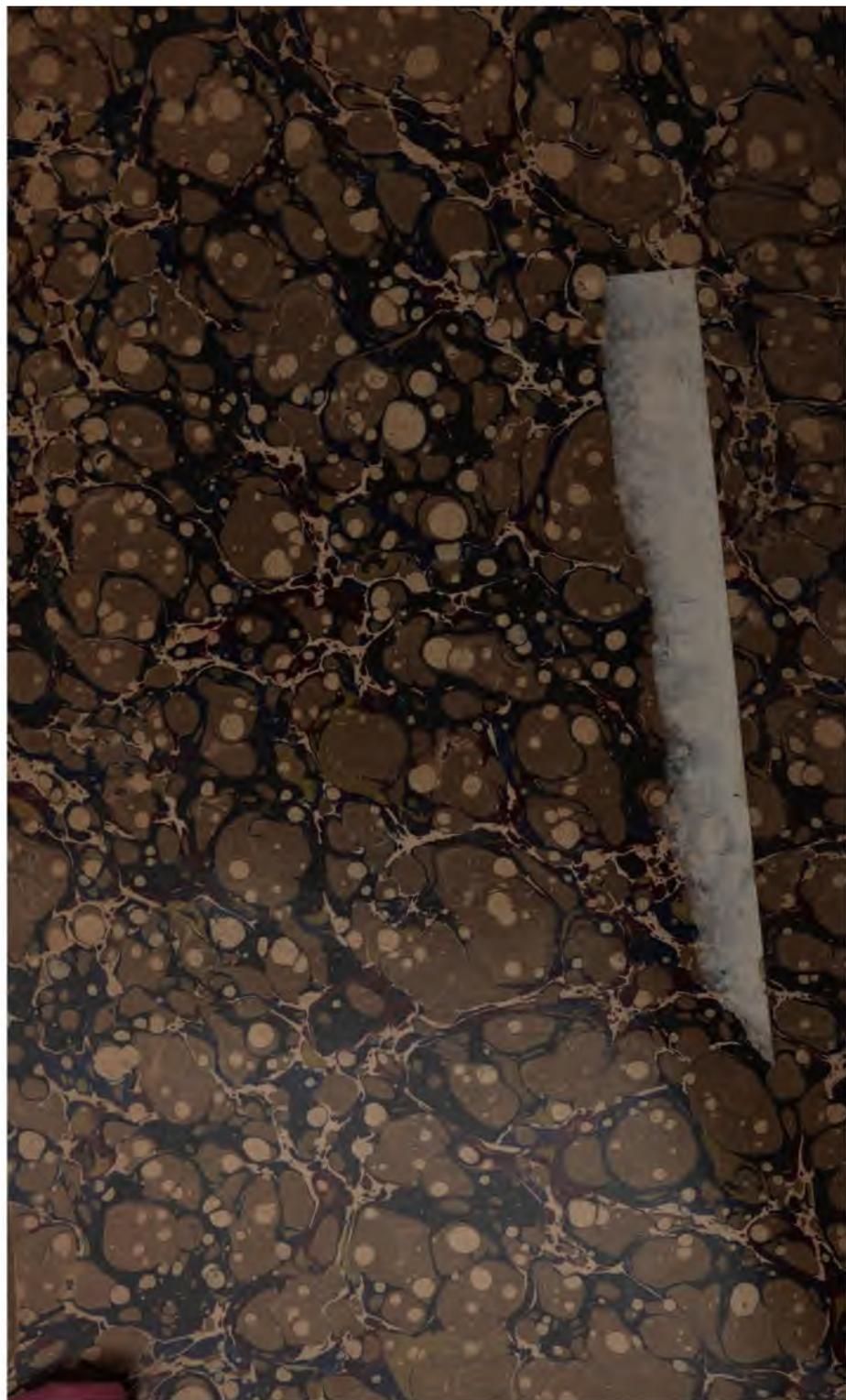








**NON-CIRCULATING**



Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 005 675 025

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY  
Stanford, California

OCT 28 1982

JUN 14 1973

JUL 13 1973

AUG 15 1973

OCT 18 1973

NOV 17 1973

FEB 14 1987

